72
-Eng
Tur

Turner

Some account of domesti
arch. ...

RESEARCH DEPARTMENT

PARAMOUNT PICTURES INC.
5451 Marathon Street
Hollywood 38, California

-Eng
Two
v3
choice set

PARAMOUNT PICTURES INC.
RESEARCH DEPARTMENT
#10179 C
FEB 8 1938

4 vols disas
25.00

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/someaccountofdom0000thud

Lillian Michelson
Research Library
Paramount Studios
5555 Melrose Ave.
Los Angeles, Calif. 90038
(213) 956-4867

F. Mackenzie from sketches by G. Lewis. J. H. Le Keux.

HALL OF OAKHAM CASTLE.

[FROM THE SOUTH WEST]

SOME ACCOUNT

OF

Domestic Architecture

IN

ENGLAND,

FROM

THE CONQUEST TO THE END OF THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY,

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS OF EXISTING REMAINS
FROM ORIGINAL DRAWINGS.

BY

T. HUDSON TURNER.

OXFORD,
JOHN HENRY PARKER;
AND 377, STRAND, LONDON.
M DCCC LI.

OXFORD :
PRINTED BY I. SHRIMPTON.

PREFACE.

It occurred long since to the author, that our national records might be made available to illustrate the history of architecture in England. Strongly impressed with this opinion, he began, sixteen years ago, to note down every fact bearing on the subject which offered in the course of daily reference to those records for professional objects. It is in respect only of the information thus accumulated, that he can claim any credit for the present work; and he trusts that before it is concluded the value of these ancient documents, as unerring guides in the investigation of the history of art in this country, from the close of the twelfth century, will be fully established.

A similar work was undertaken and announced some years since by Mr. R. C. Hussey, but the numerous and continually increasing professional engagements of that gentleman compelled him to resign the undertaking. The drawings and engravings prepared for his work have, therefore, with his consent, been incorporated in the present. Many of these are from the valuable original sketches of W. Twopeny, Esq.; others from those of Edward Blore, Esq., R.A., who very liberally allowed the use of any of his drawings. Several drawings have been obligingly communicated by Alexander Nesbitt, Esq., who also placed his notes at the author's disposal.

The author gladly takes this opportunity to acknowledge the valuable assistance he has received from his friend Mr. J. H. Parker of Oxford, whose knowledge of architectural detail has largely contributed to the descriptions of the various examples of ancient Domestic Architecture given in the following pages. The notices of French remains were prepared by Mr. Parker during a tour in the west of France, in the summer of 1850, in company with M. G. Bouet, the artist of Caen, from whose drawings the engravings are taken. M. Viollet Le-Duc of Paris, and M. de Caumont of Caen, have also given much valuable assistance. He has also to thank Mr. O. Jewitt for many useful notes and suggestions.

April, 1851.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

The Romans in England.—Their villas and houses.—Ordinary plan of a Roman house.—Method of building.—The Saxons.—Their style of building; they probably occupied Roman houses.—A Saxon hall.—Houses of Winchester and London in the Saxon period.—Decoration of buildings.—Romanesque style of architecture introduced during the Saxon period.—Drawings in Saxon MSS., their character and value as architectural evidence.—The Greek, or Byzantine school; its influence on Saxon art.—Antiquity of chimneys; none at Rome in the fourteenth century.—Character of the military buildings of the Saxons.—The castles of Coningsburgh and Bamborough later than the Saxon period.—Arundel, the only castle said to have been standing in the time of the Confessor.—Norman castles.—Domestic architecture of the Normans.—Stone quarries.—Use of plaster.—Bricks and tiles.—Brick-making, its antiquity in England.—Masons and other workmen.—Glazing.—Iron works in England.—Architectural designs of the middle ages, how made.—Working moulds of masons, &c. p. i.—xxxii.

CHAPTER I. Twelfth Century.

General remarks.—Imperfect character of existing remains of the twelfth century.—Materials for the history of Domestic architecture; their nature.—General plan of houses at this date.—Halls.—Other apartments of ordinary houses.—Bed-chamber, kitchen, larder, &c.—King's houses at Clarendon and other

places.—Hall, always the chief feature of a Norman house.—Alexander Necham, his description of a house.—Plan of Norman halls.—Their roofs.—Situation of other apartments relatively to the hall.—Kitchens.—Cooking in the open air.—Bayeux tapestry.—Remains of a Norman house at Appleton, Berks.—Fences, walls, &c.—Some Norman houses built in the form of a parallelogram, and of two stories.—Boothby Pagnell, Lincolnshire.—Christ-church, Hants.—Jews' House at Lincoln.—Moyses' Hall, Bury St. Edmund's.—Staircases internal and external.—External Norman stair at Canterbury.—Houses at Southampton.—Building materials.—Use of lead for roofs.—English lead exported to France.—Style of Norman roofs.—Metal work; hinges, locks, nail-heads, &c.—Gloucester celebrated for its iron manufactures. External decoration of buildings.—Windows.—Glazing.—Fireplaces.—Kitchens open in the roof.—Hostelry of the prior of Lewes.—Internal walls plastered.—Furniture of houses; tapestry, &c.—Floors, generally of wood.—Character of London houses in the twelfth century.—Assize of 1189 regulating buildings in London.—Assize of the year 1212 relating to the same subject.—Majority of London houses chiefly of wood and thatched.—Wages of workmen.—Cook shops on Thames side.—Chimneys not mentioned in the London Assizes.—Cameræ privatæ.

p. 1—27

CHAPTER II. Existing Remains.

Oakham castle, Rutlandshire.—The King's house, Southampton.—Minster, Isle of Thanet.—Christ-church, Hants.—Manor-house at Appleton.—Sutton Courtney, Berks.—St. Mary's Guild, and Jews' houses, Lincoln.—Staircase, Canterbury.—Warnford, Hants.—Fountain's abbey.—Priory, Dover.—Moyses' Hall, Bury St. Edmund's.—Hostelry of the prior of Lewes, Southwark.—Boothby Pagnell, Lincolnshire.—Barnack, Northamptonshire.—School of Pythagoras, Cambridge.—Notes on remains of Early Domestic Architecture in France. p. 28—56

CHAPTER III. Thirteenth Century.

General Remarks.—Hall at Winchester.—Reign of Henry III. remarkable for the progress of architecture.—Condition of Norman castles in the thirteenth century.—Plan of manor-houses at this date.—House built for Edward I. at Woolmer, Hants.—Description of house at Toddington, by M. Paris.—Meaning of term *Palatium*.—Longthorpe.—Stoke Say castle.—West Deane, Sussex.—Aydon castle.—Little Wenham Hall.—Two halls at Westminster. temp. Henry III.—Temporary buildings erected at Westminster for the coronation of Edward I.—Private hospitality in this century.—Kitchens.—Wardrobes.—Influence of feudal manners on Domestic architecture.—Building materials.—Wood extensively used. Manor-house of timber engraved on a personal seal.—Extensive use of plaster.—Roofs of the thirteenth century.—Windows.—Glass and glazing.—Digression on the history of glass-making in England.—No glass made in England until the fifteenth century.—Wooden lattices, fenestrals, &c.—Fire-places and chimneys.—Mantels.—Staircases, external and internal.—Internal decoration of houses.—Wainscote.—Polychrome.—Artists of the time of Henry III.; their style.—Their names.—Spurs.—Screens &c.—Tapestry not used in private dwellings in the thirteenth century. Flooring.—Tiles.—Baths.—Cameræ privatæ.—Conduits and drains.—Houses in towns.—Parisian houses.—Other foreign examples.—Furniture.—Carpets.—General state of England in the thirteenth century.—State of towns.—London and Winchester compared.—Travelling.—Hackneymen.—Inns.—State of trade in England.—Agriculture.—Remarks on horticulture. p. 57—147

CHAPTER IV.

Thirteenth Century. Existing Remains.

Aydon castle, Northumberland.—Godmersham, Kent.—Little Wenham Hall, Suffolk. — Longthorpe, near Peterborough.—Charney Basset, Berks.—Master's House, St. John's Hospital,

Northampton.—Stoke-Say castle, Shropshire.—Coggs, Oxfordshire.—Cottesford, Oxfordshire.—Parsonage house, West Tarring, Sussex.—Archdeacon's house, Peterborough.—Crowhurst, Sussex.—Bishop's palace, Wells.—Woodcroft castle, Northamptonshire.—Old rectory house, West Deane, Sussex.—Acton Burnell, Shropshire.—Somerton castle, Lincolnshire.—Old Soar, Kent.—The King's Hall at Winchester.—The Priory, Winchester.—Strangers' Hall, Winchester.—House at Oakham, known as Flore's House.—Thame, Oxfordshire.—Chipping-Norton, Oxfordshire.—Middleton Cheney, Oxfordshire.—Sutton Courtney, Berkshire. p. 148—180

CHAPTER V.

Historical Illustrations:

Extracts from the Liberate Rolls of Henry III., 1229—1259, relating to the following places.

Bridgenorth.—Brigstock.—Brill.—Bristol.—Canterbury.—Clarendon.—Cliff.—Clipstone.—Corfe Castle.—Dover.—Dublin. Evereswell.—Feckenham.—Freemantle.—Geddington.—Gillingham.—Gloucester.—Guildford.—Havering.—Hereford.—Hertford.—Kennington.—Litchfield.—London, (tower).—Ely House.—Ludgershall.—Marlborough.—Newcastle.—Northampton.—Nottingham.—Oxford.—Rochester.—Sherbourn.—Silverstone.—Westminster.—Winchester.—Windsor.—Woodstock.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES OF FOREIGN EXAMPLES.

General remarks.—Treves.—Laon.—Ratisbon.—Gondorf.—Metz.—Toulouse.—Laon.—Brée.—Coucy.—Carden.—Tours.—Angers.—Fontevrault, (kitchen.)—Perigueux.—St. Emilion.—Mont St. Michel.—Beauvais. p. 264—274

APPENDIX OF DOCUMENTS.

p. 275—287.

LIST OF PLATES.

PAGE

HALL of Oakham castle, Rutland, interior . *Frontispiece.*

House with external staircase.—Cooking in the open air. From the Bayeux Tapestry 5

Appleton, Berks, doorway of the hall 6

Examples of roofs, tiles, and shingles; taken from manuscripts, *two plates* 8

Battlements, from MSS. . . . . ib.

Iron-work on doors, from MSS., *two plates* . . . 10

Coloured exteriors of houses, from MSS. and Bayeux tapestry . 11

Fire-place, Colchester castle, Essex 12

Fire-place, Boothby Pagnell, Lincolnshire.—Fire-place, Rochester castle, Kent . . . . . ib.

Examples of furniture, beds, cradle, seat, and drapery; from MSS. 14

Furniture: seats, footstools, and curtains; from MSS., and Bayeux tapestry, *three plates* 16

Hall of Oakham castle, south-east view 28

Ground-plan . . . . . ib.

Windows and principal doorway 30

Capitals of pillars and south-east corbel . . . ib.

Hipknobs, springstone, and section . . . ib.

Town wall, Southampton. Plan of house adjoining . . 34

Interior and exterior of the same . . . . . ib.

House at Minster, Isle of Thanet 37

Christ-church, Hampshire, house at 38

Part of St. Mary's Guild, Lincoln 40

The Jews' House, Lincoln . . . . . ib.

Staircase, leading to the Registry at Canterbury . . 42

Plan of house at Warnford, Hants . . . . . ib.

PAGE

Refectory of the priory, Dover, exterior . . . 44
Interior . . . . . ib.
Ground-plan . . . . . ib.
Moyses' Hall, Bury St. Edmund's, window, exterior and interior 46
Lower story of the hostelry of the prior of Lewes, Southwark . 49
Boothby Pagnell, Lincolnshire, manor-house, *two plates* . 52
Barnack, Northamptonshire, manor-house . . . ib.
Baking.—Melting metals.—Cooking. Illustrations from MSS. in Bodleian Library 65
Seal, representing a manor-house of the thirteenth century (*text*) 71
Fire-place, Abingdon abbey, Berks 83
Fire-place in the kitchen, abbey of Beauport, Brittany.—Fire-place of wood and plaster, Carden on the Moselle, Germany 84
Furniture.—Table in the chapter-house, Salisbury.—Table in the kitchen of the Strangers' Hall, Winchester . . 96
Illustrations of furniture, from illuminated MSS. . . 97
Back of the Coronation chair, Westminster abbey . . 98
Pottery, domestic utensils, &c.; from MSS. in the Bodleian Library 102
Illustrations from MSS., well, granary, &c. . . . 112
Illustrations from painted glass, Bourges.—Trades and occupations 116
Aydon castle, Northumberland; general external view . . 148
View within the walls . . . . . ib.
Court, with external staircase . . . . ib.
Angle of court . . . . . ib.
Chimney, and part of front . . . . . ib.
Three windows . . . . . ib.
Fire-place, window, and drain . . . . ib.
Fire-place and plan . . . . . ib.
Plans of ground floor and upper story . . . ib.
Court-lodge, Godmersham, Kent 150
Little Wenham Hall, Suffolk; general view . . . 152
Ditto and ground-plan . . . . . ib.
Windows and entrance to chapel . . . . ib.
Masonry, coping, &c. . . . . ib.
Longthorpe, near Peterborough 153

PAGE

House at Charney, Berks; west front 154
Ground-plan . . . . . ib.
Interior of Solar . . . . . ib.
Chapel, exterior and interior . . . . ib.
Fire-place and plan of south wing . . . . ib.
Master's house, St. John's Hospital, Northampton; plan . 156
Roof and drain . . . . . ib.
Stoke-Say castle, Shropshire; front of the hall from court-yard 158
Ground-plan . . . . . ib.
Interior of the hall . . . . . ib.
Tower, from the exterior . . . . . ib.
Fire-place in the Solar 160
Chimney and windows of hall and tower . . . ib.
Coggs, Oxfordshire, manor-house; window, exterior and interior 161
Cottesford, Oxfordshire; old manor-house . . . 162
Ground-plan . . . . . ib.
Window and drain . . . . . ib.
West Deane, Sussex, old rectory-house . . . 168
Acton Burnell castle, Shropshire; south-west view and plan . 170
Hall and plan . . . . . ib.
Interior of window, and of north-west angle and tower . ib.
Window of hall; interior of door and window, north side . ib.
Remains of the barn, called the Parliament house . . ib.
Somerton castle, Lincolnshire; view of south-east tower . 172
Interior of north-east tower, with ground-plan . . ib.
General ground-plan, (*text*) 173
Old Soar, Plaxtole, Kent 174
Ground-plan . . . . . ib.
King's Hall at Winchester; window at west end, and plan of the hall 176
Elevation of one bay; exterior and interior . . . ib.
Details . . . . . ib.
Deanery, Winchester, entrance, with plan . . . 177
Strangers' Hall, Winchester; two views . . . 178
Flore's House at Oakham, Rutland, doorway and drain . . ib.
Barn, Raunds, Northamptonshire 180
Sections of mouldings of thirteenth century buildings . . ib.

PAGE

French Examples.

Coucy, window in the keep of the castle of . . . 267
——— painting on the head and jambs of the window . ib.
Tours, arcade on a corner house at 268
——— window of a house, rue Ste. Croix . . . ib.
——— front of a house, rue Briconnet . . . ib.
——— windows of a house, rue de Rapin . . . ib.
Angers, window in the hospital of St. John . . . 270
——— window in the Hospice at . . . . ib.
——— house in the rue des Penitentes . . . ib.
Fontevrault, kitchen of the abbey of, and plan . . 272
——— section of kitchen . . . . . ib.
St. Emilion, window of a house at . . . . ib.
Perigueux, front of a house at . . . . ib.
Mont St. Michel, window of the library at . . . 274
Dol, part of the front of a house at . . . . ib.
Beauvais, house at . . . . . ib.

INTRODUCTION.

As the following account of the progress of domestic architecture in England commences only with the twelfth century, some notice of the subject during earlier periods may be reasonably expected; yet almost all that can be said of it anterior to that century must be founded chiefly on conjecture.

Neither the language nor the civilization of the Romans appear to have made any great impression on the ancient population of England, and when the forces of the empire were finally withdrawn the nation relapsed into its primitive barbarism. The feeble school of native workmen who had been instructed in some few of the arts in which their southern conquerors excelled, never produced any thing better than rude imitations of the models by which they wrought. The works of the Roman settlers themselves, to judge by those which have survived, were of a coarse and debased character. Most of the sculptures, mosaics, bronzes, and pottery which belong to the period of the Roman occupation of Britain, and are presumed to be the work of Roman colonists, are inferior in character and execution to remains of the same period which have been discovered in Gaul and other provinces of the empire[a]. Nor is this

[a] The finer bronzes, and other works of art, which have been found in this country, are supposed to have been imported. Such for instance as the enamelled-bronze figure discovered in Sussex, and presented, by Lord Ashburnham, to the British Museum.

surprising if it be remembered that the Roman troops who occupied the British islands were chiefly foreign auxiliaries, and that neither the climate nor the wealth of the country were such as to induce any extensive settlement of the more polished subjects of the Cæsars. A few merchants who had come from Belgium and Gaul, a few veterans who had become colonists, a few of the chief native inhabitants who had received the honour of citizenship and some tincture of southern civilization, together with the army, formed all that could be strictly termed the Roman, in contradistinction to the aboriginal, population.

Much progress in the arts was incompatible with such a state of society, and the science of architecture above all was not likely to be exercised with great effect. The fortifications of the Romans in this country were, it is true, on that grand and massive scale which everywhere marked their military defences, as enduring remains amply shew; but the temples and public edifices of the Romano-British cities, although constructed on the unvarying conventional principles which distinguished the best examples of Latian art, were inferior in size and splendour to those of any other province of the empire. Under these circumstances it is improbable that domestic architecture, which even in Italy had not attained a great degree of excellence before the last days of the Republic, should have been carried to any considerable pitch of refinement or magnificence by the Roman settlers in England.

We know, however, from remains of domestic habitations of Roman times which have been discovered in this country, that the villas and town houses of the Roman colonists were generally built upon the same plan which prevailed in Italy. In this respect the Roman practice was as un-

changing as the Chinese; the same principles of construction were observed on the banks of the Severn and the Thames, as on those of the Tiber or the Po. It is very probable that in England the influence of climate may have modified some of the details of the Roman house: although well adapted to the climate of Italy the open *atrium*, with a rain-cistern, or *impluvium* in its centre, was not equally suited to the damp atmosphere of Britain, and here therefore that apartment may have been covered in, although its proportions relatively to the rest of the house were preserved[b].

The various parts of a Roman house have been so frequently described, that it is unnecessary in this place to enter into any great detail respecting them. It may be observed, however, that until the discovery of the remains of Pompeii the general arrangement of the apartments was imperfectly understood, notwithstanding the letters of Cicero and Pliny, and the instructions of Vitruvius. Judging from those remains, aided by the writers just named, an *ordinary* Roman house does not appear to have been either a comfortable or a well-arranged building. The size of the *cubicula*, or bedchambers, was usually sacrificed to the *atrium*, and they were therefore of comparatively small dimensions; they derived their light internally from that apartment, and rarely from windows in the external wall; at least such was the plan adopted in Italy: but, if, as has been suggested, the *atrium* was entirely roofed, in buildings constructed in this country, external windows may have been more common. On this point unfortunately we have no evidence; the remains of Roman buildings dis-

[b] No *impluvium* was found in the remarkable ruins at Bignor, in Sussex. Archæologia, vol. xviii. pp. 203—218.

covered in England scarcely enable us to trace their ground-plan, much less to give any opinion as to their elevations, with the exception of the materials composing the walls and roofs.

The *atrium* was generally the only sitting room for the family, and was ordinarily the kitchen also[c]. Thus the chief features of the ordinary Roman house were a large hall, attached to which were one or more small chambers for sleeping. To these the bath remains to be added, for even in the smallest buildings of which the vestiges have been laid bare, a hypocaust has usually been found: the presence of this apparatus does not, it is true, actually prove that it was attached to a bath, but the fair inference is that such was generally the case. The skill displayed by the Romans in the arrangement of the flues, connected with the hypocaust, by which their apartments were heated, scarcely prepares us to believe that they were unacquainted with the use of chimneys; yet the balance of opinion among the best modern writers on the subject is in favour of such a conclusion[d].

According to the taste and wealth of the owner, a house may have had more rooms or have been constructed on a greater scale, and even with an upper story, but it has too long been the fashion to assume that every villa was built according to the descriptions of Cicero and Pliny; to imagine that those numerous apartments which were necessary to the convenience or fastidiousness of the wealthy ordinarily formed parts of the house of every

[c] Hence in middle-age Latinity *atrium* came to signify a kitchen. See Du Cange, sub voce.

[d] The authorities in favour of chimneys are collected by Becker, *Gallus*, Sc. ii. Excurs. i. Two open fire-places were discovered in the villa at Bignor: "no part of any chimney or funnel by which the smoke might have been conveyed away, remained." Mr. Lysons in Archæologia, ut supra.

Roman who could afford to possess a suburban retreat. We may reasonably assume that such was not the case on the continent, and the description here given is submitted as generally accurate with respect to the numerous rural habitations which at the beginning of the fifth century were scattered over Britain, from the hills of Perthshire to the coast of Kent. If the Roman villa was in any part of the country distinguished by greater splendour, it was in the milder climate of the south-western counties, where ground-plans have been traced, on sunny slopes, of edifices which seem to have been built with long porticos, almost rivalling that of Pliny at Laurentinum, and paved with mosaics almost equal to those of Italy[e].

Of domestic habitations within towns during the Roman dominion in this country, we know very little; to some of them what has been said of the country residences is, of course, applicable, so far as general arrangement is concerned. Ground not being so valuable as in Rome and other cities of the continent, we may conclude the houses were generally built without an upper story, a contrivance which appears to have been originally suggested by the difficulty of accommodating an increased population within a limited area. Of the meaner class of houses, as shops for instance, we are left to form an idea from an inspection of the remains of such buildings at Pompeii.

The Roman method of building in England appears to have been fully as substantial as that observed in Italy; wherever the remains of their edifices are laid bare by the

[e] The supposed *cryptoporticus* at Bignor was of the entire length of two hundred and twenty-seven feet. The mosaics found there, attributed by Mr. Lysons to the age of Titus, were superior in design and execution to any other examples known to exist in this country. Archæologia, vol. xviii. pp. 203—208.

plough, or by excavating, the foundations are invariably of the most solid materials; concrete, stone and tile. Some of the best quarries known at the present day were known and worked in the fourth century of our æra, and not merely for constructions in their immediate vicinity. The great roads constructed by the Romans throughout this island rendered the transport of materials from distant points more easy then than it was, probably, in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, when those roads had fallen into decay; and the geologist now often recognises in the ruins of Roman villas situated in districts not devoid of quarries, stone of a superior quality, which must have been brought by land or water fifty or a hundred miles. The edifices of the towns they founded were equally well built, and endured through the succeeding periods of British anarchy, Saxon conquest, and Danish spoliation. In the tenth and eleventh centuries the ruins of Verulamium furnished materials for the construction of the church and abbey of St. Alban's; and recent discoveries prove that source to be not yet exhausted. When the Saxon power was at its zenith, massive buildings of Roman days, yet standing in the chief towns of England, were significantly distinguished in the Saxon dialect from constructions of a later date; as the quarter called the Aldwark in York, and the suburb called the Southwark at London.

We may reasonably assume that when the Romans finally abandoned England as a colony, every building throughout the country, except the huts of the native peasantry and labourers, exhibited in a greater or less degree the peculiar features of their style of architecture. Nor does there appear to be any good reason for supposing that this condition of things was immediately

changed. Their retirement was not sudden but gradual; and the state of the continent was not such as to induce the emigration of any great numbers of the Romano-British population, although they found themselves deprived of the protection of the forces of the empire. The history of the period between the withdrawal of the Roman legions and the arrival of the Saxons is, however, a mass of fable and contradictions, amidst which we search in vain for glimpses of truth; one fact alone is certain, that it was a period of internal discord, and, therefore, unfavourable either to the progress or the preservation of the arts. Yet it cannot be doubted that when the Saxons landed in England they found its population dwelling in towns still possessing all the chief features of Roman construction, both civil and military. Those features could not have been immediately and wholly effaced, destructive as was the struggle which took place before the supremacy of the new comers was established. Whatever was destroyed was destroyed in warfare, that ended it would be puerile to suppose that the Saxons pulled down every thing that remained for the sake of rebuilding after their own fashion.

Here the question arises, how, or in what style, the Saxons were likely to replace the habitations they destroyed. If we turn to the Sagas, and other early records of the history and manners of the northern races, we find that the dwellings of their kings and chiefs in the countries adjacent to the Baltic consisted only of two apartments, and that sovereigns and their counsellors are described as sleeping in the same room. The habitations of the mass of the people were wooden huts, rarely containing more than one room, in the centre of which the fire was kindled. Such was the style of domestic architecture which the

Saxons would bring with them to this country; and in that fashion most of their houses were built down to the latest period of their dominion. To this method there was nothing repugnant in houses erected on the Roman plan which they found on their arrival, and we may be pretty certain that wherever in town or country such houses existed in a habitable state, or capable of being made habitable, however rudely, they were occupied by the invaders[f]. The Saxon chieftain would find better accommodation in a large Roman house, with its spacious atrium, than he had been wont to enjoy, and in its essential features the plan of the edifice did not vary from that of the rude habitation of his fatherland; there was still the hall for feasting his numerous retainers, and more chambers for other domestic purposes.

It is sufficiently obvious that buildings either wholly or partially of Roman construction must have gradually diminished in number during the continual wars of the Saxon period; and it is next to certain that most domestic edifices built during the same time were chiefly of wood, a material which could be more readily obtained and more easily converted than stone. The quarries which had supplied the Roman builders ceased to be worked; the mechanical skill of the new conquerors was scanty, and had it been greater the difficulty and cost of carrying were obstacles not easily surmounted. The Saxon thegne built his "hall" from the woods on his demesne, by the

[f] Mr. Kemble, in his "Saxons in England," is of opinion that the Saxons avoided Roman towns. No doubt they formed many new rural settlements, but the same convenience of situation which led the Romans to fix on the sites of London and York, of Gloucester and Chester, proved equally attractive to their successors in power. The advantage of water communication would equally influence Roman and Saxon.

labour of his bondmen[g]; it was thatched with reeds or straw, or roofed with wooden shingles. In plan it was little more than its name implied, a capacious apartment which in the day-time was adapted to the patriarchal hospitality of the owner, and formed, at night, a sort of stable for his servants[h], to whose rude accommodation their master's was not much superior in a small adjoining chamber. There was, as yet, but a slight perception of the decencies of life. The fire was kindled in the centre of the hall; the smoke made its way out through an opening in the roof immediately above the hearth, or by the door, windows or eaves of the thatch. The lord and his "hearth-men," a significant appellation given to the most familiar retainers[i], sat by the same fire at which their repast was cooked, and at night retired to share the same dormitory, which served also as a council chamber. These hearth-companions of the Saxon kings and nobles have been compared by writers of considerable erudition, to the counts of the palace of the Frank sovereigns, and no doubt some analogy existed between the customs of all the northern races which supplanted the Roman power. So late as the

[g] See in the Venedotian code, art. 16; "nine buildings which the villains of the king are to erect for him: a hall, a chamber, a buttery, a stable, a dog-house, a barn, a kiln, a privy, and a dormitory." Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales, p. 37. See also for the worth of the hall, p. 142.

[h] Persons of higher rank also slept in the hall. "A multitude of warriors watched the hall, as they before had often done; they bared the bench-planks; it was spread all over with beds and bolsters; some one of the beer-servants, ready and fated to die, bent to his palace rest." Beówulf, translated by J. M. Kemble, vol. ii. p. 51. Compare the regulations of the king's hall in the Welsh Laws, "The king's hall is to be apportioned into three parts," &c. Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales, p. 688.

[i] Beówulf, l. 4353.

dreah æfter dome
nealles druncne slog
heorth-ge-neatas.

he acted according to justice,
nor drunken struck
his hearth companions.

fourteenth century it was the custom of a king of France to distinguish those courtiers and counsellors whom he particularly favoured, by inviting one or more of them to share his bed, or to sleep in the same room.

During the greater part of the Saxon period houses in towns appear to have been generally constructed of wood[k] or mud, with thatched roofs. We have no better authorities on this point than the manuscripts containing the miracles wrought by various saints in those ages. It is true that perhaps few of these writings are older than the tenth century, many were certainly composed about that time; but the notices they afford of contemporary domestic buildings must be taken as correct, and we may infer that the edifices described were then very much what they had been for several centuries, mean in size, generally without an upper floor, and mostly containing but one room. The treatise of Lantfred, a monk of Winchester, on the miracles of St. Swithun, seems to have been compiled between the years 950 and 1000; it refers principally to events which occurred at Winchester, and furnishes us with some means of forming an idea of the aspect of that ancient capital of the most powerful Saxon state. The houses of the persons to whom the saint appeared in visions, are often called huts, (*tuguria,*) in one case, the dwelling of an honest smith is said to have had an old roof or thatch[l]; another dwelling is termed a "little house" (*domicula*). Offending slaves, whom their owners had manacled, reserving them for further punishment, see their masters leave home, and so take the opportunity to

[k] Thus in the Colloquium of Ælfric, the treo-wriht, or carpenter, replies to the querist "that he makes *houses* and bowls."

[l] "Sanctus vates—tugurium obsoleti deserens tegetis." MS. Reg. 15 C. 7, fol. 7 *b*.

escape, which they could not well do unless they had been in the same room. Almost every allusion to houses contained in this work proves their small dimensions. We may thus understand how Winchester could contain the numerous population it is said to have had in Saxon times. Its streets consisted of low huts, closely packed together: at the time of the survey taken in the reign of Henry I. those streets were sixteen in number; in the fifteenth century, nine of them were in a ruinous and deserted state, having, in all probability, never been any better than in Saxon times—rows of wooden and mud hovels. Much stress has been laid upon the supposed opulence of Winchester from the number of goldsmiths enumerated in the survey alluded to; but there is very little in the point. The goldsmiths in those days worked, but did not generally trade, in the precious metals: and there is no reason to suppose they had better dwellings than any other class of artificers in early times. The goldsmiths of Paris worked and dwelt in booths on the Pont-au-Change, and the Pont-Nôtre-Dame, as late as the fourteenth century.

The houses of London in Saxon times could not have been superior to those of Winchester; a statement made by the chief inhabitants of that city in the twelfth century, expressly declares that down to the reign of Stephen the houses were built of wood and covered with thatch. At length the frequent recurrence of disastrous fires compelled the citizens to employ, where possible, more enduring materials, but London, nevertheless, continued to be a town mainly of wood and plaster, almost to the period of the great conflagration in the seventeenth century.

From these facts it may be justly inferred that throughout the whole of the Anglo-Saxon period, domestic habita-

tions were generally constructed on a very small scale, and were adapted only to afford one of the great necessaries of life, protection from the weather. Style in architecture there could have been none, properly speaking: one house may have differed from another in being higher or lower, a square or a parallelogram; but there the difference ceased: all must have been alike rude internally and externally; faintly lighted, badly ventilated, and wanting in every appliance for comfort and decency. It is not improbable, however, that the house of an Anglo-Saxon thegne may have exhibited some coarse decorative features. The partiality of the northern races to carving, particularly, in the ornamentation of their war-galleys, is well known. Those vessels were sculptured at the prow with representations of the animals or reptiles, fabulous or real, after which they were named, and were besides resplendent with paint and gilding. The history of art amply shews that wherever the first principles of decoration have been introduced among a people, their application soon becomes general: the same conventional and mythic forms which adorned the sea-boat of the Saxon, appeared on the slab or cross, which marked his burial-place, and on the ornaments and vessels of brass, or more precious metals, which he wore on his person or used at table; and similar designs may have been rudely painted, or more rudely carved both within and without his dwelling. The introduction of painting is commonly said, on the authority of Beda, to have taken place in the seventh century; but his words may be understood to refer only to the northern parts of the kingdom[m]: indeed,

[m] If, indeed, they imply more than that Benedict brought pictures already finished. See Vit. S. Benedicti inter opera hist. minora Ven. Bedæ, Lond. 1841. p. 145.

it is probable they allude simply to the first application of that species of decoration to ecclesiastical buildings. It is obvious that people who possessed a sufficient knowledge of colours to enable them to paint one class of objects were likely to apply the same skill to another; and it seems incontestable that the Saxons painted their vessels in very remote times. That exterior ornaments were sometimes given to domestic buildings in Saxon times, scarcely admits of doubt; the "pinnacled hall" is a phrase which occurs in the poem of Bëówulf[n]; from another passage in the same work, we may gather that the roof of a Saxon hall had a high pitch, and was sometimes covered with a better material than thatch: "he went to the hall, stood on the steps, and beheld the steep roof with gold adorned[o]."

It hardly admits of reasonable doubt, however, that some edifices, both ecclesiastical and domestic, were built during the latter centuries of Saxon dominion, of stone, and in imitation of the Roman or rather Romanesque style. From the period of the conversion of the nation to Christianity, and more particularly from the close of the seventh century, the intercourse of the Saxons with foreign countries became greatly extended, both by commerce and by the custom of religious pilgrimages. English churchmen and traders were frequent visitors in the chief cities of France and Italy: from Rome they sometimes found their way to Constantinople and Syria. At the beginning of the eighth century, a great fair was held yearly in the city of Jerusalem which was attended by merchants from all parts of the

[n] "The hall rose aloft; high and curved with pinnacles it awaited the hostile waves of loathed fire." Kemble's Trans., p. 4. The date of the events described in Bëówulf is the middle of the fifth century. The text copied by Mr. Kemble belongs to a period subsequent to A.D. 597. pref., p. xx.

[o] Bëówulf, l. 1844.

world[p]. The clergy who had thus become familiar with the remains of ancient art existing in the south of Europe, as well as with the superior method of building still practised there, were the means of introducing new modes of construction in their own country; they desired, like Benedict of Wearmouth, to have their churches built "in the Roman manner" (*more Romano*), and to that end hired artificers from the continent. It has been well observed by a learned writer of the last century, that skilful workmen were always to be found in Italy, notwithstanding its occupation by the barbarians[q]: the masons of Como are mentioned in the Lombardic code[r], and the class of native artists was increased from time to time by others who emigrated from Byzantium in search of employment. The tide of art rolled northwards by the Rhine, and thus in the seventh century, a Saxon ecclesiastic could hire masons, glaziers, and other necessary workmen in France.

What the style then called "Roman" was, as applied to churches, is known to us, by many buildings still existing in Italy, and we may observe from illuminations, or drawings, in manuscripts executed in England, that the general principles of that style seem to have been rendered subservient to domestic buildings. When a king or noble built his

[p] "Diversarum gentium undique prope innumera multitudo, 15 die Septembris anniversario more, in Hierosolymis convenire solet ad commercia mutuis conditionibus et emtionibus peragenda." See the travels of St. Arculf inter Acta Sanct. Ord. S. Benedicti, vol. iv. The history of European commerce before the æra of the first crusade has never been satisfactorily elucidated: there is a slight essay on the subject, by M. de Guignes, among the "Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres," vol. 37, pp. 467—527. The author believed that the interruption of the accustomed traffic with the east contributed in a great measure, though indirectly, to excite the people of Europe to attempt the recovery of the Holy Land.

[q] Muratori de Antiq. Ital., diss. xxiv. "de artibus Italicorum post inclinationem Romani imperii."

[r] Leg. 144.

hall of stone, the *furcæ*, or wooden posts, which had at an earlier time supported the thatch, gave place to columns of stone connected by circular arches, and light was admitted by round or square-headed windows. These columns were ornamented by rude capitals and bases which sometimes bore a slight resemblance to ancient forms, and sometimes exhibited no relation whatever to any preconceived type[s]. The roof appears to have been covered with oval-shaped tiles or shingles, such as the Romans had used, and examples of which are often found among their remains in this country. If we are to rely upon the authority of these ancient drawings, the iron-work on hall-doors was as florid and luxuriant in design as such work undoubtedly was in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries[t]; nor is this, perhaps, very improbable, considering how anciently the working of iron had been practised among the northern races[u], and the general skill of the Saxons in metallurgy. Houses are represented adorned with towers with conical roofs; walls are generally drawn with crenellations[x].

Unfortunately, the drawings in Saxon manuscripts cannot be entirely depended on as accurate delineations of contemporary architecture, ecclesiastical or domestic. Notwithstanding the great difference in style perceptible among them, it is obvious that the artists generally worked after certain admitted standards of design, which seem to have been furnished originally by the Greek school, to which later

[s] See the drawing representing the birth of Abel, from the metrical paraphrase of Cædmon, engraved in the Archæologia, vol. xxiv. pl. 47. Compare the capitals with those in pl. 57. The date of this manuscript is about the year 1000.

[t] See the drawings in Cædmon, *passim*, especially the internal hinges of the gate of Paradise, pl. 58, shewing how the door was hung to the jamb.

[u] The king's "ambiht smid" or master smith (*prefectus fabrorum*), is named in the laws of Æthelbirht, king of Kent, who died early in the seventh century.

[x] Cædmon, pl. 81, 87.

additions were made from time to time. This conventional style of drawing lasted till the twelfth century; and there is little difference between the architectural details in works of that age and those which occur in writings two centuries older. Occasionally also we may perceive a strong tinge of Saracenic character in Saxon delineations of buildings; this may be remarked, particularly, in a drawing representing the Annunciation, in the celebrated Benedictional of St. Æthelwold, where the blessed Virgin is seated under a porch, covered by a dome, wholly in the Arabian style[y]. On the other hand, many of the architectural decorations in the same manuscript, as the acanthus-leaved capitals and bases of columns, are drawn with a grace and freedom to which there could have been no parallel in any English building extant, when those drawings were made, in the latter half of the tenth century. Still, although too much credit is not to be given to early illuminations, they frequently present minor details which were undoubtedly taken by the artists from objects which surrounded them; and the impression left on the mind, by a careful comparison of various examples, will be, that much of the Romanesque style prevailed in *some* domestic buildings erected in this country in the ninth and tenth centuries. Indeed, it is not easy to perceive that a substantially built Saxon hall could have materially differed from a Norman hall of the same period, any more than a Saxon house could have differed in its arrangement from a Norman house. The chief difference was, probably, that the latter had an upper story, a feature which seems to have been uncommon in England until late in the twelfth century. Both

[y] Archæologia, vol. xxiv. pl. x. p. 50.

Saxon and Norman had originally built much in the same style, and both derived every modification and improvement of that style from the same source—an imitation of the details of Roman architecture.

There is one very necessary feature in a house, for which we look in vain among Saxon drawings,—a chimney. That useful invention appears to have been then unknown, in England, as indeed it was in many parts of Europe, until the fifteenth century. Perhaps the strongest argument in favour of the opinion that there were no chimneys in ancient Roman houses, is supplied by the fact that there were none in Roman houses of the fourteenth century; although this contrivance appears to have been then known in at least one of the Italian cities. In 1368, a prince of Padua, on making a journey to Rome, took with him masons who constructed a chimney in the inn at which he stayed, "because in the city of Rome they did not then use chimneys; and all lighted the fire in the middle of the house, on the floor[z]." A chronicler of Placentia, who wrote in the same century, praising the frugality of past times, and censuring the luxury then prevalent among all classes, observes, "there was then no chimney in houses, because then they made only a fire in the middle of the house under the dome of the roof. And all of the said house stood around the said fire; and there the cooking was done. And in my time I have seen it in many houses[a]."

[z] "Perchè nella città di Roma allora non si usavano camini; anzi tutti facevano fuoco in mezzo delle case in terra." —Muratori, Antiq. Italicæ, vol. ii. diss. 25, col. 418.

[a] "In quibus domibus nullum solebat esse caminum; quia tunc faciebant unum ignem tantùm in medio domus sub cupis tecti. Et omnes de dicta domo stabant circa dictum ignem; et ibi fiebat coquina. Et vidi meo tempore in pluribus domibus." — Muratori, ut supra, col. 419. Muratori thought that chimneys might have been known in Roman times, and that they were forgotten after the irruption of the barbarians.

It must be confessed, however, that in investigating the antiquity of chimneys, well ascertained facts are strangely opposed to the statements of respectable writers of early times. Thus in the sixteenth century we find Leland expressing some wonder at a chimney in Bolton castle, although existing remains fully prove that perpendicular flues were constructed in this country in the twelfth century. The only solution of the difficulty that offers itself, is to presume, that although the principle of the modern chimney was understood at a very early, it was not generally adopted until a comparatively recent time.

Whatever amount of difficulty may attend our enquiry respecting the domestic buildings of the Saxons, the character of their military edifices is involved in far greater obscurity. If reliance is to be placed on the drawings attributed to Saxon times, a hall and other buildings surrounded by a high embattled wall appears to have been the usual mode of fortification[b]; all the internal buildings seem to have been of lower elevation than the ramparts, by which they were effectually screened; whenever mural towers are represented they are of no great height, and are crowned by pyramidal roofs. In these details a marked

[b] The Saxon Chronicle, describing the building of Bamborough by Ida, in the sixth century, says, he "built Bamborough, which was at first inclosed by a hedge, and afterwards by a wall:"—"he getimbrade Bebban-burh. sŷ wæs ærorst mid hegge betined. and thær æfter mid wealle." Monumenta Historica Britannica, vol. i. p. 302. The reader may be referred also to a curious poetical fragment entitled "The Ruin," in the Codex Exoniensis, a MS. of the tenth century, for a description of a Saxon fortress.

"Wonderous is this wall-stone
the fates have broken *it*,
have burst *the* burgh-place.
Perishes *the* work of giants,
the roofs are fallen,
the towers tottering,
the hoar gate-towers despoil'd,
rime on *the* lime,
shatter'd *the* battlements," &c.

Codex Exon., ed. B. Thorpe, 1842; p. 476.

It is not improbable, however, that these lines may have been suggested by a decayed Roman building.

contrast is seen to the style introduced by the Normans, in which the lofty proportions of all the members form a distinguishing characteristic. At the same time it must be acknowledged that several eminent antiquaries have claimed a Saxon origin for some castellated structures yet existing. Sir Walter Scott considered Coningsburgh castle to be "one of the very few remaining examples of Saxon fortification[c];" and Mr. King attributed a similar antiquity to the castle of Bamborough[d]; yet both these edifices are now thought to belong to the Norman period. Numerous castles of stone and brick, fortified with walls and lofty towers, are described among the glories of Britain by Gildas and Nennius, and also by Beda; these authorities, however, apparently three in number, are in reality but one; as Nennius writing in the ninth century merely copies the words of Gildas, who lived in the sixth, who is also the authority used by Beda. But even admitting the testimony of Gildas and Nennius to be unimpeachable, their expressions are vague and rhetorical; while Beda speaks of these castles as formerly existing[e]; it is therefore extremely pro-

[c] See the last note (L) to the romance of Ivanhoe; in which Sir Walter alluding to the burghs of the Zetland islands, as remains of the "architecture of the ancient Scandinavians," observes, "I am inclined to regard the singular castle of Coningsburgh—I mean the Saxon part of it—as a step in advance from the rude architecture, if it deserves the name, which must have been common to the Saxons as to other Northmen."

[d] The Saxon chronicle, *ut supra*, does not say that Ida erected a *castle* at Bamborough; he made the rock an enclosed *burh* only. Simeon of Durham, writing at the beginning of the twelfth century, does not mention a castle there; his words are; "Bebba vero civitas urbs est munitissima, non admodum magna, sed quasi duorum vel trium agrorum spatium, habens unum introitum cavatum, et gradibus miro modo exaltatum. Habet in summitate montis ecclesiam præpulchre factam," &c.—Monumenta Hist. Brit., p. 664. It would appear from the Pipe Rolls that the existing keep of Bamborough, was built about the end of the twelfth century, and in the reign of Henry the Second. It has been much altered in its details.

[e] "Erat et civitatibus *quondam* viginti et octo nobilissimis insignita, præter castella innumera, quæ et ipsa muris, turribus, portis, ac seris erant instructa firmissimis."—Bedæ Hist. Eccl., lib. i. cap. 1.

bable that buildings of Roman times were referred to. It is moreover a significant fact that of forty-nine castles enumerated in the Domesday Survey, one only, that of Arundel, is said to have been standing in the time of the Confessor; we have no mention of castles in the Saxon Chronicle; and no fortified places obstructed the march of William to London. On the other hand we have the concurring testimony of all early writers that the Conqueror was obliged to build fortresses in various parts to overawe the surrounding country. The passage of Beda in which he speaks of Putta as bishop "*castelli Cantuariorum*," has been taken by some as proof that a castle existed at Rochester before the Conquest; but it is evident from the context that Beda only uses the word *castellum* as synonymous with the Latin *castrum*[f], a fortified station which had grown into a city. Roman stations bore no analogy to those isolated citadels which were erected in England during the Norman period, except in so far as both stations and castles naturally became, in their respective periods, nuclei of towns, owing to the population of the neighbourhood thronging to spots which afforded protection; here however all likeness ceased. The Roman stations were fixed with reference to the lines of road throughout the country, and the maintenance of a general plan of communication between military posts: the Norman castle when not reared in a town of Roman foundation, as Rochester, Chester, or Norwich, was built merely with a view to the advantage of the owner and the defence of his individual estate; it was the chief place of his honour or fee.

On the whole an anxious consideration of all existing

[f] His words are, "Putta episcopus Castelli Cantuariorum quod dicitur Hrofescæstir," &c.—Hist. Eccl., lib. iv. cap. 5.

sources of information leads to the conclusion that Saxon fortifications were confined to the enclosure of an advantageous site, as Bamborough, for example, by a wall, and, where necessary, possibly by earth-works: but the strength of such positions must have been generally inconsiderable, or the skill of the defenders must have been small, as throughout the annals of the Saxon period we find no instance recorded of the successful or even protracted defence of a fortified place[g]. The genius of that people seems to have been better adapted to field warfare than to the construction or maintenance of strong military stations. When defeated they took refuge in natural fastnesses; the woods and marshes of Somersetshire protected Alfred from the pursuit of the Danes, and enabled him to re-organize his forces, and the last stand of the Saxons against their Norman invaders was amid the fens of Ely and Cambridgeshire.

It now remains to consider the changes which the Normans wrought in the style of domestic architecture in England; and it is scarcely paradoxical to observe that they rather introduced novelty of detail than novelty in plan. The amount of accommodation in a Norman was not greater than in a Saxon house or homestead; we behold still only the chief room or *hall* and the single bedchamber, or *thalamus*. By the Normans, however, the principles of the Romanesque style were more generally applied to civil as well as to ecclesiastical buildings: yet even in this respect no considerable alteration could have occurred before the close of the eleventh or commencement of the twelfth century. It is not to be supposed that the

[g] If we except the resistance of London, against the Danes, in the time of Æthelred; but London was still protected by its Roman walls.

Norman invaders were attended by legions of architects and masons who began at once to reconstruct every edifice in the island. It took William some years to consolidate his power, and the only buildings of importance erected during that unsettled period were fortresses. Domesday informs us how many burgage tenements were destroyed by the Conqueror and his followers in building castles at Lincoln, York and other places, but there its information on this head ceases: still from other sources we know that the first movement towards the new style must have taken place in the south of England, as the country between the Humber and the Tyne had been savagely laid waste in suppressing the rebellion of Earl Morcar, and remained almost a desert till the foundation of the great Yorkshire monasteries in the twelfth century. As a general rule, therefore, it may be asserted that there are very few buildings of Norman character in this country which can be safely referred to an earlier date than the year 1100[h]; for this reason it has been deemed advisable to commence the present work with that century.

That, like the Saxons, the Normans continued to build in towns, of wood and mud-clay[i], in timber frame-work, is beyond doubt; houses of stone were then, as they have generally been, exceptions to the general method of con-

[h] For example, the dates of the foundation of Yorkshire monasteries of which some remains yet exist are—Kirkham, 1121,—Gisburn, 1129,—Rivaulx, 1131,—Fountains, 1132,—Byland, 1143,—Meaux, 1150,—Kirkstall, 1152,—Jervaulx, 1156. In Middlesex; St. Bartholomew's, Smithfield, (finished?), between 1122 and 1133. In Hampshire; St. Cross, about 1132; Porchester or Southwick, 1133. In Norfolk; Norwich cathedral, after 1100;—Binham, c. 1106;—Wymondham, c. 1107. In Berkshire; Reading abbey, 1121. In Kent; Priory, Dover, 1121. The period of the completion of the Norman part of all these buildings may be safely taken as ten or fifteen years later than the date of foundation. It was not unusual to consecrate the chancel of a church before the rest of the edifice was finished.

[i] See p. 23, the London assize of 1212.

struction. The cost of the latter material, and the still greater expense of converting it, must have necessarily limited its employment in domestic buildings to the more opulent; and in the middle ages there were, comparatively, few modes of displaying opulence; one of the few, however, was in the external decoration of houses, a fashion which declined in proportion as the advance of commerce and the arts enlarged the catalogue of human necessaries and luxuries. Yet, although the few examples of the domestic architecture of the twelfth century which have survived to this time, exhibit, in a mutilated state, all the main features of the Romanesque style, both in its early and its transition stages; it would be a great mistake to suppose that there were in that century in London, or in any other city, many houses equal in decorative character to the house at Barnack, or the Jew's house in Lincoln.

It is improbable that there should have been many manor-houses built during this century; land had not yet been largely subdivided; and whole districts of great extent were still held by the heirs of the followers of the Conqueror, who ruled almost independently in their feudal strongholds. The troubles attending the contested succession of Stephen, and, later again, the rebellion of Mowbray in the time of Henry the Second, led to the erection of numerous fortresses, *adulterine* castles they were termed, as built without license from the crown; but the times were too unsettled to encourage the building of houses not absolutely defensible, and situated in strong positions. By the close of the century most of these castles had been dismantled, some were actually razed to the ground. Licenses to embattle manor-houses, occurring frequently in the records of the reign of Henry the Third, would seem to in-

dicate the thirteenth century as the period when the mesne tenants of the great barons first began to build substantially on their own account. It had however long been usual for the more wealthy monasteries to erect granges in their principal manors, sufficiently capacious to garner the produce of the harvest, and to accommodate the abbot and his attendants during an occasional retirement, or when resting on a journey. The granges of Cistercian houses had generally chapels annexed, and were tenanted by the *conversi*, or lay-brethren of the order, who busied themselves, according to their rule, in agricultural labours.

These introductory remarks may be appropriately closed by a few illustrations of the technical branches of the practice of architecture in the twelfth century. The authorities from which they are derived, do not indeed wholly belong to that century, but as the science of construction has been in all countries, and in all times of slow growth, we are justified in concluding that the methods of working observed early in the thirteenth, were not unusual in the previous century. Materials for building must at all events have been obtained from the same sources in both ages; and the workmen of the latter period must have learnt their business from masters who had been taught in the earlier.

The stone quarries which appear to have been most generally used in the twelfth and following century, were those of Caen, Boulogne, Pevensey, Corfe, Reigate, Folkstone, and that of Egremont, in Cumberland. There were of course numerous other quarries which were used for buildings in their immediate neighbourhood, but those mentioned above supplied materials to all parts of the kingdom. Thus parts of Windsor castle were built of

Egremont stone, both in the reigns of Henry the Second and of Edward the Third[k]; considering the difficulty and expense of bringing it by sea in those early times, this material would appear to have been then greatly esteemed; at present it is believed the Egremont quarries are scarcely known in the south of England. The stone commonly called "Kentish-rag," was, under the same name, extensively used early in the thirteenth century; in 1282 the gaol of Newgate was repaired with "Kentish-rag;" at that time a boat load of it cost from 7s. 8d. to 11s. 7d. The material used for finishing, and for the mullions of windows, is usually termed free-stone, and was brought, in all probability, from Corfe. Caen stone appears to have been mainly employed for ashlar-work, as at the present time. The free-stone of Maidenestane, or Maidstone, occurs in one record of this period, relating to a private building in London.

The materials used in laying the foundations of the better class of buildings may be judged of by the mode in which Master Michael of Canterbury, the architect of Eleanor's cross in Cheapside, prepared the foundation of the royal chapel in the palace at Westminster, in the year 1292. He used two ship loads of chalk, four hundred-weight of quick-lime, two ship loads of cinders, and one ship load of flints[l] from Aylesford.

In the thirteenth century lime was sold by the bag, as at present, as well as by the hundred-weight; in preparing it for mortar it was mixed with sand, and occasionally with

[k] The groined roof of the "treasury" of St. George's chapel, built by Edward the Third, was of Egremont stone, which cost, rough, 100*s.*—Accounts of works at Windsor, 39-40 Edw. III.

[l] In the original, "j. navata grisee petre, vj. s. vj. d." Du Cange renders *grisea petra* by *silex*.

pounded tile[m], a fact which may tend to correct the haste with which some antiquaries pronounce fragments of mortar in which that ingredient appears, wherever they may occur in medieval buildings, to be of Roman origin.

At whatever period the use of gypsum may have been introduced into this country for plastering and whitewashing internal stone-work, it was certainly known by its present name of "plaster of Paris," very early in the thirteenth century. Plasterers and whitewashers (*dealbatores*) are mentioned in the London assize of the year 1212; and Necham, writing in the twelfth century, alludes to smoothing the surface of walls by the trowel[n]. We are not to consider the practice of whitewashing stone-work as a vice peculiar to modern times. Our ancestors had as great an objection to the natural surface of stone, whether in churches or other buildings, as any churchwardens or bricklayers of the nineteenth century. Several writs of Henry the Third are extant directing the Norman chapel in the Tower to be whitewashed: Westminster Hall was whitewashed for the coronation of Edward the First, and many other ancient examples might be cited. In fact, it seems to have been the rule to plaster ordinary stone-work; for instance, when Newgate was repaired in 1282, two new windows of free-stone were constructed "in the chamber where the justices sit," yet the account of the architect has this item, "in plaster of Paris bought to plaster the windows and the chamber where the justices sit, within, 13s. 4d. In the wages of a plasterer and his servant, four days, 2s. 8d."

There is no mention of bricks in any ancient building

[m] Thus in the items for mortar in the account of the repairs of Newgate in 1282. "In the purchase of broken tiles, 2s. 4½d. In four score and four bags of lime, 7s. In twelve cart loads of sand, 2s."

[n] See hereafter, p. 15.

account which has hitherto fallen under the writer's notice. The art of working clay, one of the earliest arts, never fell wholly into abeyance in any country in which it had been once practised. In England it survived the period of Roman dominion, during which it was extensively cultivated; in the Domesday Survey potters appear among other crafts incidently enumerated; and people who could work at all in clay were likely to have made bricks. The silence of early records on this subject is the more remarkable because there are still existing buildings of the thirteenth century constructed in whole, or part, of these materials: it may be accounted for, by supposing that bricks continued to be made in the Roman fashion, and passed by the name of tiles: if so, tiles and tilers are mentioned as early as the twelfth century, and constantly occur in documents of succeeding periods. In 1289, Edward the First began to enlarge the moat round the tower; the clay thrown up was sold by the constable to certain tilers who worked in East Smithfield. In that year it produced only twenty shillings; but the alterations in the fosse were twelve years in progress, during which time the soil excavated and sold for the same purpose, yielded an average yearly profit to the exchequer of rather more than seven pounds; a very large sum, if the relative value of money be considered, and equal, at least, to a hundred pounds a year of the present currency°. From this fact we may infer that the London manufacture of tiles was considerable at the close of the thirteenth century.

The art of brick-making must, however, have been car-

° Account of Ralph de Sandwich, constable of the Tower of London, from the seventeenth to the twenty-ninth year of Edward the First, among the records formerly in the custody of the Queen's Remembrancer.

ried early in this country to a great state of perfection, if the specimens of moulded brick discovered in Essex, and attributed to the fourteenth century[p], were really the produce of native skill. But as it is in Essex and Suffolk, counties devoid of stone, that we find the earliest brick buildings, it is by no means improbable, that the materials were imported from Flanders, or manufactured on the spot by Flemish workmen, many of whom, it is well known, settled in the eastern counties at a remote time. It is certain, that in the fourteenth century tiles were imported from Flanders: during the progress of the works at St. George's chapel in the time of Edward the Third, numerous entries appear in the accounts of the purchase of Flemish tiles; three thousand were bought on one occasion to line the chimneys in the chambers of the canons[q]. Among the varieties of tile mentioned, are channel-tiles[r], paving-tiles, and rug-tiles. It is rarely that old accounts supply any information respecting the cost or manufacture of those tiles which were employed in the construction of decorative pavements. Perhaps the earliest notice extant occurs in the building accounts of Thornton abbey, in Lincolnshire, under the year 1313; it is for the purchase of earth to colour the tiles of the church[s].

Among the workmen employed in ancient times we find the masons, or *cementarii*, separated into classes as early as the beginning of the thirteenth century; they were cutters and sculptors of free-stone[t]; layers, or, as they were termed vernacularly, "*leggeres*," and setters; they worked either by

[p] Mr. Hussey in Archæological Journal, vol. v. pp. 34—40.

[q] They cost about six shillings a thousand.

[r] Can' tegulæ, or tegulæ canellatæ, from the French *canelé*.

[s] Archæological Journal, vol. ii. p. 364.

[t] "Sculptores lapidum liberorum." London Assize of 1212.

the piece[u], or at fixed daily wages, with an extra allowance in some cases, as "metesilver," but at the highest fixed rate of daily pay no "metesilver," or corrody, was given[x]. Besides the plasterers' and whitewashers, to whom we have already alluded, there were mud-stickers[y], who filled up the frame-work of timber houses with mud-clay; and besides the usual assistant labourers were excavators and barrowmen. In extensive buildings the various operatives worked in gangs under foremen; such gangs sometimes consisted of twenty men, whose foreman was called a vintenier[z], (*vintenarius*,) an appellation which was given in France, in after times, to the corporals of foot companies.

Although there are in this country many specimens of painted glass of the twelfth century, that material is not mentioned for ordinary glazing purposes in any document of so early a date hitherto discovered. It seems probable that it was originally confined to ecclesiastical buildings, and that windows in houses were simply closed by wooden shutters, iron-stanchions being sometimes introduced for greater safety. That in some cases the method of securing windows was very inefficient appears by an anecdote related by Matthew Paris. When Henry the Third was staying at the manor of Woodstock in the year 1238 a person who feigned insanity made his appearance in the hall, and summoned the king to resign his kingdom; the attendants would have beaten and driven him away, but Henry making light of his conduct ordered them to desist and suffer the man to enjoy his delusions. In the night-time, however, the same individual contrived

[u] "Ad tascham."

[x] London Assize, 1212. Repairs of Newgate, 1282.

[y] "Luti appositores." See p. 25.

[z] Accounts of Works at Caernarvon castle, 14 Edw. I., A.D. 1286.

to enter the royal bed-chamber through a window, and made towards the king's bed with a naked dagger in his hand; luckily the king was in another part of the house and the intruder was discovered and secured[a]. Where windows were externally mere narrow apertures, widely splayed on the inside, it is probable that there were internal shutters; but it is clear from early drawings that shutters frequently opened outwards, being attached by hinges to the head of the window; in such instances they were kept open by props.

It would appear that canvas or a similar material, was occasionally used instead of glass in early times; that it was employed to fill in the windows of churches before they were glazed, as early as the thirteenth century, does not admit of doubt, inasmuch as its application to that purpose is specifically mentioned in the building accounts of Westminster abbey in the reign of Henry the Third[b].

Whenever purchases of glass are noted in ancient accounts we find that it was bought at so much per foot; indeed it may be observed, generally, that there has been little variation in the customs of trade in this country since the date of the earliest records existing.

The iron used in architectural construction in early times is usually termed "Spanish iron;" the same material continued to be imported till a comparatively late period. Yet the extensive iron works of the forest of Dean, and the bloomeries of Furness, in Lancashire, were in full operation in the thirteenth century. There is also

[a] Matthew Paris, ed. Wats, 1640, p. 474. There is existing a writ of Henry the Third ordering the bailiffs of Windsor to put iron-bars in the windows of the chamber of Prince Edward in Windsor castle. Liberate, 23 Hen. III. This was soon after the event at Woodstock narrated above.

[b] *Rotuli Compotorum*, on the Pipe Rolls, from the 50th to the 55th Henry III.

another sort of iron mentioned in accounts of the thirteenth century; it is called "Osmund';" the signification of the term is not very obvious, though we may presume it to be the name of the place of manufacture.

It seems reasonable to suppose that the architectural designs of the middle ages were made on vellum. The material used in drawing is not satisfactorily ascertained, but it is said that the use of the carburet of iron, or black lead, has been observed in a manuscript of the twelfth century in the library at Wolfenbuttel[c]. In the absence of that material however, common lead or chalk were probably used; and the lines might have been afterwards traced with pen and ink, as we may observe to be the case in unfinished miniature paintings in manuscripts of early date[d]. It should be remarked that the late Mr. Rickman was disposed to think that working drawings were sometimes made on wooden tablets[e]; but there is little ground for the supposition; particularly if we remember how generally vellum or parchment was employed for the purposes of design in medieval times.

That the moulds of working masons were cut in wood hardly appears to admit of doubt, since they continued to be of the same material till the recent application of metal to that purpose. The great uniformity of mouldings in different buildings of the same date has been ascribed by some to the use of tools made to a particular size; it may be more readily accounted for by reflecting how inconsiderable the number of masons must have been in

[c] See the Archæological Journal, vol. iv. p. 20.

[d] This method may be especially remarked in a splendid MS. Bible of the twelfth century in the chapter library at Winchester.

[e] Archæological Journal, vol. iv. pp. 17, 18.

early times, and how probable it is that they should have carried their moulds from place to place, thus multiplying the same contours during the prevalence of the style to which they belonged.

There is little difference between the mechanical powers employed in building in the thirteenth century and those in use at the present time. The lewis[f] and the crane were well known at the former period, and although the progress of mechanical skill has led to the introduction of many valuable improvements in the apparatus of leverage, the principle involved remains the same. Indeed it may be reasonably affirmed that few of the arts which minister to the convenience or gratification of man have remained so stationary since the days of Vitruvius, as the science of architectural construction.

[f] In early accounts it is called a "lowes."

DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL REMARKS.

An enquiry into the state of Domestic Architecture in England during the twelfth century is attended with much difficulty. The comparatively few remains of domestic edifices of that period which have descended to our times, are either so greatly dilapidated, or so entangled with later alterations, that we are compelled to resort to early writings and evidences for materials to aid in describing their main features, and to determine the plan of construction usually adopted at the date of their erection.

Such writings and evidences consist of the more ancient accounts of the Exchequer; of early conveyances of property, prepared late in the twelfth, or at the beginning of the thirteenth, century, and of notices in chroniclers and other writers. The process of evolving any considerable amount of information from these sources is painful and laborious; but whoever would successfully pursue this subject must have recourse to it. The deeds referred to are especially important; the boundaries and descriptions of property set forth in them frequently supplying valuable facts for consideration and comparison; and it is chiefly from an assemblage of isolated facts that we can venture to speak, with any degree of authority, upon the character of the various buildings adapted to domestic accommodation either in the twelfth or succeeding cen-

tury. There is also another species of information which must not be overlooked, viz. illuminations in ancient manuscripts, but unfortunately these pictorial decorations are comparatively scarce anterior to the thirteenth century, and are, generally speaking, not to be too greatly relied upon as evidences of architectural style; however, they frequently afford useful hints as to minor details which should not be disregarded.

It results from a comparison of these various authorities that in England, particularly in the southern parts of the country, ordinary manor-houses, and even domestic edifices of greater pretension, as the royal palaces, were generally built, during the twelfth century, on one uniform plan, comprising a hall with a chamber or chambers adjacent. The hall was generally situated on the ground floor, but sometimes over a lower story which was half in the ground; it presented an elevation equal or superior to that of the buildings annexed to it: it was the only large apartment in the entire edifice, and was adapted, in its original design, to accommodate the owner and his numerous followers and servants; they not only took their meals in the hall, but also slept in it on the floor, a custom the prevalence of which is shewn by numerous passages in early authors, particularly in the works of the romance writers.

In medieval Latin this apartment, and, not unfrequently, the whole building, is termed "*aula*;" thus the royal palace was styled "*aula regis*," both in legal records and in chronicles. When the French language became generally used, the hall or building was called "*la sale*" or "*salle*;" but in Saxon and Norman times alike the chief mansion was vernacularly designated a "Hall[a];" a place named "*halla Haroldi*," or "Harold's hall," occurs in the sheriffs' accounts for Hampshire throughout the reign of Henry the

[a] Anglo-Saxon *heall*. In Domesday *halls* are frequently mentioned as attached to manors. See Ellis's Introduction to that record, vol. i. p. 232.

Second[b]. Hence the origin of the modern word "hall" as applied to a country residence.

There is every reason to believe that this plan of building, so well fitted to the usages of domestic life in medieval times, was that which obtained most extensively not only in the twelfth but also in the preceding century. A house on this plan appears in the Bayeux tapestry. A valuable writer, Alexander Necham, or Nequam[c], who lived under the reigns of Henry the Second, of Richard the First, and John, in describing the various parts of a house[d], enumerates the hall, the private, or bed-chamber, the kitchen, the larder, the sewery, and the cellar. His notice may be applied generally to all domestic buildings of any magnitude in the twelfth century. Such, and no more chambers, do the "king's houses" at Clarendon, Kennington, Woodstock, Portsmouth, and Southampton, appear to have contained, according to the Exchequer accounts of the time of Henry the Second. The hall is constantly referred to as the chief feature in all those edifices, and the only respect, probably, in which the houses of that monarch differed from the ordinary manor-houses of his time was, that they were on a greater scale, and had always

[b] Under the head "Mienes."

[c] Alexander Nequam is said to have been born at St. Alban's, in 1157; he was master of the grammar school in that town some time between the years 1188 and 1195; he had previously a school at Dunstable. The punning answer of abbot Warin to Nequam's request to have the school at St. Alban's, is recorded by Matthew Paris; "Si bonus es venias. Si nequam, nequaquam." "Vitæ viginti trium S. Albani abbatum," ed. Wats, 1640, p. 94. In 1213 Nequam was elected abbat of Cirencester:—"Annales Prioratus de Dunstaple," ed. Hearne, p. 67. There is extant, however, a writ of King John, appointing him one of three commissioners to investigate the king's right to the patronage of the priory of Kenilworth, dated 30th August, 1213, at which time he was not abbat of Cirencester; his election seems to have occurred between August 1213 and May 1214, as on the 19th of the latter month the sheriff of Somerset and Dorset was ordered to put him in possession of the temporalities of the abbey in those counties. Rot. Pat., vol. i. p. 103 b.; Rot. Claus., vol. i. p. 204 b. According to the authorities quoted by bishop Tanner, Necham died in 1217. Bibl. Brit. Hib. 541.

[d] In his treatise "de nominibus utensilium." Cotton MS. Titus, D. xx.

a chapel annexed to them. The instruments of sacred use, and furniture necessary for such chapels, were transferred from place to place with the sovereign; and thus in the most ancient household accounts extant, we find notices of the cost of hiring sumpter-horses, or carts, to carry "the king's chapel."

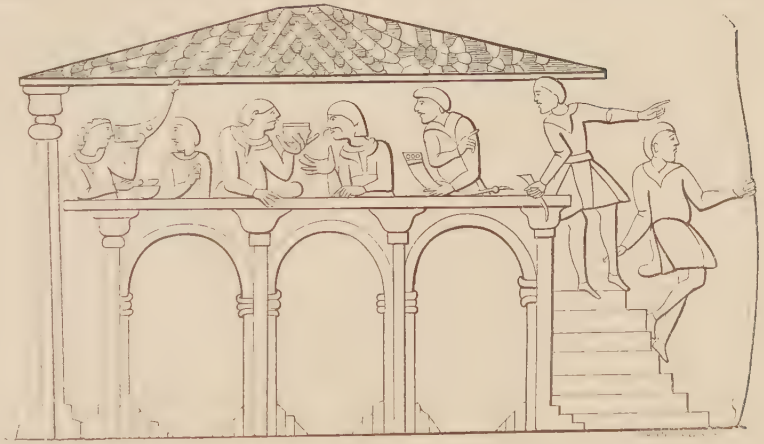
The roof of the hall, when too large to be covered by a roof of a single span, was supported, according to its size, on one or more ranges of pillars of wood or stone. Marble columns, for the king's hall at Clarendon, are mentioned in an account of the year 1176[e]. Necham says "in the hall let there be pillars at due intervals[f]." Sometimes there appears to have been only one range of such supports, which, extending longitudinally through the room, reached to and carried the ridge or crest of the roof. But halls were frequently divided by pillars and arches of wood or stone into three parts, or aisles, like a church. One of this description remains at Oakham castle, Rutlandshire, being part of the structure erected by Walkelin de Ferrers about 1180. The manor-house of Adam de Port, at Warneford, in Hants, a portion of which still exists, seems to have been built on this plan. Another existed until lately at Barnack, in Northamptonshire[g]. The engraving shews the remains of the arches which divided the hall. The hall at Winchester, now appropriated to the County Courts, and which was built very early in the thirteenth century, is a fine example of this arrangement. Mr. Smirke has proved clearly[h] that it never was a chapel, as many persons believed it to have been. The greater part of the episcopal palace at Hereford appears to have been originally a hall with pillars and arches of wood. The refectory of

[e] Rot. Pip. de eod. anno. tit. Hants.

[f] "In aula sint postes debitis interstitiis distincti."

[g] It was destroyed about the year 1830.

[h] Proceedings of the Archæological Institute at Winchester in 1846.



HOUSE, WITH EXTERNAL STAIRCASE TO THE UPPER ROOM. Bayeux tapestry

COOKING IN THE OPEN AIR. Bayeux tapestry

the priory at Dover is a hall of magnificent dimensions, being 100 ft. long by 27 ft. wide, but it appears never to have been supported by pillars.

The private, or bed, room, annexed to the hall, there being frequently only one[i], was situated on the second story, and was called, from an early period, the "solar," or "sollere[j];" the chamber beneath it, on a level with the hall, was called the "cellar," and used as such. It would appear that there was no internal communication between the cellar and solar; access from the latter to the hall being had by stairs of stone or wood within the hall or on its exterior. As to the kitchen, Necham remarks it was wont to be placed nigh the road or street. Accordingly we may observe in illuminations of the twelfth century, that the repast is brought into the hall, apparently from a court-yard[k]. In the Bayeux tapestry is a representation of cooking going on in the open air. Of the position of the larder or buttery nothing exact can be said; it was probably annexed to that part of the hall which Necham terms the "vestibule," like a buttery-hatch in one of our Collegiate halls.

At Appleton in Berkshire there remains the entrance doorway to the hall of a Norman house of this period,

[i] Henry the Second had a manor-house at King's Sombourn, Hants; in the 7th of his reign the sheriff claimed an allowance of £12 for "the works of the chamber of the king and queen there." Rot. Pip. de eod. anno. The fashion of having but one private room which served alike as a sitting and bed-chamber continued for some time after the twelfth century. Thus in 1287, Edward the First and Queen Eleanor were sitting on their bed-side, attended by the ladies of the court, when they narrowly escaped death by lightning. See Walsingham, "Ypodigma Neustriæ," p. 71, ed. 1574.

[j] The upper-chamber of a house is so called in the London assize of 1189. It is unnecessary to refer to the various explanations of this term that have been given; every ancient deed which has fallen under the author's notice proves that it was an upper room. The private room was however sometimes on a level with the hall.

[k] As in the representation of Lot entertaining the Angels, engraved in Strutt's Horda, from the Cottonian MS. Tiberius, C. vi. There are many other examples which need not be enumerated.

opening at one end of the vestibule or "screen," as it was often called; the two small doorways opening into the kitchen and buttery also remain, shewing that the arrangement of the hall was nearly the same as it still continues in Colleges and Inns of Court.

Such were the accommodations deemed necessary in a manor-house of the twelfth century; one might be larger than another, but the same simple plan appears to have been common to all. For defensive purposes it was enclosed by stone walls, or by a fence of wood, and moated. The walls or fence did not immediately surround the buildings. Necham says the hall should have a porch beside the vestibule, and also a court-yard[1]; in this, the front and principal court, the kitchen was placed, and probably the stables. He speaks also of an inner court in which poultry should be kept[m]. It would appear that, in addition to the outer defences, the entry to the hall-porch was sometimes protected by posts and chains, forming a sort of barrier, probably against cattle.

It is certain, however, that some houses were built during this century on a different plan, viz. in the form of a parallelogram, and consisting of an upper story, between which and the ground floor there was, sometimes, no internal communication. The lower apartment in such cases was vaulted, and the upper room approached by a flight of steps on the outside; it was the only habitable chamber, and in it were frequently the only windows and fire-place. The manor-house at Boothby Pagnell in Lincolnshire is a good instance of such a house, but as the chimney rises from the ground, it most probably had fire-places in both stories: at Christ-

[1] "Corpus aule *vestibulo* muniatur, juxta quod *porticus* honeste sit disposita; *atrium* etiam habeat" &c.

[m] "Curia spectaculis communibus deservire debet, sed chors secretior vestiatur altilibus, gallis et gallinis, aucis et anseribus" &c. Alex. Necham, "De Naturis Rerum." MS. Harl. 3737. fo. Hence domestic fowls were termed "cortile byrdes."

. . . THE HALL APPLETON BERKS

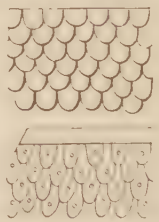
church in Hampshire is another example of rather earlier date. A building in the High-street at Lincoln, known as the Jew's house, is a fine specimen of this period; the principal dwelling room is on the first floor, where there is a fire-place on the side towards the street; the chimney is corbelled out over the door, the lower part of it with the corbels forming a canopy over the doorway, which is richly ornamented; the staircase appears to have been internal. There is another house in the same street of equal antiquity, but in a less perfect state. Moyses' hall at Bury St. Edmund's, a larger and, possibly, later building, appears to have been constructed on the same plan[n]. On the Bayeux tapestry there is the representation of a feast, held in the upper story of a house, which is supported on arches, and approached by steps on the outside. It would be wrong, nevertheless, to assume that the principle of having no internal communication between the upper and lower story in single houses, prevailed exclusively at this or at any other time, either in the country or in towns. The finest example of an external Norman staircase at present remaining in England is at Canterbury, immediately within the entrance of the close, it led to the Stranger's Hall which is destroyed. It is a covered staircase with an open arcade on each side richly ornamented, the arches of which gradually diminish in length to the top. At the bottom of the stairs are three arches, two of which serve for a passage through, and the third opened to an adjoining building. In the remains of a twelfth century house, adjoining the west wall of Southampton, the corbels on which the internal staircase was carried, still remain[o]. In short, it is well known that even in the seventeenth century houses

[n] It is Mr. Blore's opinion that this house evidently had a tower; resembling in this feature the old houses, of about the same date, of which there are many examples at Ratisbon.

[o] See p. 32.

were constructed on both plans, either with internal or external access to the upper floor; and they were, doubtless, so built in every previous century. Early houses in the north of England, particularly in Northumberland, can scarcely be cited as examples of the general mode of construction, except so far as that particular district is concerned. Exposed as a border country to the perpetual inroads of the Scots, its domestic buildings were rendered as strong as possible. Houses of this period when not enclosed within the walls of a town, seem to have been generally built in such a manner as to resist any sudden attack.

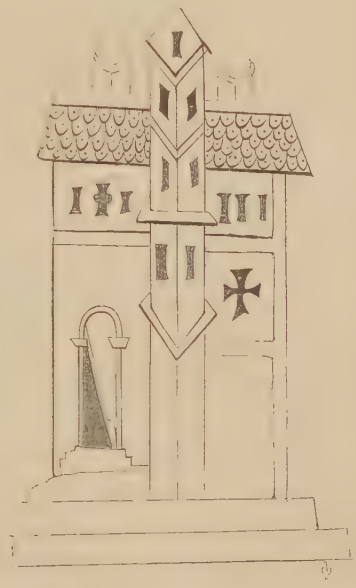
Little need be said of the materials of which the buildings described were constructed. The hall was probably the most substantial part of a manor-house; the solar or chamber adjacent was undoubtedly often merely a wooden structure reared on the solid walls of masonry forming the cellar beneath. Necham observes that the hall should be roofed with stone shingles or tiles, both of which were generally oval-shaped[p], having a nail-hole in the upper part: several illuminations of the twelfth century represent workmen nailing shingles of this form to roofs; the effect of such a mode of roofing is thus conventionally represented in those authorities. Tiles seem to have been fastened by wooden pegs.



Although Necham does not mention lead as a material for roofing, his remarks applying we may presume to ordinary houses, for which that metal would have been too expensive, it was extensively used during this century in buildings of a superior class, both for roofs, and, as it

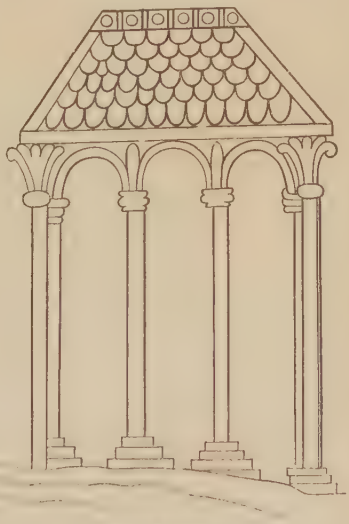
[p] Shingles of the same form were used by the Romans, and are found among the remains of their villas in this country. A considerable number were dug up during some recent excavations on the supposed site of a Roman building in Micheldever wood, Hants.

ROOFS, TILES, AND SHINGLES



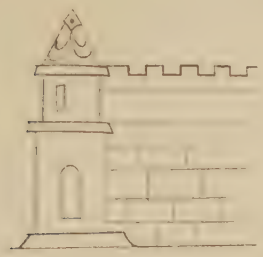
[illegible] MS. circa 10[illegible]

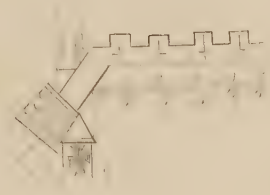
Cotton MS. Nero C. IV., circa 1145



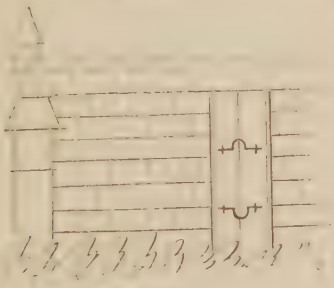
[illegible]

BATTLEMENTS

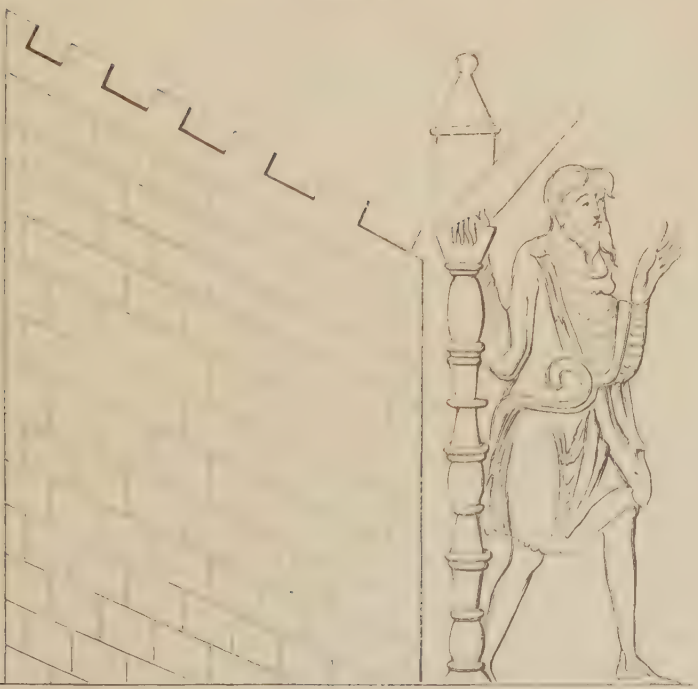




Cædmon MS.



Cædmon MS



Cotton MS. Nero C. IV. circa 1125.

will be shewn hereafter, for gutters[q]. It was then obtained from the rich mines of Cumberland, from Allendale in Northumberland, and from Swaledale in Yorkshire[r]. It was purchased in the mass, and cast into sheets at the place where it was to be used. In building accounts of this, as well as of a later period, we find the item for fuel to melt lead.

Norman roofs had a considerable pitch or elevation. The angle or ridge formed by the meeting of the rafters of the hall is mentioned by Necham[s]; he does not allude, however, to any crest ornament. It seems, indeed, improbable that there was, at this period, much external ornament employed. Although embattled parapets were ordinary features in castellated buildings of the twelfth century, there is no certain evidence of their application to domestic structures of the same date; yet it may be worthy of observation, that battlements appear in almost every representation of an architectural character in manuscripts of this and the preceding century[t]. It is well known that crenellated walls appear on monuments of very remote antiquity—as on the marbles brought from Nineveh and Lycia.

For the sake of convenience it may be as well to give

[q] See deeds, Appendix, No. II.

[r] See in the series of Pipe Rolls for the reign of Henry II. the returns for Cumberland and Northumberland. Notices of the Swaledale mines will be found in the Yorkshire accounts, under the heading "Honor Comitis Conani;" the honour of Richmond being the appanage of Conan, earl of Bretagne, who built the keep of the castle there circa 1170. The lead for Windsor castle, in this reign, came from Cumberland; "et pro plumbo ad domos Regis de Windresore, x *li.* iij *s.*" 13 Hen. II. At this period large quantities of lead were exported; the great church of the abbey of Clervaux, in Champagne, was roofed with lead from the Cumberland mines, given by Henry II.:—"Et pro c. careatis plumbi liberatis fratri Simoni ad operationem ecclesie Clarevallensis, lxvj. *li.* xiij *s.* iij *d.*" 25 Hen. II. The same accounts contain frequent notices of the shipment of lead to Caen.

[s] "Tigillis etiam opus est usque ad domus commissuram porrectis." The French interlinear gloss is "cheveruns."

[t] As for example in the MS. of Cædmon's Paraphrase in the Bodleian Library.—See Archæologia, vol. xxiv. Pl. 77, 96, 100.

in this place some account of metal-work, as architecturally applied, in the twelfth century. From an early period, in fact from the tenth century, it may be remarked that in all drawings and paintings in manuscripts iron-work on doors presents an ornamental character: the bars of the hinges project almost entirely across the panel, and are more or less floriated[u]. The scutcheons of locks are frequently ornamented, as in the annexed example[v]. Padlocks, however, appear, according to Necham, to have been an ordinary apparatus for securing doors; he says, "let the door have a pensile lock[x]." Nail-heads are rarely represented, in early drawings, on the surface of doors; and it may be that no attempt was made to render them ornamental until a later date: we find that in the 19th of Henry II., twenty-five thousand great nails, with heads, were supplied for the king's house at Winchester, by the borough of Gloucester, which, from its vicinity to the iron forges of the forest of Dean, was the Birmingham of the middle ages[y]. As in the case of lead, it may be observed, that much of the smith's work, as in bars, hinges, &c., was done upon the spot. In this and succeeding centuries the various classes of workmen having been assembled, their employer found the rough material, and it was worked by the side of the structure to which it was to be applied. This mode of proceeding naturally resulted from the generally straitened means of the artificers of early times, the imperfect division of labour, and also from the trouble and

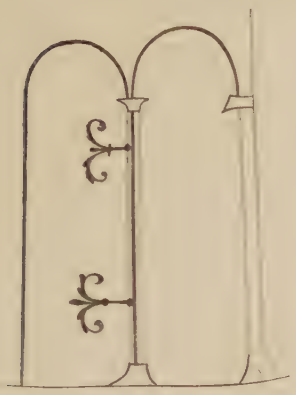
[u] Compare the MS. of Cædmon before quoted.

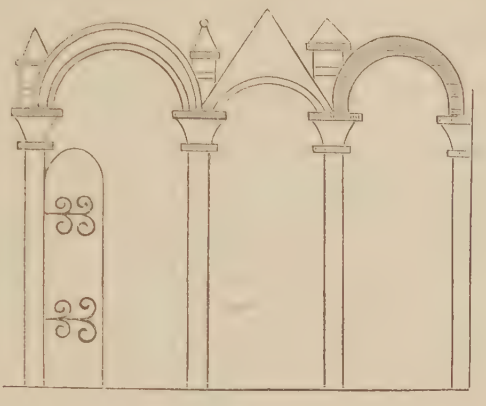
[v] From the Cottonian MS., Claudius D. iv.

[x] "Ostium seram habeat pensulam." It is scarcely necessary to remark that this direction could refer generally only to an internal fastening.

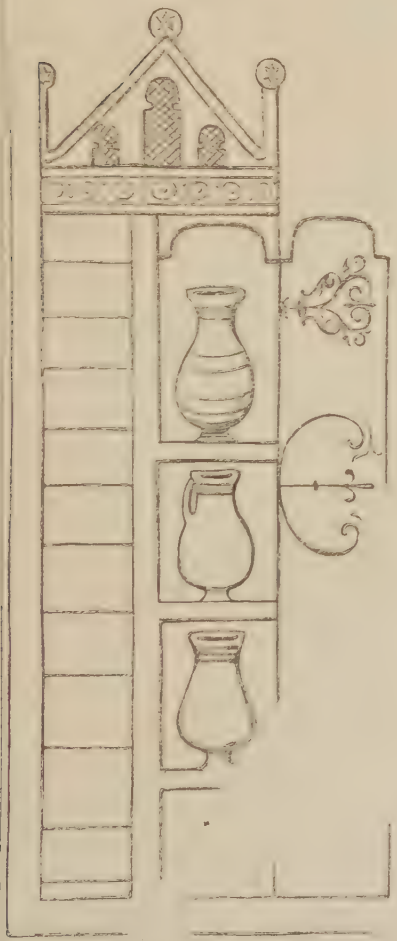
[y] Pipe Roll, 19 Hen. II., under Gloucester. "Et pro xxv. miliariis magnorum clavorum *coronatorum*, ad domus Regiis de Wintonia, xlv *s.* Et pro v. miliariis minorum clavorum ad easdem domos, vj *s.* viij *d.*" The word "coronatorum" can scarcely be taken to imply more than that the nails had heads, although it may be inferred, without much probability, that they were in some degree ornamental.

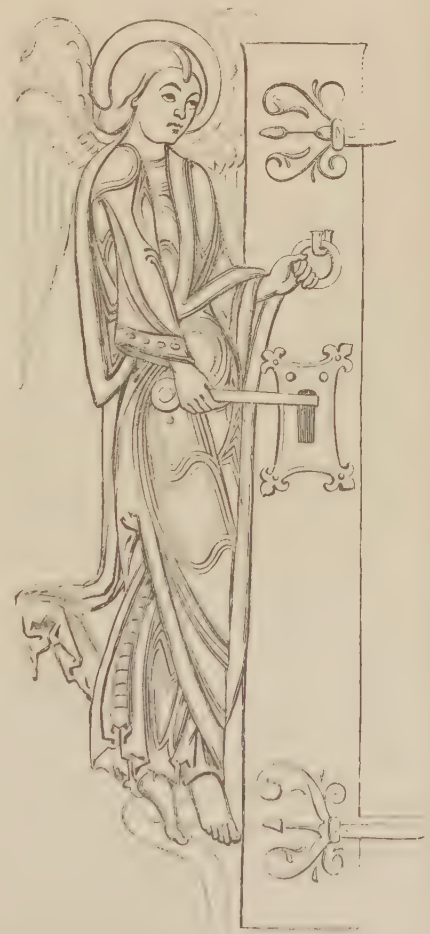
IRON-WORK





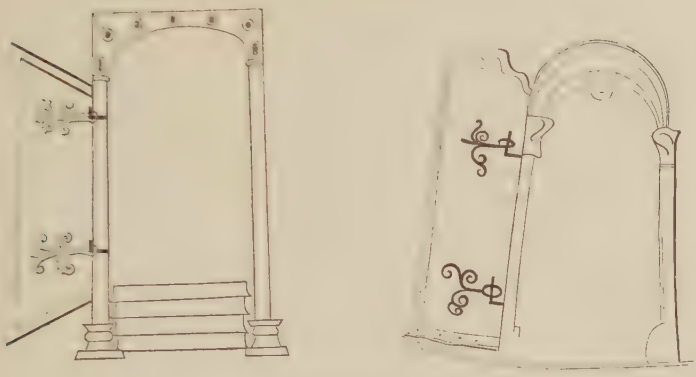
Cotton MS. Claudius, B. IV.



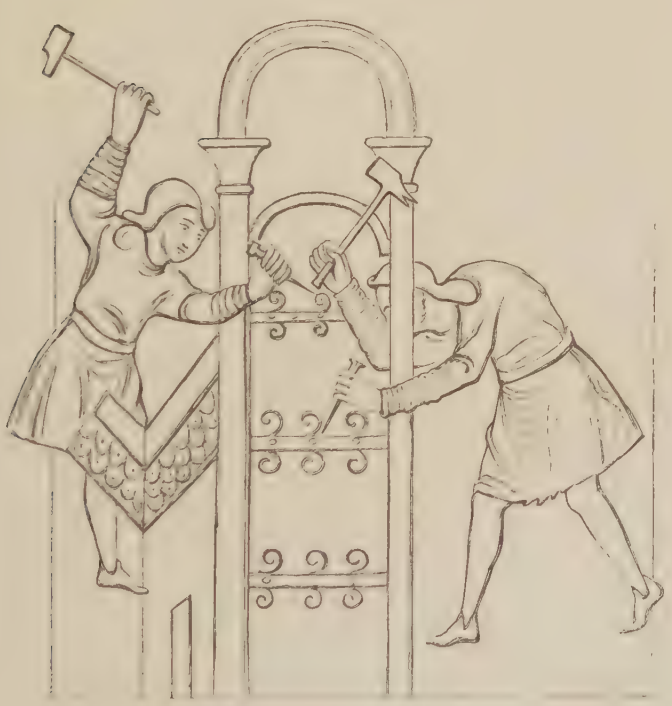


Cottonian MS. Nero C. IV. circa 1125.

IRON-WORK

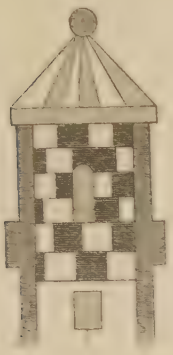


Cædmon MS.

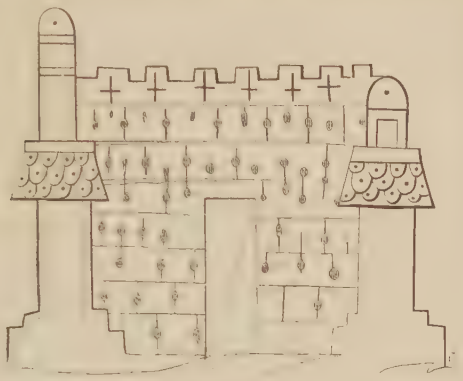


Cotton MS. Nero C IV.

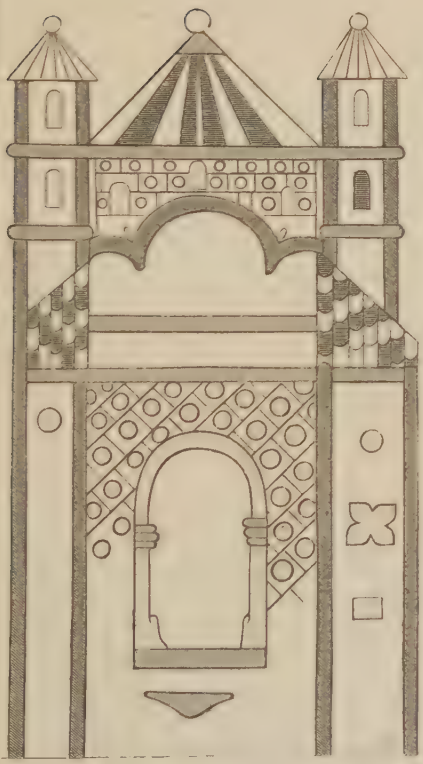
COLOURED EXTERIORS



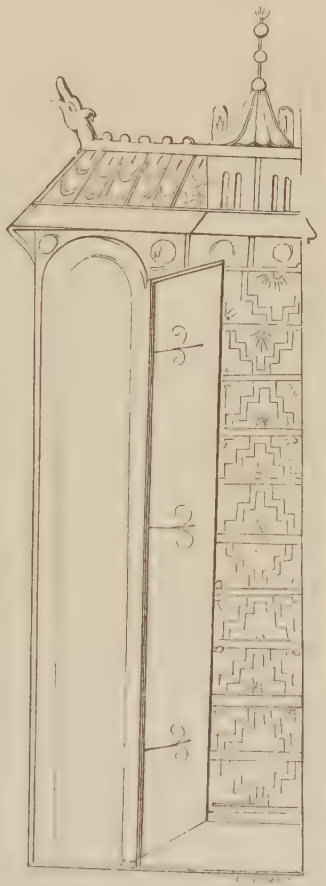
Bayeux tapestry



Cædmon MS



Bayeux tapestry.



Terentius MS.

cost of obtaining manufactured articles from the few great towns which then existed in this country[z].

So far as the exterior of buildings at this period is concerned, there is only one observation remaining in the authority that has been so frequently quoted, to which we need refer. It is recommended that the talus, or foot, of the wall should be protected by stakes[a].

It may seem extraordinary to suggest the probability that ashlaring was sometimes painted during this century; yet it is often so represented in contemporary drawings, and the fact can scarcely be accounted for by supposing that artists introduced colour in that respect for the mere purpose of enhancing the effect of their work; more especially when it is considered how very literal the pictorial efforts of the age appear to have been. Without insisting that such was really the case, it may be observed that the blocks are generally painted in alternate colours, like a chess-board, and it is not improbable that the fashion may have been borrowed from continental examples. The overflowing of the people of the north upon southern and eastern Europe during the first crusades, ultimately exercised much influence upon the various arts of their respective countries, and it is scarcely necessary to add that external decoration in colour, natural[b] or artificial, was an ordinary feature of the more remarkable buildings of the Italian cities and of Constantinople. It will be seen, when we come to treat of the state of domestic architecture in the

[z] Of course more complicated works in iron, as locks, were not executed in the way described above. The "Locwrichtes" seem to have been a superior and independent craft from an early time; working also, as in later days, as bell-founders.

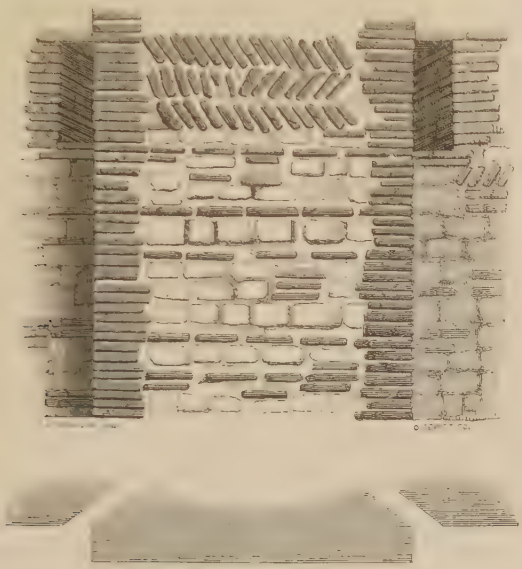
[a] "Projectum sive pes parietis stipitibus muniatur." The interlinear gloss is "bartuns."—Necham, ut supra. This may mean that the footings should be strengthened with cross-ties of wood (*barotins*), or with planking laid under them.

[b] That is, in the material employed.

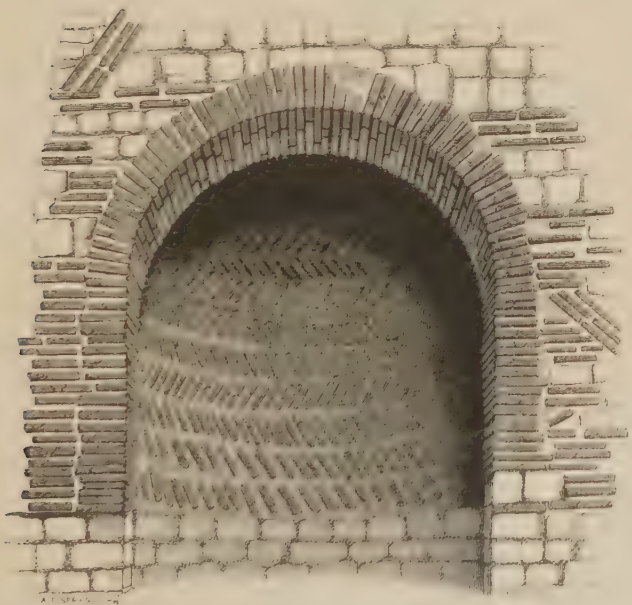
fourteenth century, that one of the towers of Windsor castle was undoubtedly painted in various colours on the exterior. The flint panelling in ecclesiastical and secular buildings in Norfolk, and other parts, although it may have originated in a scarcity of stone, proves that mere diversity of colour was considered a legitimate means of producing architectural effect externally.

These remarks comprehend the plan and those external features of domestic buildings of this period, which presented any striking architectural character; it now remains to give some account of their internal arrangement and decoration.

Necham says that the windows of the hall should be properly constructed, looking towards the east. Moyses' hall, at Bury St. Edmund's, supplies a good example of the external and internal details of windows of this date. It will be observed that internally the masonry is not carried up all the way to the sill of the window; by this arrangement a bench of stone is formed on each side of it. The same fashion may be remarked in the windows of the hall at Winchester, built, as already stated, in the thirteenth century, and it continued much later. The window in the upper story of the king's house at Southampton, perhaps the earliest remaining example of this period, presents some striking peculiarities. There is an early instance of the square-headed window in Moyses' hall; where it occurs divided by a mullion under a semicircular arch. It seems probable, however, that during the twelfth century windows were often very narrow apertures in the wall, splayed internally. Jocceline of Brakelonde describes Samson abbat of Bury as lodging, in the year 1182, in one of the manor-houses, or granges, of that abbey, and narrowly escaping death by fire, the only door of the upper story of the house being locked, and the windows too narrow to admit of



FLUE



FIRE-PLACE, COLCHESTER CASTLE, ESSEX

FIRE-PLACE, BOOTHBY PAGNEL, LINCOLNSHIRE.

FIRE-PLACE, ROCHESTER CASTLE, KENT

W. Twopeny, *del.*

O. Jewitt, *sc*

escape[c]. Abbat Samson was of a rather spare habit of body.

There is not, unfortunately, any good evidence that windows in domestic buildings of this century were glazed. In the Exchequer accounts, already so often quoted, there are many charges for making and repairing windows, in the reign of Henry II., but it is believed that glass is not once named, although it was certainly used in ecclesiastical buildings of the same date. The probability is that the windows were usually fitted with wooden shutters, lattices or fenestrals, and sometimes with iron bars, as we know they continued to be very generally in the thirteenth and early in the fourteenth century, long after glass had been introduced into the royal palaces and the houses of the nobility.

It has been stated previously that frequently the only fire-place in the building was in the private chamber, or solar, annexed to the hall, on the upper story, over the cellar. The chimney-piece remaining in the house at Boothby Pagnell presents a good example of the form generally prevalent in this century, and corresponds very minutely with the representations of fire-places in contemporary illuminations. Indeed down to the fifteenth century there is very little variation in the general design of fire-places. At Rochester castle they have semicircular arches, ornamented with zig-zags, and with shafts in the jambs. In Colchester castle the fire-places are constructed of Roman-like tiles, which give them an earlier appearance, but their real date seems to be the Norman period. At Newcastle there is a fire-place of this period, with a segmental arch ornamented with the usual Norman billet. There are several fire-places at Fountain's abbey of this century. At Coningsburgh castle the

[c] "Cronica Jocelini de Brakelonda," published by the Camden Society, p. 23. I am indebted to Mr. M. H. Bloxam, of Rugby, for directing my attention to this passage. The room is called *solium*, a term often used for *solarium*.

opening of the chimney is square, with shafts in the jambs, and what is called a straight arch, that is, the mantel-piece is formed of several stones joggled together. This is the case also at Fountain's abbey. In the Norman house adjoining the west wall of Southampton, there is, on the first floor, another instance, differing from that at Boothby Pagnell, inasmuch as it has shafts in the jambs; there the chimney appears to have been carried up to the top of the wall, which was certainly not always the case, the vent for the smoke being sometimes pierced through the wall.

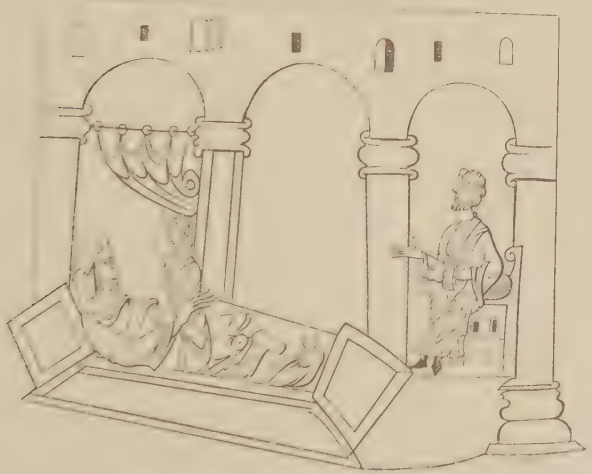
If we may draw any positive conclusion from representations in manuscripts, taken in connection with good evidence of the practice of the thirteenth century, to be hereafter cited, the kitchen was open in the roof, the cooking being performed at an iron grate[d], which stood in the centre of it. Necham directs that the kitchen should have a drain or gutter to carry off the refuse of the apartment[e]; it is not improbable that this convenient appendage ran across the floor.

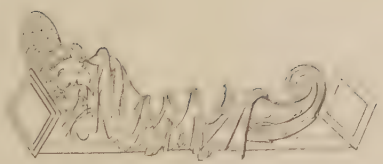
As regards the cellar, or substructure of masonry, generally vaulted, over which the hall, solar, or private chamber was built, a fine example of this period was destroyed some years ago, viz., the lower story of part of the inn of the Prior of Lewes, in Southwark, of which an engraving is annexed. In this instance the hall appears to have been over the vaulted room. The general destination of this part of a twelfth century house has been before explained; it may be added, however, that in some instances it appears to have been used not only as a store-room, but also as a brewery, and not unfrequently, where great security was needed, as a stable.

[d] "Caminum ferreum." This apparatus continued in use until the fifteenth century.

[e] "In coquina sit mensula &c. et *ruder* ad quod sordes coquine defluere possint." The interlinear gloss is *guter*.—Conf. Prompt. Parv., sub voce.

FURNITURE BEDS CRADLE SEAT AND DRAPERY





We have no great amount of information respecting the internal finish, decoration, or furniture of houses at this early period; but several curious details occur in Cædmon and on the Bayeux tapestry. Necham, to whose hints the reader is indebted for many of the illustrations already given, alludes, in his somewhat rhetorical censure of the luxury exhibited in buildings of his own times, to the smoothing and polishing of the surface of the walls by the mason's trowel[f]. It is certain that rough Norman masonry was very frequently plastered, and in this case he may have referred to neater work of that description on the internal surface of walls. The finer material used for that purpose, now, as anciently, called plaster of Paris, was an article imported into this country in the thirteenth century[g], and probably at an earlier date. The same writer speaks also of carving and painting as internal ornaments, and sneers at sculptured epistyles as obnoxious to spiders' webs[h]. In another place he says, the walls of the private chamber should be covered with hangings, to avoid flies and spiders; and observes that tapestry should be conveniently suspended from the epistyle, meaning, of course, in cases where the room was divided by columns; we know that this contrivance for separating one portion of an apartment from the remainder was in use until the sixteenth century, and it appears to have been often employed at the entry of rooms in place of a door[i]. Of domestic furniture in the twelfth century little can be said, except that it appears to have been

[f] "Surgit et erigitur altitudo muri ex cemento et lapidibus constructi, secundum legem amussis et perpendiculi. Debet se superficiei muri equalitas levigature et perpolitioni trulle cementarie," &c. Alex. Necham de Naturis Rerum, MS. Harl. 3737 fo. 95, *b*. See also Introduction, p. xxvi.

[g] The gypsum was brought over rough and burnt here.

[h] "Supponitur tectum tignis et laquearibus obnoxium. Quid de celaturis et picturis dicam,"—"Scilicet opus erat ut celature epistiliorum aranearum casses sustinerent." Necham, ut supra.

[i] Hangings of this description are of ordinary occurrence in the drawings ornamenting Saxon MSS. of the tenth and eleventh centuries.

scanty. A bed and a chest were the chief appendages of the sleeping room, and tables and benches, sometimes with back-rails, of the hall. In contemporary illuminations stools of various, and sometimes fantastical, shapes may be noticed. Beds in this, or indeed any earlier, period are seldom represented with canopies. The walls in the houses of the wealthy were undoubtedly hung with some kind of tapestry, as we find Necham recommends it; though it is probable that this decoration was confined to the private chamber, and to the *dais*, or raised part, of the hall. The chest in the bed-room served the place of a wardrobe, and held the cumbrous apparel and valuables of the owner; it may be added that coffins were often made like chests with locks and hinges, and are so represented in ancient drawings; stone coffins appear to have been mostly confined to districts where the material was abundant.

The floors of rooms seem to have been usually of wood, as well in domestic as in military buildings[j], unless they were on the ground, or on a vault, and it is believed that no mention of the use of paving tiles during this century can be found that does not refer to an ecclesiastical edifice. The existence of corbel stones, on which the joists of flooring were carried, in the remains of domestic buildings of this date, both ecclesiastical and secular, shew that wooden floors were in ordinary use; and the fact will be further attested in the observations to be made on houses within towns. They were, at this time, strewed with dried rushes in winter, and green fodder in summer; a custom which, like other early usages, prevailed to a late date.

At this point we may quit the subject of the larger class of those domestic edifices during the twelfth century which were not of a military character, and were situated without

j "Pro turri planchianda" Acct. of the sheriff of Cumberland, for repairs of Carlisle castle, temp. Hen. II. Many other examples might be adduced.

FURNITURE SEATS, FOOTSTOOLS AND CURTAINS

Bayeux tapestry

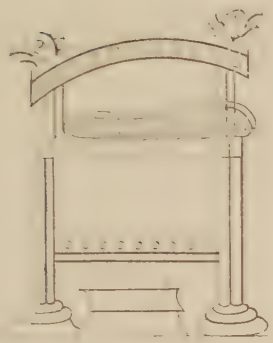
Benedictional of St Ethelwold

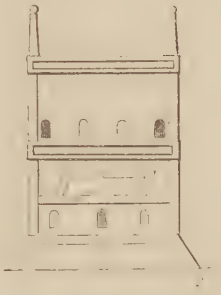
FURNITURE.

SEATS, COUCH, &c

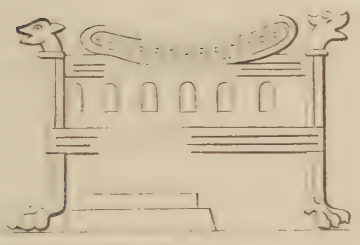
FROM a MS LIFE OF ST CUTHBERT, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LIBRARY, OXFORD

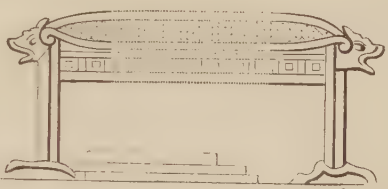
FURNITURE. SEATS





Bayeux tapestry.





Cotton MS. Nero C IV

Caedmon MS

the walls of cities. Before doing so, however, it may be observed that, singular as it may appear that there should have been but one principal private chamber contained in any house at that period, not even excepting the royal mansions, there is nevertheless very little doubt that such was the case. We find that when our sovereigns did not attend to public business in the hall, or give audience in their chamber, they used the chapel for that purpose. In the chroniclers of the twelfth, and even of the thirteenth century, there are frequent notices of the transaction of secular business in the domestic chapel[k]. The apparent difficulty may be resolved by remembering the comparative poverty of the country, the trouble and cost of obtaining, in some parts, any other building materials than wood, and lastly the rude manners of medieval times, which tolerated the indiscriminate use of the hall, as a sleeping apartment, for centuries after the immorality which the practice engendered had supplied themes for the ribald songs and tales of the earliest itinerant minstrels and romancers.

The most satisfactory evidence exists of the style in which the better class of houses in towns were built, in London at least, during this century. The citizens assembled, in the first year of the reign of Richard I., enacted certain regulations "for appeasing the contentions which sometimes arise among neighbours touching boundaries made or to be made between their lands, so that such disputes might be settled according to that which was then provided and ordained. And the said provision and ordinance was called an Assize." We learn from this remarkable document, which is printed at length in the Appendix, that in ancient times, that is, in times anterior to the year 1189, the greater part of the city was

k See the anonymous chronicle of Battle Abbey; also "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," recently published by the Camden Society.

built of wood, the houses being roofed with straw, reeds, and similar materials. The frequent fires which took place owing to this mode of building, and more particularly the great conflagration in the first year of the reign of Stephen, which spread from London bridge to the church of St. Clement Danes, destroying in its progress the cathedral, compelled the citizens to adopt some measures to avert the recurrence of such a calamity. Therefore, says the Assize, "many citizens, to avoid such danger, built according to their means, on their ground, a stone house covered and protected by thick tiles against the fury of fire, whereby it often happened that when a fire arose in the city and burnt many edifices and had reached such a house, not being able to injure it, it there became extinguished, so that many neighbours' houses were wholly saved from fire by that house."

It is clear from this statement, that up to the first of Stephen houses in London were constructed much as they had been in the earlier Saxon times, almost wholly of wood; but from that period a change began to take place; the inhabitants were encouraged to build of stone, and, to that end, various privileges were conceded to those who adopted the new fashion. These privileges are thus detailed in the Assize of 1189.

"When two neighbours shall have agreed to build between themselves [a wall] of stone, each shall give a foot and a half of his land, and so they shall construct, at their joint cost, a stone wall, three feet thick and sixteen feet in height. And, if they agree, they shall make a gutter between them, at their common expense, to receive and carry off the water from their houses, as they may deem most convenient. But if they should not agree, either of them may make a gutter to carry the water dripping from his house on to his own land, except he can convey it into the high street.

"They may also, if they agree, raise the said wall as high as they please, at their joint expense: and if it shall happen that one should wish to raise the wall, and the other not, it shall be lawful for him who is willing, to raise his own part as much as he please, and build upon it[l], without damage of the other, at his own cost; and he shall receive the falling water as is aforesaid.

"And if both would have arches[m] in the wall, let the arches be made on each side of the depth of one foot only, so that the wall between the arches may be one foot thick. But if one would have an arch, and the other not, he shall find free-stone and cause it to be cut, and the arch shall be set at their joint expense.

"And if any one would build of stone, according to the Assize, and his neighbour through poverty cannot, or perchance will not, then he shall yield unto him desiring to build by the Assize three feet of his land, and the other shall make a wall upon that land, at his own cost, three feet thick and sixteen feet in height; and he who giveth the land shall have the clear moiety of the wall, and [the right to] put his timber[n] upon it and build. And they shall make gutters to receive and carry off the water falling from their houses as is aforesaid. But as regards a wall built at the joint cost of neighbours it is always lawful for him so desiring to raise his own part at his own expense, without damage of the other. And if they would have arches, let them be made on each side, as is aforesaid.

[l] The unraised half of the wall was called the *rebate*, in deeds nearly contemporary with this document. See Appendix, No. II. The propriety of the name is obvious if a section of the wall be taken; thus

[m] Such arches were used, as will appear hereafter, for aumbries or cupboards.

[n] The word in the original Latin is *panna*, which may signify either the joists for flooring, or a wooden superstructure. In its original sense the phrase appears to have been confined to wooden roofing. See Du Cange, sub voce.

But nevertheless he who giveth the land shall find free-stone and cause it to be cut, and the other at his own cost shall set it.

"And if any one shall build his own stone-wall, upon his own land, of the height of sixteen feet, his neighbour ought to make a gutter under the eaves of the house[o] which is placed on that wall, and receive in it the water falling from that house, and lead it on to his own land, unless he can lead it into the high street; and he shall, notwithstanding, have no interest in the aforesaid wall, when he shall build beside it. And even though he should not build, he shall nevertheless always receive the water falling from his house built on that wall, on his land, and carry it off without damage of him to whom the wall belongs.

"Also no one of two parties having a common wall built between them, can, or ought, to pull down any portion of his part of the said wall, or lessen its thickness, or make arches in it without the assent and will of the other.

"And concerning the necessary chambers in the houses of citizens, it is thus appointed and ordained; that if the pit made in such a chamber be walled with stone, the mouth of the said pit should be distant two feet and a half from the land of a neighbour, even though there be a common wall between them. But if it should not be lined with stone, it ought to be distant three feet and a half from the neighbour's land.

"And if any one shall have windows looking towards the land of a neighbour, and although he and his predecessors have been long possessed of the view of the afore-

[o] In the original *domus*, meaning, probably, nothing more than the upper room erected on the party walls of stone; this superstructure was generally of wood; in one of the clauses it is called the *solar*. See the next page.

said windows, nevertheless his neighbour may lawfully obstruct the view of those windows, by building opposite to them on his own ground, as he shall consider most expedient; except he who hath the windows can shew any writing whereby his neighbour may not obstruct the view of those windows.

"And if any one have corbels in the wall of his neighbour, the entire wall being his neighbour's, he cannot remove the aforesaid corbels, that he may fix them in any other part of the aforesaid wall, except with the assent of him to whom the wall belongs; nor put more corbels in the aforesaid wall than he had before.

"And if any one have a wall built between him and his neighbour, entirely covered at the top with his roof and timber, although his neighbour may have in the aforesaid wall corbels or joists for the support of his solar, or even arches or aumbries, either by the grant of him who hath the wall covered, or of his ancestor, or even without their knowledge, nevertheless he cannot claim nor have more in the aforesaid wall than he hath in possession, without the assent of him who hath the wall covered; and he ought to receive the water falling from the house built upon the wall under the eaves of the said house, as is aforesaid, and lead it off at his own proper cost.

"Also if any one should make a pavement in the high street unjustly, to the nuisance of the City and of his neighbour, that neighbour may lawfully hinder it by the bailiffs of the city, and it shall so remain until it be considered and decided by the jurors of the Assize."

It is very evident upon carefully analysing this curious specimen of early civic legislation, which is now first printed in English, that although the citizens might, if it so pleased them, construct their houses entirely of stone, yet they were not absolutely required to do more than erect

party-walls sixteen feet in height; the material of the structure built on such walls being left entirely to individual choice; and there can be no doubt that in the generality of houses it was of wood. This assumption is justified by the fact that in deeds of a much later period, houses constructed wholly of stone are frequently named as boundaries without any further or more special description than that such was the substance of which they were built. It is obvious that in a district where edifices were generally reared in stone such a description would have been vague and insufficient. If in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries stone buildings were objects of mark in London, we are justified in believing that they were equally uncommon in the twelfth century. Therefore it would appear that the Assize of 1189 had no more direct effect upon the style of building, at the time it was enacted, than that of regulating the method of constructing party-walls of a given height, and then only in cases where individuals were willing to build of stone. It took no cognisance of any part of an edifice beyond such walls, and the contrivances in them, as corbels, for carrying a superstructure. People being left to their own discretion finished their dwellings with the cheapest and most accessible materials; and thus the solars of the Londoners continued to be, during this and a long subsequent period, mere wooden lofts, and that indeed is the primary signification of the term. This view of the subject is supported by the circumstance that whenever the upper apartment was carried out in stone it is called, in deeds, "solarium lapideum," a stone solar, whereas in ordinary cases the material of the substructure being named that of the solar is not described.

But if further proof be required that the regulations of 1189 produced no great or immediate effect on the style of building in London, it is supplied by a similar ordinance

issued in the reign of King John. A fire occurred on the eleventh of July, in the year 1212, which destroyed London bridge, then a wooden structure, and a great number of houses. In some respects this accident appears to have been more serious than the conflagration of the time of Stephen. The citizens again took counsel to provide, if possible, against the recurrence of such a calamity, when the following decrees were published.

"That all ale-houses be forbidden, except those which shall be licensed by the common council of the city at Guildhall, excepting those belonging to persons willing to build of stone, that the city may be secure. And that no baker bake, or ale-wife brew[p], by night, either with reeds or straw or stubble, but with wood only.

"They advise also that all the cook-shops on the Thames be whitewashed and plastered within and without, and that all inner chambers and hostelries be wholly removed, so that there may remain only the house (*domus*[q]), and bed-room.

"Whosoever wishes to build, let him take care, as he loveth himself and his goods, that he roof not with reed, nor rush, nor with any manner of litter, but with tile only, or shingle, or boards, or, if it may be, with lead, within the city and Portsoken. Also all houses which till now are covered with reed or rush, which can be plastered, let them be plastered within eight days, and let those which shall not be so plastered within the term be demolished by the alderman and lawful men of the venue.

[p] In London, and other parts of the country, brewing was generally managed by women, till a comparatively late time. In the fifteenth century Fleet-street was chiefly occupied by ale-wives and felt-cap makers.

[q] In this passage *house* appears to mean the large apartment or hall in which the family and customers assembled. In farm-houses in the north of England the kitchen, where the family and servants used formerly to sit, was called the *house-place*. See the colloquy of Erasmus entitled *Diversoria*.

"All wooden-houses which are nearest to the stone-houses in Cheap, whereby the stone-houses or Cheap may be in peril, shall be securely amended by view of the mayor and sheriffs, and good men of the city, or, without any exception, to whomsoever they may belong, pulled down.

"The watches, and they who watch by night for the custody of the city shall go out by day and return by day, or they by whom they may have been sent forth shall be fined forty shillings by the city. And let all houses in which brewing or baking is done be whitewashed and plastered within and without, that they may be safe against fire.

"Let all the aldermen have a proper hook and cord, and let him who shall not have one within the appointed term, be amerced by the city. Foreign[r] workmen who come into the city, and refuse to obey the aforesaid decree shall be arrested, until brought before the mayor and good men to hear their judgment. They say also that it is only proper that before every house there should be a tub full of water, either of wood or stone[s]."

These compulsory regulations shew how little good had resulted, up to the beginning of the thirteenth century, from the assize of 1189; although there were some stone houses in Cheapside, the generality of domestic buildings were still wooden and thatched. That they were little better than mean hovels may be inferred from the summary way in which their demolition is ordered, and from the fact that an alderman's hook and cord were implements quite sufficient to pull them down in case of sudden fire, or any other emergency. The wages of the various

[r] *Extranei*; this term does not imply foreigners, in the modern sense of the term, but simply workmen not belonging to the liberties of the city.

[s] From Add. MS. (British Museum) 14,252, fo. 133, *b*. to 134, *b*. It is of the same date as the ordinance.

classes of workmen were fixed by this ordinance; as carpenters, masons, tilers, cutters of free-stone, whitewashers, mud-plasterers, torchers[t], excavators and barrow-men. The daily pay of carpenters, masons, and tilers was the same, threepence with keep, or fourpence halfpenny without, sums equal, at least, to five shillings per diem of the present currency, if not more. It is remarkable that bricklayers are not mentioned, as it is certain bricks were sometimes used for building in the thirteenth century: indeed people who could make tiles would naturally make bricks, although, as before observed[u], the latter were made perhaps in the Roman manner, as thick flat tiles. The mud-plasterers were, doubtless, those who filled up the timber framework of houses with mud-clay well mixed with straw, which was afterwards whitewashed; a material resembling Devonshire cob of the present time.

The passage relating to the cook-shops on Thames side is worthy of observation. The fondness of the Londoners for good cheer is noticed by several writers of the twelfth century, as Fitzstephen and Richard of Devizes. These eating-houses, which resembled in character the *popinæ* of the Romans, continued to be chiefly situated on the line of the road from St. Paul's, by Watling-street, to the Tower, down to the fifteenth century, when most of them had become regular inns. From the order to demolish the inner chambers and hostelries attached to them, it would appear that even at this early period they partook of the nature of inns for the accommodation of travellers: the buildings directed to be removed were probably mere

[t] The signification of this word is obscure: in old French *torcher* means to wipe or make clean;—*torche*, a wisp, or wad, of straw;—*torchon de paille*, a handful of straw, as much as a thatcher lays on at once. It seems however to apply, in the above instance, to those who prepared a material like the modern French *torchis*, a compost of mud-clay and straw, or chopped hay.

[u] Introd., p. xxvii.

pent-houses, or temporary structures, which had grown up around the kitchen. Thus the inns of our universities, and the inns of court were, originally, mean lodgings for scholars, clustered round a common hall, and a common kitchen.

It will be remarked that chimneys are not once named in either of the Assizes; no provision is made for them in the construction of a party wall. At first sight this omission would seem to favour the belief that in towns as in the country, fire-places were ordinarily on the upper story of a house. It must be recollected, however, that to have permitted the making of a fire-place in walls which were devised as a protection against the ravages of fire, would have been, in some measure, to defeat the object of the ordinance, and that the walls in front and rear of a house were still applicable to the construction of hearths and flues[x]. Still, it is singular that a set of regulations originating in a wish to avert the consequences of fire, should make no reference to the frequent cause of that calamity. It may be observed that in London houses of this period the kitchen and brewhouse were on the ground floor, and there seems no reason to doubt that there was a fire-place in it also[y].

It is evident from existing remains, civil as well as military, and from the documents cited above, that private decency was anything but neglected during this century. Indeed from very early times the English seem to have made better provision in that respect than their neighbours on the continent. In the domestic buildings yet remaining of monasteries of this date, the contrivances alluded to are admirably designed. The assize of 1189, it will be observed, regulates the position of the *cameræ privatæ* of the

[x] There remain a few houses of early date in which the chimney is carried up the gable and towards the street.

[y] See the Deed, Appendix, No. II.

Londoners with respect to party walls; pits walled with stone are noticed as if they were in ordinary use. Stone shafts, apparently of this kind, have been occasionally found in late excavations in London: the last example discovered was on the site of the new Coal Exchange in Thames-street; its base rested on a portion of the pavement of a Roman house[1].

These observations on the character of houses in the metropolis, in the twelfth century, have a general relation to similar buildings in other parts of the kingdom. There were from the earliest period certain peculiarities of situation, as with reference to the security of the district, and the facility with which building materials of a particular description could be obtained, that exercised an undoubted influence upon the style of construction in different provinces; but it may be safely assumed that the general plan of domestic buildings in towns was very similar in all parts of the country.

[1] Archæological Journal, vol. v. p. 32.

CHAPTER II.

EXISTING REMAINS.

OAKHAM CASTLE, RUTLANDSHIRE.

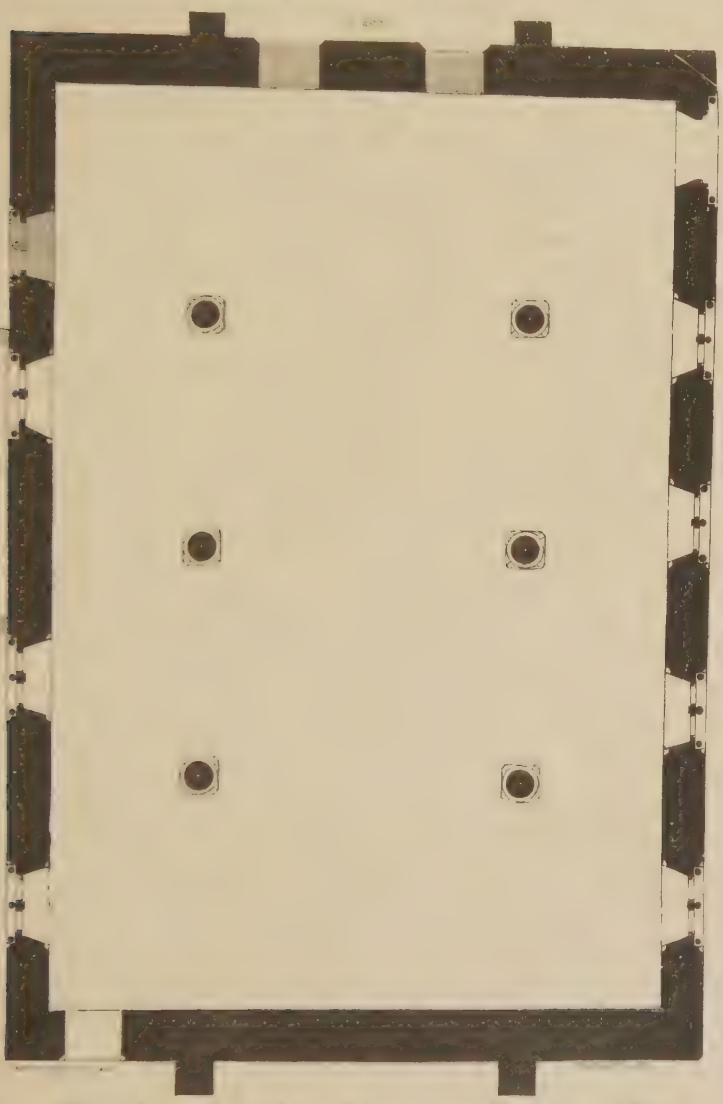
The remains of Oakham castle consist of the hall and a ruined wall which surrounds the enclosure in which it stands. This is of an irregular, somewhat circular, shape. It is entered by a gateway of late date on the south side. The wall does not appear to have been intended for defence, as it is in general thin, and is composed of loose rubble, or rag, and filled in with mud. Within the wall is a well, and the inequalities of the ground shew the foundations of several buildings, but there are none standing except the hall. Outside the wall is a high bank and wide moat, now nearly dry, and other banks which have enclosed a garden, fish-pond, &c. The walls of the enclosure are only separated from the churchyard by a narrow path.

The history of the whole building, together with much curious information, is given by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne in the Archæological Journal, vol. v.

The hall, which (though with some alterations to adapt it to its present use as a county hall) is still in a remarkably perfect state, is built east and west, and in a direct line with the centre of the church. The masonry is rubble, with ashlar buttresses and quoins. The style of the building is that of the latter part of the twelfth century, being a transition from Norman to Early English, and the beauty of design and superiority of execution of its ornamental parts render this building one of the most valuable examples of that style which we possess. It measures inside

HALL OF OAKHAM CASTLE, RUTLANDSHIRE

South-east View.



65 ft. by 43 ft., and is divided by two rows of pillars and arches, thus cutting off two aisles which are lean-tos. The arches rise from circular pillars with highly enriched capitals. There are no responds, the arches at the ends springing from corbels.

The principal entrance was originally at the east end of the south side, and there are also two low segmental-headed doors at the east end, and another door at the north-west, which have all communicated with the offices, as may be seen by the foundations yet remaining. There are two buttresses of slight projection at each end of the building, but none on the sides. There are four windows each on the north and south sides, and one in the gable of the east end, which is round-headed, with two pointed lights. The windows on the side are all of one general form but varied in detail, no two being exactly alike. They are externally double lancets divided by a shafted mullion, and internally round-headed, but the openings for light are square, the upper part of the lancet being left solid, and either plain or filled in with foliage, small arches, or trefoils. They have all shafts on the mullion, in general with a row of tooth-ornament on each side. They have likewise all of them had shafts in the jamb, the square angles of the jamb being cut in tooth-ornament, but these shafts are gone except a portion in one of the windows on the north side, which is cut out of the same stone as the jamb. The shafts are sometimes round, sometimes octagonal. The abacus throughout is square, with good Norman mouldings. The foliage of the capitals is in general Norman, but in some approaches Early English. The bases are in general good, one of them has the corner ornament. The heads have round and hollow mouldings with another which prevails throughout the building, this is a quirked ogee. The window recesses

inside are splayed and round-headed, and have the angle chamfered off with a hollow moulding filled with tooth-ornament, which has a very good effect. The tympanum has two slightly sunk semicircular arches rising from the mullion. The east window has a bold round moulding on the angle. The door is round-headed, with a square abacus to the capitals and banded shafts, and the tooth-ornament on the jambs. On the inside it has a round moulding instead of the hollow chamfer. The pillars are circular, with bases with foot ornaments, and mouldings partaking much of Early English character. The capitals are very rich and of a Corinthian form, the scrolls and cauliculi being imitated, but very much, and elegantly, varied. The plan of the upper moulding of the bell is sometimes circular and sometimes quatrefoil, and is in some of them beautifully worked into the tooth-ornament, which is bold and deeply undercut, and produces a fine effect; in others it is plain. The abacus is square, with the angles canted, and in some has the lower part ornamented with the indented moulding or with a series of small round arches. The whole character of the capitals is very similar to those at Canterbury and Oxford cathedrals, but more so to some foreign examples, as at Soissons and Blois.

On the capitals at the springing of the arches are female figures and animals playing on musical instruments, but these are much mutilated, a harp and two crowts may still be seen. In the same situation in the aisles are human heads very well executed. The arches have no projecting label, but the outer moulding is the same as that round the window recesses, filled with the tooth-ornament, and resting on heads against the walls; under this is the plain wall, and within this the quirked ogee.

The corbels which support the outer arches are very fine, they consist of a moulded corbel, out of which is cut a small

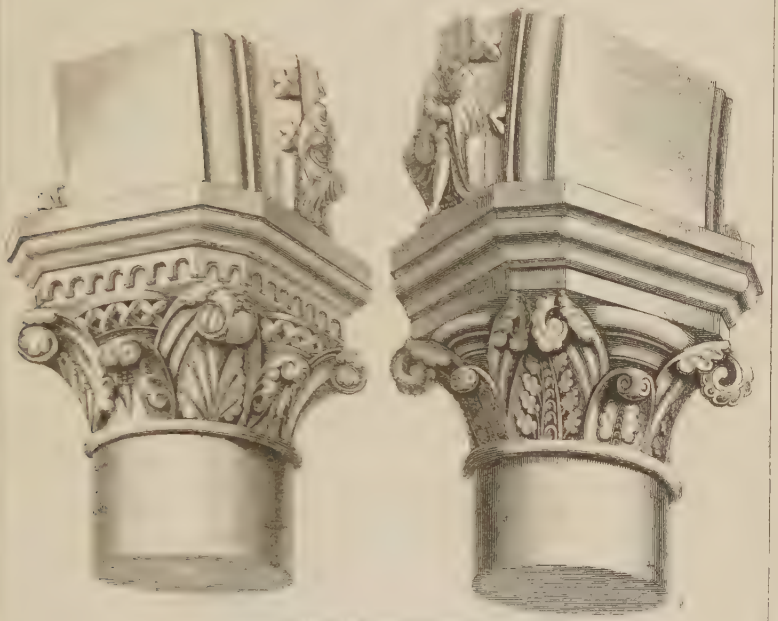
HALL OF OAKHAM CASTLE

WINDOW, SOUTH SIDE

WINDOW, SOUTH SIDE. (Interior.)

PRINCIPAL DOORWAY

HALL OF OAKHAM CASTLE.



HALL OF OAKHAM CASTLE

TIP ENDS OF GABLE CRESTS

SPRING STONE, NORTH-EAST ANGLE.

SECTION OF ARCHES

arch, with the tooth-ornament on the angle, this is supported by an animal which again is supported by two heads. The one nearest the entrance door at the east end appears to be what is heraldically called a "cat a mountain," and is supported by the heads of a king and queen, which appear evidently to be those of Henry II. and his queen, Eleanor of Guienne. The next is a lion supported on two heads, male and female, which appear to be portraits. The third has the mane and tail of a lion, but the head is different, this is supported by two heads without beards, but still apparently male and female, with very expressive faces. The fourth is a bull, supported by male and female heads, remarkable for the mode in which the hair is dressed, indeed the whole series are highly valuable as examples of costume, shewing the various modes of wearing the hair and beard at that period. The disposition of the folds in the drapery of the musicians is also very characteristic of the sculpture of the time. The roof is a king-post roof, but has nothing original except the pitch, part of it having been put up by Villiers, duke of Buckingham, and the rest being modern.

The style of the building clearly shews it to be about 1180, and as it is said to have been built by Walkelyn de Ferrars, that date agrees with it.

It should have been mentioned that the spring-stones or skew-tables of the gables on the north side are each supported by two heads, male and female. The crests of the gables too are ornamented with large figures, that at the east end being a figure in long surcoat, mounted on the back of a lion or other animal, and that at the west being a sagittary, the bow and arrow of which are now gone, having served as a mark for rifle shooters some years since, and by that means been destroyed.

THE KING'S HOUSE, SOUTHAMPTON.

The direct passage from Southampton to the coast of Normandy rendered it, so long as our sovereigns retained their French domains, the most convenient port for their embarkation, while its favourable geographical position, appreciated in early times by the Romans, made it the chief resort of merchants from southern Europe. Its vicinity to the opulent city of Winchester, long celebrated for its annual fair on St. Giles's hill, was another attraction for medieval traders, who were thus enabled to dispose of their cargoes without incurring the cost and peril of a voyage, or land-journey, to London. From Southampton our first Richard sailed on his memorable crusade, and ancient accounts tell us how the sheriff supplied him ten thousand horse-shoes with double sets of nails for his chivalry, and eight hundred Hampshire hogs for the provision of his fleet[a]. Thither came, in the infancy of English commerce, those "great ships from Bayonne," laden with Eastern products, the arrival of one of which was, even so late as the thirteenth century, an event anxiously expected by royalty; and it was there that the merchants of Bourdeaux landed their cargoes of wine, the prisage of which, two tuns from each ship, was long an important item of the crown revenue.

It is obvious that during the times this port was so frequently used by English sovereigns, there must have been some place for their accommodation while waiting to embark, or on landing. Accordingly it appears that there was anciently a "king's house" in Southampton[b]; and by the joint aid of tradition and early records we are enabled to identify its site and probable remains. At the back of

[a] Rot. Pip. 2 Ric. I.

[b] There was an edifice so called at Portsmouth which had a hall attached to it.

the present custom-house, on a parallel line with the quay, there is yet remaining an extensive ancient frontage, now in a very mutilated state, which bears marks of having formed part of a building of some importance in the twelfth century. This edifice is popularly known as "the king's house." We have no means of ascertaining the precise date of its erection, but it may be reasonably ascribed to the long and energetic reign of Henry the Second; there is some evidence against the supposition that it might have been built by King John, to whom so many castles and palaces are traditionally given, since early in his reign the hall which it contained was decayed, and the keeper of Knutwood forest supplied twenty rafters (*cheverones*) for the repairs of its roof[c]. The next references to this building are important, as they demonstrate that it was situated by the water side, *on a quay*. By writs dated respectively in the fifth and sixth years of Henry the Third[d], the bailiffs of Southampton were directed to repair the quay before the king's house. These commands appear to have been neglected or imperfectly fulfilled; for by another writ dated Nov. 21, in the seventh year of the same reign, they were ordered "to repair the quay this winter, lest the king's house should be damaged thereby, and, at an opportune time, to cause it to be well built[e]." In the following year the bailiffs had directions to mend the gutters of the king's chamber[f].

Now if the present custom-house were removed, this ruinous frontage in its rear, which we believe to have been the "king's house," would, in point of fact, be situated on the quay, although the vacant space before it might be rather large: there is every reason, however, to suppose that anciently this building was more extensive; it was

[c] Rot. Claus. 9 Joh. m. 12.
[d] Rot. Claus. 5 and 6 Hen. III. mm. 4. 17.
[e] Rot. Claus. 7 Hen. III. m. 26.
[f] Rot. Claus. 8 Hen III. m. 3.

probably quadrangular, and in some measure fortified, or at least thoroughly enclosed, and isolated from surrounding edifices; a fact which seems to be indicated by a direction to the bailiffs, in 1223, to make a "gateway to the court-yard of the king's house[g]." Reiterated orders during the years 1224 and 1225, for the repair of the house and quay, shew that either the bailiffs had failed to obey previous directions, or that the works had been imperfectly executed[h]. In the latter year the bishop of Winchester had the custody of the house, at an annual fee of fifteen shillings[i].

Besides containing a hall, a chapel[k], and the several apartments necessary for royal use, it is probable that this building included a cellar in which the prisage butts were stored[l]. The various operations connected with the proper care of a large stock of wine, required space for their exercise, and thus an extensive quay was adapted not only to the personal convenience of the king, but to the landing of his wines, and to the accommodation of the coopers, guagers, sealers, carters, and boatmen, who were employed about the royal stores in those times when our princes were accustomed to dispose of their superfluous stock.

It may be necessary to remark that the "king's house" was certainly a building distinct from the castle of Southampton; this is proved by the document already cited, which shews that the former might be injured by the dilapidated state of the quay on which it stood; therefore it could not have been much above high water mark; whereas

[g] Rot. Claus. 8 Hen. III. p. 1. m. 10.

[h] Rot. Claus. 9 Hen. III. p. 2. m. 1, 3.

[i] Ibid., m. 13.

[k] "Et in reparatione capelle Regis de Suhamton', et domorum Regis ibidem et gutterarum earundem, lxiij.s. vj.d. ob."—Rot. Pip. 14 Hen. III.

[l] The king's cellar at Southampton was of ample dimensions; it is mentioned as containing a hundred and twenty tuns of wine: but so large was the stock accumulated at times, that the sheriff, or butler, was obliged to rent cellars. See the Pipe Roll already cited. It is hardly necessary to observe that in medieval days cellars were not always under ground.

TOWN WALL, SOUTHAMPTON, WITH PART OF THE HOUSE AGAINST WHICH IT IS BUILT

PLAN OF HOUSE, SOUTHAMPTON

A
B

C C C. Windows
D Doorway of the smaller house

HOUSE ADJOINING THE TOWN WALL, SOUTHAMPTON.

"the elevated position of the castle must have effectually secured it from all risk of having even its base washed by the most violent waves which a storm could raise in the land-locked harbour which it overlooked[m]." The "king's houses in the castle" are frequently mentioned in early records, and to readers who are not conversant with those authorities, it might appear that the edifices were identical. But it is well known that the term "domus" was applied to various structures, generally, with the exception of the keep, of an unsubstantial character, raised within the enceinte of a medieval fortress, often mere pent-houses of wood and plaster, always in need of repair.

The preceding observations may possibly induce local antiquaries to pursue still further the history of this ancient building, the identification of which is thus attempted, and it is hoped they may also contribute to its preservation as an interesting relic of early times. The few architectural features it now offers, belong to the latter part of the twelfth century, and of these the most prominent is a window in a tolerably perfect state; it has a segmental arch and a dripstone over it, with the usual Norman abacus moulding at the imposts; this is continued as a string along the wall, though broken in places by later insertions. Interiorly it is ornamented with shafts in the jambs, sunk in a square recess in the angle, having capitals sculptured with foliage of a peculiar but late Norman character; the bases approaching to Early English. This window is altogether remarkable and of an unusual design. It is now closed by wooden shutters, and in all likelihood was never glazed.

The peculiar construction of the west wall of Southamp-

[m] "Sketches of Hampshire," by the late John Duthy, Esq., p. 145. I gladly take this opportunity of calling attention to a provincial work exhibiting considerable research, much ingenious conjecture, and written in a remarkably agreeable style. The notice of Southampton, supplied after Mr. Duthy's decease, is scarcely equal to the rest of the volume.

ton is familiar to antiquaries; an accurate measurement of the arches was taken by Sir Henry Englefield in 1801[n]; and the reader may be referred to his essay for a minute description of this early work which, being of transition Norman character, is possibly a remnant of the walls built by the men of Southampton early in the reign of John; that monarch having allowed them two hundred pounds out of their fee-farm rent for the enclosure of the town[o]. Adjoining to a postern gate in this wall, are the remains of two houses of ancient date. One of these has preserved scarcely any original features, excepting a Norman doorway; the other house is of about double the size, and situated on the opposite side of a narrow lane which leads to the gateway. It is nearly perfect, except the roof, and is probably one of the oldest houses remaining in England; being of rather earlier character than either the Jew's house at Lincoln, or the other house in the same street, or those at Christ Church, in Hampshire, Boothby Pagnel, Lincolnshire, or Minster, in the Isle of Thanet, all well known instances of the domestic architecture of England in the twelfth century, many of them belonging to the latter part, whilst the present example may perhaps be safely referred to the earlier half of that century. Like most other examples, the principal dwelling rooms appear to have been on the first floor, and the fire-place remains, with Norman shafts in the jambs; the chimney is carried up to the top of the wall, and may have risen above it, with an external projection, like a flat Norman buttress, supported on plain corbels hanging over the lane. The doorway is on the ground floor, and not as in the early houses in the north of England, on the first floor only: no remains

[n] "A Walk through Southampton," 4to. 1801. p. 23.

[o] Rot. Pip. 4 Johan. tit. Hamtona.

HOUSE AT MINSTER, ISLE OF THANET

of a staircase exist, but it was probably internal and of wood, and may have been carried on the projections opposite to the door. There are no windows in the ground floor, but several on the first story; those which are perfect are of two lights, divided by a shaft, with capital and base. Several of these windows open to the outside of the city wall, which in this part consists of a series of arches carrying the parapet wall and alure; the piers are connected with the wall of the house, but the spaces behind the arches left open, forming a succession of wide machicolations.

On the first floor also there is a passage formed in the thickness of the wall, as was usual in fortifications of the period, and this probably communicated with the town wall, though the passage is now partly blocked up.

From the circumstance that the arches of the town wall are built partly over the windows of the house, it is clear that they were erected subsequently, the masonry is also different. Although the arches at this part are round-headed, those adjoining to them are pointed, and evidently of the same period.

MINSTER, ISLE OF THANET.

At Minster, in the Isle of Thanet, is a house of this date, one front of which is tolerably perfect: its character is not very early Norman, but it may probably have been built late in the twelfth century. The house is still inhabited, but the interior is entirely modernized: the walls are in great part original, although the back has been so far altered as to destroy its original character. It is of moderate size and of simple oblong plan; enough remains at one end to shew that it did not extend any farther in that direction, the other end is not quite so clear, but it would appear that other buildings formerly joined it. There was a small nunnery here, founded in

Saxon times, destroyed by the Danes, and refounded by Archbishop Corboil in 1130; about the year 1200 it was appropriated to St. Augustine's abbey at Canterbury. The present building was the grange of the monastery[p]. At all events its character is strictly that of a domestic building, and there is nothing of peculiar monastic character about it. The grant of the church of Minster to the abbey of St. Augustine, was confirmed by Pope Alexander III., between 1160 and 1180.

CHRIST CHURCH.

At Christ Church, in Hampshire, is the ruin of a Norman house, rather late in the style, with good windows of two lights, and a round chimney-shaft. The plan as before is a simple oblong, the principal room appears to have been on the first floor. It is situated on the bank of the river, near to the church, and still more close to the mound, which is said to have been the keep of the castle; being between that and the river, it could not well have been placed in a situation of greater security. Whether it formed part of another series of buildings or not, it was a perfect house in itself, and its character is strictly domestic. It is about seventy feet long, and twenty-four broad, its walls, like those of the keep, being exceedingly thick. On the ground floor are a number of loopholes, the ascent to the upper story was by a stone staircase, part of which remains, the ground floor was divided by a wall, but the upper story appears to have been all one room, lighted by three double windows on each side; near the centre of the east wall, next the river, is a large fire-place, to which the round chimney before mentioned belongs. At the north end there appears to have been a large and handsome window, of which part of the arch and shafts remain, and there

[p] See an account of this building and a plan of it as it existed in 1736, in Lewis's History of the Isle of Tenet, p. 102.

CHRIST CHURCH, HAMPSHIRE

is a small circular window in the south gable. "From what remains of the ornamental part of this building, it appears to have been elegantly finished, and cased with squared stones, most of which are however now taken away. There is a small projecting tower, calculated for a flank, under which the water runs; it has loopholes both on the north and east fronts, these walls are extremely thick. By the ruins of several walls, there were some ancient buildings at right angles to this hall, stretching away towards the keep." This was probably part of the residence of Baldwin de Redvers, earl of Devon; to whom the manor of Christ Church belonged about the middle of the twelfth century.

MANOR-HOUSE AT APPLETON.

The manor-house at Appleton, Berkshire, belongs to the end of this century; it stands within a moat, and the walls, or at least the foundations, are probably original; it is of moderate size and simple oblong plan; but the only parts which retain any of the original character are three doorways, the best of which is the entrance, which is round-headed, but the mouldings are rather Early English than Norman, and the shafts in the jambs have round capitals with foliage approaching to what is technically called stiff-leaf. The other two doorways are very plain, they have evidently been the entrances to the offices from the passage at the end of the hall, behind the screens; there is said to have been another doorway of similar character at the entrance at the opposite end of this passage.

SUTTON COURTNEY.

At Sutton Courtney, Berkshire, is a small house of the latter part of this century; the walls are very substantial;

[q] Grose's Antiquities, vol. ii. p. 178.

in plan it is a simple oblong, with a doorway in the centre of the principal front; the doorway is round-headed, with good mouldings of transition Norman character, and the tooth-ornament; there is also a small lancet window; the rest of the windows and the interior of the house are modernized. It appears to have had a moat round it, which is now filled up.

ST. MARY'S GUILD—JEW'S HOUSE, LINCOLN.

The hall of St. Mary's Guild, or the Merchants' Guild, at Lincoln, is popularly called John of Gaunt's stables, possibly from its having been at one period so used, his palace having stood on the opposite side of the street; just as it is now often called the Sweep's house, and the Malt house, from the uses to which different parts of it are applied. This remarkable structure is probably the most valuable and extensive range of building of the twelfth century that we have remaining in England; it is now divided into several tenements: the roof is modern, and one half of the walls of the upper story were taken down at the time this roof was put on, but the lower parts of the walls, including the whole of the lower story, are nearly perfect. The principal front is towards the street, and has a remarkably rich cornice of sculptured foliage, and good flat buttresses; the entrance archway is of transition work, with a peculiar kind of tooth-ornament in a shallow hollow moulding, and small sunk flowers in the dripstone; the imposts are of pure Norman character, supported by rude heads, one of which is a bishop. In the lower story is a good Norman loop, but the upper windows have Early English shafts in the jambs within. At the back of this range of building is a second range at right angles to it, as if to form two sides of a quadrangle; but as it is at the corner of the street, and there is no appearance

PART OF ST MARY'S GUILD, LINCOLN.

(Commonly known as John of Gaunt's stables.)

THE JEWS' HOUSE, LINCOLN

of other buildings having joined on, this may not have been the case. In this part of the building are good Norman windows of two lights, one of them perfect, having a cap and base of transition character; in the interior these windows have zigzags cut in the angles of the jambs; between these windows are plain flat buttresses, and a small doorway, the head of which is of the form called a square-headed trefoil. In the upper story is a plain Norman fire-place with a straight head, the back curved and formed of the usual thin flat bricks placed edgeways. The walls in this part of the building have not been lowered. The part immediately adjoining to the churchyard of St. Peter's at Gowt's, is said always to have been a separate house, and to have been the parsonage of that parish; in this portion is a Norman window, of two lights, with a kind of long and short work in the jambs. There are several other houses or parts of houses of this period in Lincoln. One near St. Benedict's church; the only parts perfect are three doorways, one the entrance, which is of Norman character, though late, and the two small ones which were at the end of the hall, behind the screen; these are of transition character.

The house called the Jew's house, at Lincoln, is perhaps one of the most celebrated and best known of the remains of this period; it is situated on the steep hill, and has the front to the street tolerably perfect: the most remarkable feature is the doorway, which is enriched with ornaments closely corresponding with Bishop Alexander's work in the cathedral; the head of the doorway also forms an arch to carry the fire-place and chimney above. There are no marks of an original fire-place on the ground floor, and the principal room appears to have been up stairs. Some of the windows are good Norman of two lights with a shaft between. The house is small, and seems to have

consisted of two rooms only, one on the ground floor, and one above: these may, however, have been originally divided by partitions: the interior has entirely lost all original character.

A little higher up the hill, on the opposite side of the street, is another house, of about the same period, but plainer and not so perfect; the same arrangement of the arch of the doorway carrying the fire-place is found here also; the Norman ornamented string on a level with the floor may be traced along two sides of this house, which stands at a corner, and some windows may be distinguished, but less perfect than those of the Jew's house.

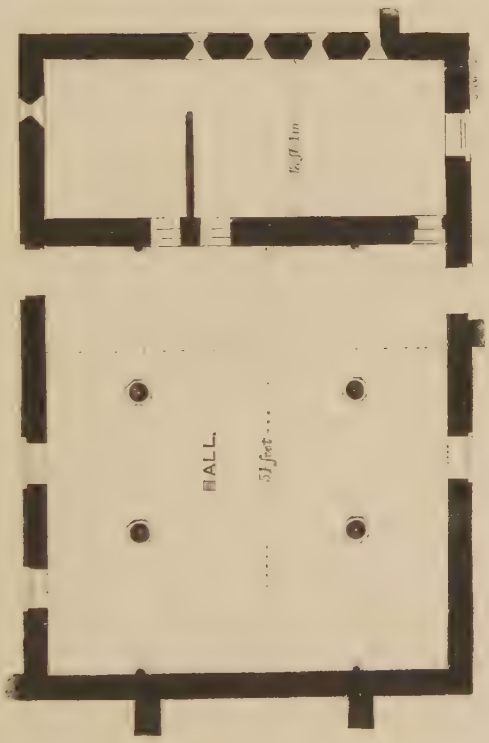
STAIRCASE, CANTERBURY.

The staircase at Canterbury is situated near the principal entrance of the monastery, and led to the Stranger's hall, now destroyed; the staircase itself is very perfect, and is rich late Norman work; it consists of a straight flight of steps with a landing at the top, and a covered way over it, supported by an open arcade on each side. This is a very remarkable specimen, being the only staircase of this period known to be in existence. There are considerable remains of the other Domestic buildings of the monastery, but so much mixed up with modern work, being still inhabited as the prebendal houses, that considerable skill and pains are required to disentangle them.

WARNFORD, HANTS.

The ruins of the manor-house of the St. John family, popularly called King John's house, at Warnford in Hampshire, consist of little more than the foundations, but there is enough to shew that the hall was divided by two rows of very tall pillars which carried the principal timbers of the roof without any arches; the bases and capitals are of

STAIRCASE, LEADING TO THE REGISTRY, CANTERBURY



PLAN OF A HOUSE AT WARNEFORD, HAMPSHIRE,

Commonly known as King John's House.

late Norman character. A contemporary inscription records the rebuilding of the church, which is closely adjoining to it, and of the same character, by Adam de Port, in the time of King John.

FOUNTAIN'S ABBEY.

The remains of the Domestic buildings of Fountain's abbey, Yorkshire, are very extensive and valuable, and belong chiefly to this period. The kitchen is nearly perfect, with two large fire-places, and there are several other fire-places and chimneys; the walls of the refectory, the dormitory, the cloister, and several other parts of the buildings, are more or less perfect, but these belong rather to the class of Monastic than of strictly Domestic buildings. The arrangements of a large monastery were necessarily very different from those of an ordinary dwelling-house, and though we may fairly make use of one to illustrate the other, they do not belong properly to the subject of this work.

PRIORY, DOVER.

The priory of St. Martin, at Dover[r], was refounded by Archbishop Corboil in 31st Henry I., A.D. 1131, on a new site outside the walls of the town. After some disputes a society of Benedictine monks from the convent of Christ Church, Canterbury, was finally established in the new buildings by Archbishop Theobald, in 1139, 4th Stephen. The portions which remain of these original buildings have their date thus fixed with unusual accuracy. The church is entirely destroyed.

The refectory, though now used as a barn, still remains in a tolerably perfect state. The masonry is of flint laid in alternate courses with ashlar for the buttresses, quoins,

[r] Mon. Ang., vol. iv. p. 528.

and heads and jambs to the windows. It measures externally 107 feet by 34 feet, and the walls are 3 feet 6 inches in thickness.

Its direction is east and west. It has eight windows and six buttresses on the north, and seven on the south side. The windows are plainly recessed without hood-mouldings, and rest on a stringcourse, which is a plain square with the upper angle chamfered off. The buttresses are of slight projection, and are carried up to the roof without set-offs except the string.

The two sides have been alike, except that at the west end of the south side was the original entrance, which is now blocked up on the outside, and there are also on this side the remains of an Early English entrance, which has been inserted, but is now also walled up.

The interior measures 100 feet by 27 feet, and the walls to the springing of the roof are 26 feet high, and are plastered. It has evidently never been divided by a floor, but has always been open from the floor to the roof as at present. The lower part of the wall to the height of 12 feet 6 inches is entirely blank, and appears never to have had any opening through it, except the doorway at the south-west angle, already mentioned, the interior arch of which still remains, and another doorway at the west end (now blocked up) which communicated with the offices which adjoined the refectory at that part. Above the blank portion of the wall just mentioned, is a lofty arcade reaching up to the springing of the roof, and which is carried entirely round the apartment. The arches, which are quite plain and simply recessed, are supported by shafts with plainly moulded capitals and bases. Of this arcade the two arches next the east end on each side are pierced for windows for lighting the high table, and after that every alternate arch is pierced in the same manner. These win-

REFECTORY OF THE PRIORY, DOVER, KENT.

INTERIOR OF THE REFECTORY, DOVER PRIORY, (looking west.)

REFECTORY DOVER PRIORY

Interior, 100 *feet* 9 *in. by* 27 *feet.*

PLAN, SHEWING THE ARCADE AND WINDOWS

dows are all alike, recessed and deeply splayed inside. The arches on the east and west are not pierced, as there were other buildings adjoining at both ends. There were two small windows in the gable at the west end.

At the east end where the high table would be placed, and immediately under the arcade, has been a representation of the Last Supper, and till within a few years the figures might have been made out. The only parts now distinguishable are the nimbi which surrounded the heads of the Saviour and the Apostles, the lines which marked the table, and some indistinct folds of drapery. The nimbi are impressed on the plaster in the same manner as pargetting was performed at a later period, and each is surrounded, and the rays divided, by red lines; the beards and other parts appear to have been indicated with the same colour, and there is a back-ground behind the heads of a bluish grey colour.

In the south wall near this end are the remains of a large locker.

The gables appear never to have been altered, and the pitch of the roof is therefore original, but the roof itself is not; one bay in the centre is, probably, of fifteenth century date, but the rest is modern.

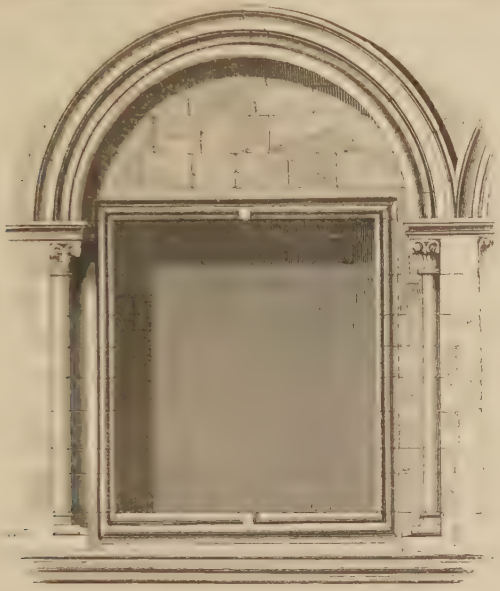
The whole of the work about the buildings is very good, but of the very plainest description; the capitals consist only of an abacus and neck-mould, with a single moulding in the bell, and the bases, though very characteristic, are of the simplest kind.

There is not the slightest attempt at ornamental detail in any part of the building, but from its great length, its continuous arcade, and its alternate window-openings, and consequent variety of light and shade, the effect of this apartment is very fine.

MOYSES' HALL.

Moyses' hall at Bury St. Edmund's is also called the Jew's house, or the Jews' synagogue. It is late Norman work, partly of transition character, the lower story is vaulted: the arch ribs are pointed. It appears originally to have had no windows on the ground floor. On the upper floor are two good transition Norman windows, each of two lights, square-headed and plain, under a round arch with mouldings and shafts in the jambs, having capitals of almost Early English character. There are at present two of these windows, but the other part of the house has a Perpendicular window which may have replaced a Norman one. The vaulting is continued in the same character under both divisions of the house; the upper part has been too much altered to enable us to make out exactly what it originally was; it may have been a tower of which the upper part is destroyed, or it may have contained a doorway. The fire-place is in the wall of partition on the first floor, and not towards the street, but this fire-place is not part of the original work, though it probably replaced an older one.

That tradition should have assigned the name of the "Jew's house" to this building, and also to the two tenements of the Norman period at Lincoln, is a fact not without significance, and worthy of attention. From Saxon times until the close of the twelfth century the Jews were allowed full liberty to trade in this country, and were comparatively unmolested in the possession and enjoyment of their gains. Being the wealthiest members of the community, it is not unlikely they constructed substantial habitations as much for the security of their persons and property as from any other motive. It is certain that in all early deeds relative to the transfer of tenements



Interior

WINDOWS, MOYES'S HALL, BURY ST. EDMOND'S, SUFFOLK

once held by Jews, those tenements are usually described as built of stone. It was not till the thirteenth century that the Israelites were subjected to that long-continued system of oppression and exaction which terminated in their expulsion from the country, by Edward the First, in the year 1290. That expulsion was accomplished in a manner so sudden and violent, that the memory of it was likely to be strongly impressed on the popular mind, and, indeed, to remain so impressed in any place where substantial monuments of their former residence still survived.

The Jews of Bury St. Edmund's were driven from that town in the year 1190, by Abbot Samson, in the time of whose predecessor they appear to have had many illegal transactions with the subordinate officers of the monastery, some notices of which occur in the interesting chronicle of Jocelin of Brakelonde[s]. In 1183, Sancto the Jew of St. Edmundsbury was fined five marks, that he might not be punished for taking in pledge certain sacred vessels.

HOSTELRY OF THE PRIORS OF LEWES, SOUTHWARK, AS IT FORMERLY EXISTED.

This curious relic was unfortunately removed in 1830 in order to improve the approach to London Bridge; before it was levelled accurate drawings of the building were made by Mr. J. C. Buckler, and the late John Gage Rokewode, Esq., communicated[t] a notice of its history to the Society of Antiquaries, which is printed in the twenty-third volume of the Archæologia. The following description is taken from Mr. Rokewode's paper.

[s] See "Cronica Jocelini de Brakelonda," published by the Camden Society, 1840, pp. 2—4; and the notes, p. 106.

[t] In a letter to the late Henry Petrie, Esq., keeper of the records in the Tower.

The church of St. Olave, Southwark, was confirmed[u] to the prior and convent of St. Pancras of Lewes, in Sussex, by William, second earl of Warren and Surrey, son of their founder, and in face of the church on the south side the way, now called Tooley Street, contiguous with Carter Lane, they built, or became possessed of, a hostelry for the convenience of the prior and monks coming to London, and for the reception of strangers. It does not appear how they acquired this property; the charter of confirmation does not comprise any lands in Southwark. Earl William died in 1138[x], and there are sufficient grounds for assuming that the prior had no lodgings in St. Olave's until a later period.

Osbert, prior of St. Pancras[y], gave to John, son of Edmund, and his heirs, a tenement, in London, belonging to the convent, that is to say, the dwelling and houses of Wibert de Araz, and lands holden of the monks of Westminster[z], and Robert the Chamberlain to hold at a rent of fourteen shillings, and by this service, that as often as the prior of Lewes, or his monks, or the monks of the cells belonging to St. Pancras, came to London, that John and his successors should give them fit lodging, and find them fire, and water, and salt, and sufficient vessels for their use. Among the witnesses to this charter are the Countess Isabel and her brother Philip, being the Countess Warren and Surrey, daughter and heir of William the third earl, and her half-brother Philip de Evreux[a].

Osbert was prior of Lewes[b] between the years 1170 and

[u] Regist. chart. Monasterii de Lewes. Mus. Brit. Cotton. MS. Vespasian, F. xv. fo. 12 b.

[x] Ibid., fo. 105 b.

[y] Ibid., fo. 196 b.

[z] Gervase abbot of Westminster, confirmed the gift of John, son of Ralph, to the church of St. Pancras of Lewes, of two pieces of land which Wibert de Araz held of him in London. Ibid. Gervase governed the monastery of Westminster from the year 1140 to 1160. Dugdale, Monast.

[a] Watson's Memoirs of the House of Warren and Surrey.

[b] Dugdale, Monast.

LOWER STORY OF THE HOSTELRY OF THE PRIOR OF LEWES, SOUTHWARK, now taken down).

1186; the Countess Isabel died in 1199[c]. Mr. Rokewode therefore concluded that the hostelry of the prior of Lewes, in Southwark, was not in his occupation until the latter years of the twelfth century. It is certain that the monks of St. Pancras had a hostelry here at a remote period; for in a release[d] from William de Wyntringham, carpenter, to the prior of Lewes, in the 44th Edw. III. anno 1370, it is especially set forth that the prior and his predecessors, in right of their church of St. Pancras, were seised from time immemorial, of a piece of ground nigh the gate of their hostelry in Southwark, and a building agreement[e] between the same parties in the 47th Edw. III., speaks of the ancient north-east gate of their hostelry, which was standing in the time of the historian Stowe.

Peter, bishop of Winchester[f], who governed that see in 1205[g], appropriated the church of St. Olave to the prior and convent of St. Pancras of Lewes, for the purpose of hospitality.

In Michaelmas term, 29 Henry VIII., Robert, late prior of St. Pancras of Lewes, levied a fine to the king of all the possessions of the priory, in which fine the church of St. Olave, and messuages, gardens, lands, and rents in Southwark, Kater Lane, (Carter Lane,) comprehending the site of the hostelry, are particularly specified. On the sixteenth of the month of February following, his majesty conferred these possessions on Thomas, Lord Cromwell, afterwards earl of Essex, in fee[h]: the hostelry being valued[i] in the king's survey at eight pounds yearly.

After the attainder of the earl of Essex, the hostelry seems to have been parcelled out by the crown. Stowe, in

c Regist. chart. de Lewes, fo. 107, b.
d Ibid., fo. 182 b.
e Ibid., fo. 183 b.
f Godwin de Præsul.
g Regist. chart. de Lewes, fo. 189 b.
h Pat. 29 Hen. VIII. pars ii.
i Southwark, redditus hospitii D'ni in Gutt[r]-lane ibidem, per ann. viij. Valor Eccl. 26 Hen. VIII.

his description of St. Olave's, Southwark, says, "over against the parish church, on the south side of the streete, was sometime one great house builded of stone with arched gates, which pertained to the prior of Lewes in Sussex, and was his lodging when he came to London: it is now a common hostelry for travellers, and hath to sign the Walnut Tree[k]." Cuthbert Beeston, citizen and girdler of London, died seised[l], in the 24th Elizabeth, of the Walnut inn, together with the garden thereto, and fifteen messuages in Walnut-tree-lane, otherwise Carter-lane, in St. Olave's, Southwark, held of the queen in chief, worth yearly five pounds, six shillings and eight pence. It appears that the Walnut-tree inn occupied the east side of the hostelry; the west wing was purchased[m] by the parish for the use of the grammar-school of St. Olave's[n], founded in the 13th Elizabeth.

The plain unmixed character of the circular style in these remains led Mr. Rokewode to conclude that this part of the hostelry was built before the time of Osbert, the prior, a date which it is difficult to reconcile with his charter if, as we may presume, the building was erected by the monks of St. Pancras. Mr. Rokewode thought the general features of this portion of the hostelry resembled those of the manor-house at Boothby Pagnell, Moyses' hall at St. Edmundsbury, and Pythagoras' school at Cambridge[o].

The porch extended 19 ft., and appeared to have been longer; its width was 11 ft. 9 in. At the distance of 6 ft. 9 in. from the inner door there was a flight of steps to the chamber, the floor of which was nearly $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. lower; this

[k] Stowe's Survey of London, 4to. 1598, pp. 340, 341.

[l] Esc. 24 Eliz. n. 70. In the 19th James I., the Walnut Tree escheated to the crown and was leased out.

[m] Manning and Bray's History of Surrey.

[n] The royal charter gives licence to purchase lands of a limited value.

[o] Pythagoras' school is a building of the end of the twelfth, or commencement of the thirteenth century.

being about the level of the water, shewed the precautionary arrangement of the porch, and on the same account, all the windows of the chamber were carried up close to the crown of the vault. The porch was without windows.

The vaulted chamber formed a parallelogram of 40 ft. 3 in., by 16 ft. 6 in., and 14 ft. 3 in. high, the vaulted roof being supported by arches springing from six semicircular pillars attached to the side walls; these pillars were 5 ft. 10 in. high, including the capitals and base. The entrance was by an elliptical arch, and possibly there had been a door also on the opposite side. On the south there were two windows, as well as on the west, and there was one on the north. On the removal of the earth which had accumulated in the chamber, no remains were found of an ancient floor or pavement. The walls were 3 ft. 3 in. thick.

The pillars and arches were of wrought stone, a mixture of fire-stone and Kentish rag; the vault was entirely chalk, 9 in. thick: the rest of the lower building rubble. The entrance to the hall was on the side of the porch, and must have been approached by a flight of steps, as is the case in the Norman house at Boothby Pagnell; the face of the hall door, internally, was perfectly plain; externally it had been entirely destroyed. Caen stone was used in this door, and in other parts of the upper chamber.

The entrance arch had on its external angle a bead-moulding springing from a slender pillar with a capital, indicating a slight difference between the character of the vault and that of the vaulted chamber; at the same time these did not, on close examination, appear to have been built at different times; and their coeval erection seemed to be confirmed by the harmony of the general arrangement. The dressings of the south windows were of wrought stone, while all the others were plain.

The capitals were of various design, and a fragment of

highly finished sculpture was found among the ruins. The sculpture appeared to be part of a frieze, of which there were other relics, and among them grotesque animals with foliage.

On the north-west some ancient foundations were visible, but in the direction of Carter-lane, where the site of the Walnut-tree had been built upon in modern times, there was no vestige of the original building. It may be conjectured, from the situation of the vaulted chamber immediately under the hall, with the porch leading into it, and from the number of windows, and the finished architecture, that this apartment was used as an inferior hall to the hostelry.

BOOTHBY PAGNELL, LINCOLNSHIRE.

This house was formerly the seat of a family named Boothby, the heiress of which married a Paynell. Sir John Paynell was buried in the church there in 1420[p]. Leland gives an account of the Paynells, and particulars relating to the descent of the estate; he says "though the Paynelles were Lordes of the Castelle of Newport Painel in Buckinghamshire, yet they had a great mynde to ly at Boutheby; wher they had a praty Stone House withyn a Mote[q]." Traces of the mote are still discernible.

BARNACK, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

This ancient manor-house was taken down about the year 1830. Mr. Gough observed, "Bernak abounds with antient reliefs, and windows in almost every house[r]. From the ruined manor house, which belongs to the earl of Exeter, he has taken much painted glass: it is going to be pulled down and rebuilt." Barnack, as

[p] See Gough's Camden, vol. ii. p. 250.

[q] Itinerary, vol. i. fo. 27, 28.

[r] Gough's Camden, vol. ii. p. 187.

MANOR HOUSE, BOOTHBY PAGNELL, LINCOLNSHIRE

MANOR HOUSE, BOOTHBY PAGNELL LINCOLNSHIRE

BARNACK, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, (now taken down.

already mentioned, was an example of a Norman manor-house having a hall on the ground floor, which went the whole height of the house, divided into three parts by columns and arches. The remains of the arches are shewn in the engraving.

SCHOOL OF PYTHAGORAS, CAMBRIDGE.

The building called Merton Hall, or Pythagoras' school at Cambridge, is a grange of the end of the twelfth or beginning of the thirteenth century, but so much spoiled by modern alterations, that very little of the original character remains; one or two of the windows on the first floor are good specimens of transition Norman work. It has had an external staircase, and the ground room has been vaulted, but scarcely a vestige of either remains. It has always been used for farm purposes since it was purchased by Walter de Merton, and given to his college, about 1270; and there is no reason to suppose that it was ever applied to any other use. The tradition of its having served as an academical lecture room appears to be entirely unfounded.

The existing remains of mediæval domestic architecture in France, are sufficiently numerous to call for a work especially devoted to an account of them. It is worthy of remark, however, that the provinces which anciently belonged to the English crown, are those which afford the fewest examples of houses of early date; that is to say, of the twelfth and thirteenth century. The following notes on this subject, obligingly communicated by M. Viollet le Duc, the distinguished architect of Paris, refer to the most

observable of the ancient domestic buildings now existing in France.

"There are houses of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries in many parts of France. At Cluny in Burgundy, are a dozen. Cluny is a little town near Maçon, once famous for its great abbey, now destroyed. Daly in his Revue de l'Architecture, (vol. 8,) has engraved two of these houses; they are very fine, and almost all constructed on the same model. It is the richest town in France for buildings of this kind; there is an entire street preserved. These houses are tolerably rich in sculpture and built of strong materials.

At Semur in Burgundy there is a house of the thirteenth century, adjoining the town gate.

In the village of Rougemont, near Montbard, there are several cottagers' houses of the beginning of the thirteenth century. At Flavigny, in the same province, where there was formerly a large abbey, there are two or three houses of the thirteenth century in good preservation, and a great number of curious fragments, as windows, doors, chimneys, &c.

Opposite the cathedral at Nismes is a house of the twelfth century with sculptures, in fair preservation.

At Riom, near Clermont (Auvergne), is a fine house of the thirteenth century; and at Mont Ferrand, near the same place, are several houses of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

At St. Gilles, near Nismes, there is a romanesque house of the twelfth century, of the greatest interest; it is now the presbytery.

At Cordes, between Alby and St. Antoines, department of the Tarn, there is an entire street of houses of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. At St. Antoines, department of the Tarn and Garonne, there is a small hotel-

de-ville of the twelfth century, much ornamented, and well preserved, which is reasonably considered to be the most complete monument of the kind which we possess. In the same town there are houses of the twelfth and thirteenth century, of four stories, in good preservation.

There is a house of the thirteenth century at Périgueux, in good preservation; and one also at St. Yriez.

At Carcassonne in the lower town are the remains of an immense house of the thirteenth century, the ground floor and one story alone remain. At Perpignan are two houses of the thirteenth century in the Catalan style which are very curious.

There are many remains at Cahors of the civil architecture of the thirteenth century in the old castle. At Brantôme near Périgueux is a house of the thirteenth century, and a very curious chimney.

At Caussade, near Montauban, M. de Maleville possesses a brick house of the thirteenth century. At Quinéville there is a chimney in the style of that at Fontevrault; and there was one like it also in the old abbey of St. Croix de St. Lô, in Normandy: it has been pulled down but the fragments have been preserved.

At Gernon, near Rambouillet, there is a house called "le Pressoir," with three aisles. At Epernon are many remains of houses of the thirteenth century; at Provins there are several of the same date, very fine and well preserved. Daly has engraved two of them in his "Revue de l'Architecture."

At Vezelay near Avalon are remains of houses of the twelfth century, and even of the eleventh. At Reims is the building called the Musicians' house, which is very fine, and decorated with nine sitting statues of the natural size; it is of the thirteenth century, and one of the best examples in France.

In the department of L'Oise there is a considerable number of rural edifices of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, such as barns, farm-houses, presses, &c., all in a good style and well preserved. Daly has published one of these buildings, the farm-house of Meslay near Tours*."

At Dol, in Bretagne, are two houses of the twelfth century, one of decided Norman, the other of Transition character; the fronts have been somewhat altered, but may be clearly made out.

There are a number of houses in the high-street of this town standing upon stone arcades, which look at first sight like Transition Norman work, and are probably in imitation of others of that period which formerly stood there; but with the exception of the two above mentioned, the work is all of later character; chiefly of the period of the Renaissance, although the nature of the material, granite, gives it a very rude and early appearance.

* Revue Generale de l' Architecture, vol. 8.

DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

CHAPTER III.

GENERAL REMARKS.

It is more than probable that no remains, excepting the Hall at Winchester, exist at present of domestic buildings erected in the first half of the thirteenth century. The short and unsettled reign of John was in every respect unfavourable to the progress of art: the little documentary evidence of his time which has been preserved relates chiefly to the fortification of castles, or the construction of chambers and kitchens, at various royal manors, which appear to have been of a merely temporary nature. One existing domestic structure which is known to have been repaired during his reign is entirely Norman in character and detail[a].

The reign of Henry the Third, extending over more than half a century, was, notwithstanding the troubles caused by the civil wars, greatly distinguished by the progress of architecture, of which science that monarch was an eminent patron and student. It is, therefore, to that period, or to the early part of the reign of Edward the First, that all remains of domestic architecture of the thirteenth century must be referred; with the exception of the buildings of that nature attached to monasteries, of which there are fine examples at Fountains and Rievaulx, in

[a] The "King's House" at Southampton: see p. 33 ante.

Yorkshire. It has been already observed[b] that it was during this century that manor-houses appear to have increased in number, and it was during this century also that castles assumed a more domestic character: the donjon or keep was abandoned for a hall and chambers constructed in the inner enclosure or bailey, and, as necessity required, buildings of wood and plaster, adapted to the various wants of a large establishment, were reared within the enceinte of the walls. It is owing to this change that in almost all surveys of castles made in the times of Henry the Third and Edward the First, the great towers, or keeps, are described to be in a ruinous condition and generally roofless: they had been abandoned as inconvenient for habitation, though from the great strength of their construction they were still capable, with some repairs, of being used in time of war. Hence it is that in drawings of castles, in manuscripts of this date, they are usually represented as collections of buildings, of different elevations, among which the hall is always to be distinguished, surrounded by embattled walls and towers. Writs directing the repairs of the king's "houses" in various castles are very numerous during this century, and serve to confirm the evidence of contemporary illuminations, authorities which are not, in all particulars, to be greatly relied upon, as before remarked[c]. It must be understood, however, that these observations are not applicable to what are termed Edwardian castles, edifices originally built by

[b] Introduction, pp. xxiii., xxiv.

[c] When the bishop of Laodicea came on a visit to Henry the Third an apartment, with a chimney, of plaster, was built for him against one of the towers in Windsor Castle: it is evident from the king's directions that it was a lean-to; see Chap. V. The best proofs of these remarks on castles of the thirteenth century will be found in the account of the works at Windsor Castle during the reign of Henry, in the "Illustrations of Windsor Castle," edited by Henry Ashton, Architect, fol. 1841. The Letter Press by Ambrose Poynter, Esq., to whom the original documents relating to the thirteenth century, were communicated by the writer of this work.

Edward the First, in which numerous apartments designed for various uses were combined in a general plan; but simply to castles of Norman date rendered domestic in character by later additions; though it is clear that even in Edwardian castles there were many buildings, as great halls for example, which, owing to their being detached, and constructed of less permanent materials than the main edifice, fell entirely into decay, and have left no traces of their existence.

The directions for the repairs and additions to royal manor-houses issued by Henry the Third prove that no systematic plan was adopted with reference to those buildings. Where a large extent of ground was enclosed, forming that which was called a court (*curia*), the original building in which was of small extent, it was the custom to enlarge the accommodation, as required, by the erection from time to time of new edifices, as chambers, chapels, kitchens, which in the first instance were isolated from each other, in fact dotted here and there within the enclosure; when a number of separate buildings had been thus created they were gradually connected by covered passages (*aleiæ*), built of wood, sometimes open at the sides, but more frequently made quite weather-proof, so that the queen might walk from her chamber to chapel "with a dry foot[d]."

Private manor-houses erected during the thirteenth century were in general built on the same plan which had prevailed in the twelfth. The hall was still the chief feature, with one or more adjacent chambers; which were sometimes so arranged as to form three sides of a quadrangle, as at Charney in Berkshire, where the south wing consisted of two habitable stories; but it is probable the

[d] Liberate Roll 23 Hen. III. See the numerous precepts relating to Clarendon, Kennington, Woodstock, and other places in Chapter V.

lower floor was in ordinary cases a cellar, as in earlier times, such being the name usually given to it, whatever might be its real destination. At Charney, which seems to have been a residence of the Bassets[e], a family of great consequence in the thirteenth century, a chapel or oratory adjoins the solar, or upper chamber, in the south wing. That country-houses, however, were built on the earlier and simpler plan down to the close of this century is proved by an account still existing of the cost of erecting a house for Edward the First, in 1285, at Woolmer in Hampshire[f]. This building consisted of an upper chamber (*camera ad estagiam*) seventy-two feet long and twenty-eight feet wide, with two chimneys, a small chapel and two wardrobes, of masonry, which cost eleven pounds in workman's wages. There were six glass windows or lights in

[e] The abbots of Abingdon had considerable property in the chapelry, so that this building may have been a monastic grange.

[f] "Compotus Ade Gurdun de receptis suis et expensis factis per preceptum Regis in quibusdam domibus in foresta Regis de Wlfmere in comitatu Suthamton.—Et pro cementaria cujusdam *camere ad estagiam* ad opus Regis et Regine, longitudinis lxxij. ped' et latitudinis xxviij. ped', cum ij *caminis, una parva capella* et ij. *garderobis*, ad taschiam facienda, xj. lib. Et in M. lxij. magnis petris ad predictam cameram emptis, et calce facienda ad dictas domos, una cum cariagio eorundem, vj. li. xiij. s. Et in *sex verrinis* emptis ad capellam et garderobas, vj. s. Et in carpentaria cujusdam *aule* et predictarum domorum, ad tascham, xiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. Et in cariagio maeremii ad dictas domos, sabulone ad operam, feno ad *plausturam* aule et camere emptis et domibus mundandis, vj. libri, x. s. vj. d. Et in lxiij. mill. DC. cendul. faciendis ad dictas domos ad tascham, vj. li. vij. s. Et in cariagio ejusdem cendul., lv. s. iiij. d. Et in domibus predictis ad tascham cooperiendis, ix. li. iij. s. Et in xvj. mill. lath', DCC. vj. bordis faciendis ad tascham, una cum cariagio eorundem, xlix. s. vj. d. Et in M. M. M. magnorum clavorum, ad cendul. x. mill. ad lath', vj. mill. ad *hostia fenestrarum* & bord' empt', vj. lib. vj. d. Et in plumbo empto ad *gutteras* dictarum domorum, lxx. s. vij. d. Et in quadam *coquina* ibidem facienda cum clavis ad eandem, et feno empto ad eandem coquinam plastrandam, liiij. s. x. d. Et in parietibus aule et quibusdam parietibus predicte camere et garderob. plaustrand' ad tascham, l. s. Et in *pictura* dicte aule et camere ad tascham, xviij. s. Et in ferro, ferruris et cramponis ad caminos emptis, lvj. s. Et in maeremium in bosco custodiendo, xvij. s. viij. d. Et in quodam *herbagio* ad opus Regine faciendo, vj. s. ij. d.—Summa, lxxxviij. li. iiij. s. ix. d."—*Rot. Pip.* 13 Edw. I., rot. comp."

the chapel and wardrobes. Beside the chamber and chapel there was a hall wholly constructed of wood plastered over. The windows of the chamber and hall had plain wooden shutters (*hostia*); a kitchen, built of wood and plastered, completed the house, which was provided with leaden gutters, and roofed with wooden shingles, of which the enormous quantity of sixty-three thousand six hundred was used, besides sixteen thousand laths. The interior of the hall was plastered and painted, as was also that of the chamber; the floors appear to have been boarded. A small grass-plot or garden was made for the queen's use. The upper chamber of stone in this building was, in all likelihood, built over a vaulted basement story which may have served as a stable. As the dimensions of the hall, which are not given, were probably fully as great as those of the chamber, the latter with the hall and kitchen may have formed three sides of a quadrangle, in the centre of which was the grass-plot for the queen's recreation: but whatever the disposition of the several buildings with respect to each other, we have in this account at the close of the thirteenth century, a house built precisely on the same plan which was in fashion at the beginning of the twelfth century. Indeed according to the custom of the times no further accommodation was needed; and innumerable passages might be quoted from contemporary romances to prove that the hall and stables were used as dormitories by guests and servants. At the same time it is almost certain that when the private chamber was of considerable dimensions it was divided into compartments by wooden partitions[g]; some arrangement of this kind seems requisite to explain the account given by Matthew Paris of the attempt to assassinate Henry the Third in his chamber at Woodstock, in 1238.

It may be said, it is true, that the preceding descrip-

[g] See examples in Chapter V.; they were termed "interclusoria."

tion applies only to a mere hunting-lodge, as the house was built in Woolmer forest; but all things considered the hunting-lodge of a king in the thirteenth century was probably as extensive in its accommodation as the generality of manor-houses. The largest domestic building which had been erected in that age by a subject seems, from the notice of it by Matthew Paris, to have been the residence of Paulin Peyvre, a favourite of Henry the Third, at Toddington in Bedfordshire; where he so adorned his manor "with a palace, chapel, bed-chambers and other stone houses, covered with lead, with orchards and fish-ponds, as to provoke the wonder of beholders: for during many years the artificers of his buildings are said to have received weekly in wages one hundred shillings, and very often ten marks[h]." As the chronicler was a neighbour of the builder he probably intended to describe something that was remarkable even to himself; yet it may be apprehended that nothing more than a hall is signified by the word *palatium*[i]. No traces of these buildings are now discoverable.

At Longthorpe, near Peterborough, the private chambers are in a tower adjacent to the hall of which only a portion remains, incorporated with later work. This arrangement added much to the security, and gave also a more imposing character to the elevation of the building. Stoke-Say castle, near Ludlow in Shropshire, a well preserved building of this date, is a fine specimen of a house on the same plan: Grose justly remarked that it "was rather a castellated mansion than a castle of strength."

[h] "Et ut de aliis sileamus, unum [manerium], videlicet Tudintunam, adeo palatio, capella, thalamis, et aliis domibus lapideis, et plumbo coopertis, pomæriis et vivariis communivit, ut intuentibus admirationem parturiret. Operarii namque pluribus annis ædificiorum suorum, qualibet septimana centum solidos, et pluries decem marcas, recepisse pro stipendiis asseruntur." M. Paris, p. 821, ed. 1640.

[i] It sometimes bore that meaning. See Ducange, v. *Palatia*.

There is a good example of a house of two stories, in the form of a parallelogram, at West Deane in Sussex; it is rather late in the century, and has been in some respects modernised; but it retains the original winding staircase.

Aydon Castle, in Northumberland, is a building of the latter end of this century, its date being probably about 1280; though now called a castle it was at the period of its construction, and long after, termed a "Hall," being in reality "merely a house built with some attention to security." The general plan of that edifice is a long irregular line of buildings, with a small inner court, and two other extensive enclosures or courts formed by walls. Little Wenham Hall, in Suffolk, is another example of a fortified house of this century, its date being about the same period as Aydon. This building is a parallelogram with a tower and stair-turret at one of the angles; the chief entrance appears to have been by a flight of steps on the exterior, which was the case also at Aydon, where the staircase, once roofed, still remains. Little Wenham is remarkable as affording an early instance of the use of bricks, of which nearly the whole of the mansion is built.

The most perfect halls of this period now remaining are undoubtedly those at Winchester and at Stoke-Say. The former was certainly completed before the year 1240; it is now greatly deformed by the wooden partitions which form the county courts. In plan it may be classed with similar buildings of the twelfth century, being divided by clustered piers into aisles; the internal details of the windows resemble in one respect those in Moyses' hall at Bury St. Edmund's; the masonry is not carried up to a level with the sill of the window, and thus a bench of stone is formed on each side of it[k]. The roof, which is of wood,

[k] This is the usual character of distinction between a domestic window and a church window. Almost all domestic windows are built on this plan at all dates.

appears to be of the time of Edward the Fourth. Scarcely any alteration has been made in the hall at Stoke-Say since the period of its construction, by the baronial family of Say, or Ludlow, in 1291; the windows have stone benches, as at Winchester: the chimney shafts, which shew a bold elevation above the roof of the tower, are good and perfect specimens of this date; and compared with other contemporary examples the fire-places are singularly light in design[1].

Capacious as these apartments generally were, the profuse charity and hospitality of the age often required further accommodation. At Westminster and at Windsor Castle respectively there were, in this century, two halls, a greater and a lesser. It was the frequent practice of John and Henry the Third to order both the halls at Westminster to be filled with poor people, who were feasted at the royal expense; and when a parliament was assembled, or when the king held a *cour plenière*, and wore his crown, as at Christmas or Whitsuntide, extensive temporary accommodation was provided for the concourse of guests. There was in that age less difference between the style of housekeeping and expenditure of the sovereign and that of his more opulent subjects than is generally supposed; and therefore illustrations of domestic economy, as well as of the nature and extent of domestic buildings, may be taken without impropriety from the description of royal entertainments transmitted to us by contemporary writers. One of this class, who was probably town-clerk of London at the end of the thirteenth century, thus details the preparations made in the palace at Westminster for the coronation of Edward the First, in 1273[m].

[1] These and other remaining examples of the Domestic Architecture of this century are more particularly described in the next chapter.

[m] "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," edited by T. Stapleton; printed for the Camden Society, p. 172.

BAKING BREAD.

MELTING METALS.

GRIDIRON. FLESH-POT.

FROM A MS. IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY—ARCH A. 154 BODL.

All the vacant ground within the enclosure of the palace at Westminster, was entirely covered with houses and other offices. There were several halls built on the south side of the old palace, "as many as could be built there," in which tables, "firmly fixed in the ground, were set up, whereon the magnates and princes and nobles were to be feasted on the day of the coronation, and during fifteen days thereafter;" so that all, as well poor as rich, coming to the solemnity were to be gratuitously received, and none driven away. "And innumerable kitchens also were built within the said enclosure, for the preparation of viands against the same solemnity. And lest those kitchens should not be sufficient, there were numberless leaden cauldrons placed outside them, for the cooking of meats. And it is to be remembered that the great kitchen in which fowls, and other things were to be cooked, was wholly uncovered at the top, so that all manner of smoke might escape. No one can describe the other utensils necessary for the sustentation of so great a court: no one can tell the number of barrels of wine which were prepared for it[n]." The

[n] By referring to the original accounts of the expenses incurred on this occasion, we are enabled to supply an amount of information on some of these points which was not perhaps obtainable by the writer. Three hundred barrels of wine were purchased, which, with the charge of carriage to Westminster, cost £643. 15s. 4d.; of these one hundred and sixteen were drank out on the coronation day; at the same time it must be noted, it was chiefly Bordeaux, or *vin ordinaire*. *Leaden* cauldrons for boiling meat, are enumerated in the account of Master Robert of Beverley, who was clerk of the works at the time, as are also certain ovens "and divers other works." A great temporary stable was built in the churchyard of St. Margaret's. The king and queen, clad in their regalia, walked through a wooden passage or "alley," as it is called, which was built from the door of the smaller hall to the church. In the precise and business-like language of Master Robert, the "halls" of the chronicler above quoted are described as "lodges" or sheds; he speaks of *kitchens*, but does not say how many were built: the choir of the abbey was covered with a temporary wooden floor, and "the new tower beyond the choir was roofed with boards." The amount of this architectural bill is £1100. 1s. 4d., and another small account for general expenses, including wine but not provisions, presents a total of £2865. 1s. 1d.—*Rot. Pip.* 2 Edw. I., rot. compot.—These records are so

writer, after a burst of enthusiasm, in which he declares that such plenty and luxury had never been witnessed in times past, adds, "the great and the small hall were newly whitewashed and painted,—and if any thing within the enclosure of the palace of the lord the king was broken or impaired by age, or in any other manner, it was put in good condition."

It is hardly necessary to observe that the "great hall" mentioned in the preceding narrative was that built by William Rufus; which underwent many alterations during this century, and still exists, though again altered in the time of Richard the Second, and more recently by the successive efforts of Soane, Smirke and Barry.

The extensive preparations and large hospitality at the coronation of Edward formed in some degree an exceptional case; but on a careful examination of contemporary authorities it will be found that the greater English nobles often vied with the crown in ordinary expenditure; and dispensed hospitality on a scale of magnificence which required domestic buildings of an approximate character, so far as space for public receptions was concerned, and also that which was scarcely of less importance, stabling. For example, in the year 1265 Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, travelled with a train of one hundred and sixty-two horses to visit his countess at Wallingford Castle; on his arrival there the number of horses in the stable amounted to three hundred and thirty-four; in that troublous year they could not have been safely picketed without the castle walls. About the same time, a few days after Easter, the countess of Leicester entertained, or gave food at Wallingford, to eight hundred paupers; it

minute in their details that they give the price of the parchment and cords used to measure the two halls for tables and seats. By multiplying the sums named by fifteen the amount in modern currency is obtained.

may be said that these guests, having had their meal distributed to them, carried it away; and it might have been so arranged: but a little later in the same year we find her giving a dinner at Dover, to the burgesses of Sandwich, when it is expressly stated that the company dined in "two places;" and not long afterwards, being still at Dover, she feasted the same burgesses, together with the men of Winchelsea[o]. As it was her object to secure the fidelity of those ports to her husband's cause, it is more than probable that the countess entertained the greater part of the commons of each place, not deputations only[p]. It would be an unnecessary waste of space to cite the numerous examples of this description which are to be found in the chronicles of the times, and indeed many will readily occur to the reader's memory.

We have no satisfactory information respecting the usual position of the kitchen relatively to the hall; but it was situated at no great distance, and often connected with it by a covered passage. In royal establishments it was usual to have a kitchen for the king's table, another for the queen, and a third for the household. In the early part of the reign of Henry the Third there were two kitchens at Windsor, near the great hall, surrounded by a strong palisade[q]. It would seem also that these offices were in general of very slight construction, and that mere temporary buildings were erected as occasion required at the several royal manors. In the seventeenth year of Henry the Third the royal kitchens at Oxford were blown down by a strong wind, as appears by a precept of that date

[o] "Household Manners and Expenses of England in the thirteenth and fifteenth Centuries," printed for the Roxburgh Club: 4to. 1841.

[p] It must be borne in mind that in the thirteenth century the Cinque Ports were far more populous and important than at present.

[q] Rot. Pip. 18 Hen. III. comp. pro operat. apud Windesores. See the numerous directions relative to the construction of kitchens in Chapter V.

ordering their restoration[r]. There were two other departments connected with every large establishment of this period, which remain to be noticed; the sewery and butlery. In the former were kept provisions for the household[s], linen and other table furniture, and in the latter, as its name implies, all the apparatus required for the service of wine and beer. There was sometimes also a brewery. In household rolls of the thirteenth century the daily expenditure is almost always classed under the following heads; 1. The amount of bread, wine and beer supplied from the sewery and butlery; 2. The cost and quantity of the provisions furnished from the kitchen; 3. The expenses of the stables, including farriers' work; and in some accounts there is a fourth item relating to the brewery[t].

To the king's houses there were always attached apartments called "wardrobes;" where the heavy and costly cloths and stuffs required for the apparel of the sovereign and his household were kept, and where also the royal tailors worked. When it is remembered that the attendants of the court had their summer and winter dresses at the expense of the king, and that at this early period it was difficult to purchase any large quantity of the cloths and furs, necessary for the clothing of a numerous retinue, except at the great periodical fairs, it must be obvious that the "wardrobe" needed ample room. In the wardrobe also were kept the still rarer productions of the East, which then found their way to England; as almonds, ginger, the rosy and violet coloured sugars of Alexandria, and other "stomatica" as they were termed. It may be noticed,

[r] Liberate Roll, 17 Hen. III.

[s] There is a writ of Henry III, ordering a granary to be made "in dispensa aule nostre Oxoniis," to hold bread.—Lib. 11. Hen. III.

[t] See as an example of this kind, the household roll of the countess of Leicester in "Household Manners and Expenses of the 13th and 15th centuries," pp. 3—85. In royal accounts the salsary is usually included.

though rather for the sake of an anecdote illustrative of the manners of the times than for its special importance, that a large wood-cellar was, as might be imagined, an indispensable adjunct of an extensive residence. On one occasion Henry the Third ordered the wood-cellar at Clarendon to be fitted up as a chamber for the knights in attendance on his person[u].

It will appear from the preceding remarks, and the authorities by which they are supported, that the general plan of domestic buildings of the thirteenth century strictly resembled the arrangements which were usual in the previous age. The new style of architecture called the Gothic, or Early English, gave of course an entirely novel and distinctive character to the details of secular, as well as ecclesiastical edifices, but it did not generate any change in the ordinary features of either; and for the plain reason that those religious forms and social usages which had originated the structural peculiarities of sacred and civil architecture still continued in full force. Indeed it is a fact that must not be lost sight of, that the feudal system itself exerted a direct and readily perceptible influence on the character of Domestic Architecture. The ample jurisdiction, not unfrequently including royalties, granted by the crown to its great tenants rendered every baronial seat, and, in its degree, every manorial house, a miniature regal establishment. As the sovereign entertained his court, and the judges of the realm held pleas, in the hall at Westminster, so the lords of honours and manors, aided by assessors, held their royalty courts and courts-baron at their chief seats[x], administered justice, and entertained and received

[u] See the illustrations in Chapter V. The royal wardrobes of England in the thirteenth century bore some analogy to the large wardrobes which Marco Polo describes as attached to the palaces of the Grand Khan. See Marsden's edition.

[x] The lord's residence was called "*caput baroniæ*;" an ordinary manor-house "*mesuagium capitale*."

suit and service of their dependents. Then the large manorial hall was rendered necessary for other purposes than the exercise of hospitality; in those times there was no village inn at which the lord's agent could receive the suitors; the readiest, and perhaps the only substitute for the hall would have been the shade of the first broad oak within the lord's demesne; a place of adjournment suited only to a summer's day. Thus the hall was essentially feudal, in origin and purpose, and continued to be the chief feature of every mansion until the decay of that social system in which it had its origin.

We may now proceed to examine the constructive and ornamental details of houses of this period.

There can be no doubt, from the evidence of contemporary records, that the number of houses built wholly of stone, was small compared with those of which wood formed the chief, and often the sole material[y]. In the sixteenth century, Harrison in his "Description of England[z]," observed that, with the exception of mansions belonging to the nobility, and the more wealthy gentry, buildings were generally constructed of timber. While there was a great abundance of a material so easily convertible, it was naturally preferred to stone, the use of which, even where quarries were near at hand, involved considerable expense for any sort of work but that of the rudest nature. There were at the same time many domestic buildings in which the two materials were combined, as in the house of Edward the First, in Woolmer forest. Not much is known respecting the use of bricks in the thirteenth century; and probably Little Wenham Hall, which has been already

[y] See the numerous grants of timber from the royal forests, for building purposes, on the Liberate and Close Rolls, of the time of Henry the Third: thus so many oaks would be granted to a person, "ad se hospitandum."

[z] Holinshed's Chronicles. Although not always to be trusted implicitly, he may, in this particular, be received as good evidence.

noticed, is the only entire brick building that can be assigned to that period. In districts where life and property were always in peril, as on the Scottish and Welsh Marshes[a], and more especially on the former, buildings were made as secure as possible and little timber was used in their construction. There is a curious representation of a small manor-house on a personal seal of this period, which was originally engraved for the "Archæological Journal[b]," and is here reproduced; the date of it is about 1273. With the exception of its cylindrical chimney shaft, the building is apparently of wood; the frame-timbers being clearly defined: the windows are placed so high that the habitable chamber would seem to be on the upper story, according to the ordinary plan, and the doorway is on the ground-floor; implying the existence of an internal staircase. In houses of this description the interstices of the wooden frame-work were usually filled with a composition, or plaster, of lime and mud, mixed with straw, and laid upon laths[c].

The practice of plastering and whitewashing buildings, whether of wood, or stone, or rubble, was universal, and that both externally and internally[d]; and this process so vehemently denounced by modern antiquaries was liberally

[a] Thus Edward the First, in 1294, granted to Hugh de Frene, that he might fortify and crenellate his dwelling at "Mockes," co. Hereford, with a wall of stone and lime, without tower or turret, so that the wall under the crenellation should be ten feet high. Rot. Pat. 21, Edw. I.

[b] Vol. i. p. 219, communicated by the Rev. Lambert B. Larking.

[c] "Et in feno ad plausturam aule," &c. See note f, p. 60 ante.

[d] "Et in stipendiis illorum qui dealbaverunt *exterius* turrim de Blunvill', aulam, et magnam cameram, xiiij. li. iiij. s. x. d." Comp. de operat. domorum in Turri Lond., Rot. Pip. 19 Hen III.; circa 1234.

applied also to ecclesiastical edifices. It appears from early accounts of this period, that it was very common to build of chalk, flint and rag-stone, the quoins and reveals of the windows being of dressed masonry, or "talestone," as it was called (*pierre de taille*[e]).

Roofs (*cumuli*) of the thirteenth century had a considerable pitch, and their ridges were not unfrequently decorated with a running ornamentation called a crest, either of metal, stone or tile; they were invariably constructed of wood, and covered with shingles of wood or stone, tiles, and sometimes, though rarely, with slate. The open timber-framing of the interior was generally plain, though a few instances do occur of directions to paint the woodwork[f]. Thatching was not unfrequently used in buildings even of the better class; the roof of the chapel at the royal manor of Kennington having been destroyed by fire, about the year 1236, was replaced by "a certain light roof" of laths, covered with "thatch" or straw[g]. Towers of this date are so often represented, in contemporary manuscripts, with high ridged, and sometimes with pyramidal roofs, that it seems reasonable to infer that flat-roofs were not in general use; the embattled gate-houses of some old conti-

[e] The established technical terms for architectural details occur early in this century, as *tablamenta* for string-courses; voussoirs, crenelles, "ashlarcoines," corbells, nowels, "scu-ashlars," "parpencoines," sills (*solea*), crests, curb-stones: the mullion dividing a window of two lights was generally named a "column;" the piers supporting a hall "postes," even when of stone:—"precipimus tibi quod apud Gildeford' *postes* aule nostre qui deficiunt ibidem emendari et de bonis lapidibus de Reygate sublevari faciatis." Writ to the Sheriff of Surrey, 35 Hen. III.; Misc. in Turr. Lond., no. 444. This confirms the propriety of Mr. Rickman's adoption of the word *pier* for *column*.

[f] The chapel built by Henry the Third at Windsor had a wooden roof, coloured in imitation of one of stone at Lichfield. The practice of ceiling was not unknown at this time; thus the cellars beneath the royal chamber and wardrobe at Rochester were ordered to be ceiled in the 17th Hen. III. Liberate roll of that year. See Chap. V.

[g] "Et quodam levi cumulo faciendo et levando super capellam Regis, que combusta fuit ibidem, et eo cumulo lattando et stramine cooperiendo." Rot. Pip. 20 Hen. III.

nental towns, as Aix-la-Chapelle and Basle, still preserve roofs of this kind. Leaden gutters with projecting spouts, which at a later time were replaced by carved gurgoyles, were ordinarily used at this period; as they were in the preceding century.

Windows in domestic buildings of this age have the general character of the Early English style; they were ordinarily of two lights divided by a shaft or mullion, with a drip moulding, as at Aydon Castle: they had either simple pointed or trefoiled heads; of the latter sort there are good specimens at Coggs, in Oxfordshire, and at Little Wenham Hall; at Stoke Say the windows of the hall have stone transoms with plain tracery in the head: they are sometimes square-headed, as at Aydon. In this century we first find mention of oriel windows, of which the precise character is not known; no example remaining of the period at all like that which is now called an oriel. There are numerous writs of the time of Henry the Third, directing the construction of oriels at Woodstock and other royal seats. Circular windows were frequently used in the gables of halls, as it appears from contemporary building accounts[h].

Glass was first applied to the windows of domestic buildings in this century, at least no trace of the use of it for any other than ecclesiastical structures, has yet been discovered of an earlier date. Still it must not be supposed, that glazed-windows were to be found in every house: they were a luxury barely known to royalty[i], and

[h] "In cassis faciendis ad *rotundas* fenestras in aula, pro vitro imponendo." Accounts of the bailiff of the earl of Lincoln, circa 1295; by *cassis* we must understand frames or casements for glazing. Numerous references to the round windows of gables are given in Chapter V.

[i] Glass drinking vessels were so rare in England at this time, that Henry the Third had but one glass cup, which was presented to him by Guy de Roussillon. The king sent it to Edward of Westminster, the famous goldsmith, with directions to take off the glass foot, and to mount it on one of silver gilt; to make

the wealthiest persons[k], and even in palaces windows of glass and wood were intermixed; the latter being distinguished by the various names of fenestrals, lattices, window-shutters, or literally, "window-doors," and "wooden-windows." The presumed reason of this fact is, strange as the assertion may appear, that no kind of glass was manufactured in this country until a comparatively late period, and the fragility of the material prevented any very regular or extensive importation of it from the continent in the early times of British commerce. A short digression on this point may be here permitted, as not irrelevant to the subject under consideration; more especially since the antiquity of the glass manufacture in England has never yet been satisfactorily investigated.

The perfection to which the Romans brought the art of glass-making is well known, but it was long uncertain whether they used glazed windows; the discovery of portions of glass so applied at Herculaneum and at Pompeii has satisfactorily proved that they did. Glass-making was one among the many arts which survived the destruction of the Empire, and were exercised in Italy in the earliest medieval times. The island of Murano, near Venice, still distinguished by the production of elaborate works in this material, is the most ancient seat, as it was long the greatest, of the glass manufactory in modern Europe. We find glazing applied to church windows, in Italy, in the seventh and eighth centuries[l]. Germany and France derived the art from Italy: Nuremburg and Paris had

a certain handle to it, answering to the foot, and to surround it with silver gilt hoops: he was to do this with all haste, and then to present it to the queen on the king's behalf. Rot. Claus. 29 Hen. III., m. 18.

[k] See the curious remarks of Mr. Twopeny, on the ancient law relating to glass windows, as forming a part of the personal estate of the owner, quoted in the Glossary of Architecture, art. Glazing.

[l] Muratori Antiq. Italicæ, vol. ii. col. 392.

glass-houses some centuries before any establishment of the kind was formed in England; and in the fourteenth century, the "*rue de la verrerie*" was the name given to that quarter of the French capital in which the glass-makers exercised their craft [m].

It has been attempted to claim a knowledge of glass-making for the ancient Britons; and it is said that before the landing of Cæsar they had works in which they manufactured those peculiar enamelled beads often found in tumuli [n], but which are now believed, with good reason, to be of foreign origin, and to have been brought to this island by foreign traders, for the same commercial object that we at the present time ship like wares to the west coast of Africa. This assumption, for it is nothing more, in favour of the civilization of the Britons, is fully as absurd as that theory which attributes to them a national coinage ascending to an antiquity of many centuries before the Roman invasion. But supposing that the Britons really did make their own glass beads and every kind of glass, it is nevertheless quite certain, on the testimony of Bede [o], that glass was not made in England in the seventh century; therefore the art was soon lost, if it had ever been previously known. The plain truth, however, is, that there is not a particle of evidence to prove that any description of glass was manufactured in this country before the fifteenth century; proof to the contrary may yet be discovered, but until it shall appear, that is the earliest period to which the introduction of this fabric can be assigned, and it was not produced in any considerable quantity until towards the middle of the following century.

This is not the place to examine how far these facts may

m Ducange; sub voce *Vitreria*.

n See the first edition of the Encyclopædia Britannica, art. Glass.

o Vita S. Benedicti inter opera historica minora Ven. Bedæ, Lond. 1841, p. 45. Benedict brought glass and glaziers from Gaul.

affect the theories which have been propounded respecting the remains of painted glass in England: the art of colouring and enamelling glass may have been well known and generally exercised here long before the manufacture of that substance itself was established; but it is indisputable that the long and valuable series of our national records does not supply one single notice of glass-making anterior to the period above mentioned. Among the witnesses to numerous existing deeds and conveyances of property in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries we fail to detect the calling of a glass-maker, and that of a glazier occurs but rarely [p].

Window-glass was one among the many commodities which we obtained in the middle ages from the Flemings in exchange for our staple production, wool. Some was imported also from Normandy, where the manufacture of it appears to have been of considerable antiquity; but those parts of the continent in which it was most extensively produced were the Low Countries, the district of the Vosges in Lorraine [q], and Venice; down to the close of the seventeenth century the drinking-glasses ordinarily

[p] Edward the king's glazier (vitrearius) at Windsor had an annual pension from Henry the Third. See Chapter V. A master glazier was attached to the royal household in the time of Henry the Sixth, who granted to John Prudde "the office of Glaserye of oure werkes," to hold as "Rogier Gloucestre" had held it, "with a shedde called the Glazier's logge standing upon the west side withynne oure paloys of Westm."—Privy Seal, 19 Henry VI. He was the same John Prudde who covenanted to paint the windows of the Beauchamp Chapel at Warwick, in 1439: he was to use no 'glasse of England;" this, which is the earliest specific mention of English glass, shews that it was not much esteemed.—See Dugdale's Warwickshire, p. 355.

[q] "At what tyme that troubles began in Fraunce and the lowe countryes, so that glasse could not conveniently be brought from Loraine into England, certain glass-makers did covenant with Anthony Dollyne and Jno. Carye merchantes of the said low countryes to come and make glass in England." Petition of George Longe to Lord Burghley, about 1589: Lansdown MS. No. 59, art. 72. Dollyne and Carye obtained a patent for making glass in England, in September, 1567, on condition of *teaching the art* to Englishmen, and of paying certain customs to the Crown. Ibid.

sold in England were made at the latter place from patterns sent out by our glass-dealers [r].

Although glazed-windows both plain and coloured had been long previously introduced into ecclesiastical buildings in England, it was not, as already observed, until the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries that they were inserted in domestic residences, and even then they were not common. It would appear that there was no very abundant supply of window-glass to be had in those times. In the year 1386 we find a writ of Richard the Second, empowering one Nicholas Hoppewell to take as much glass as he could find, or might be needful, in the counties of Norfolk, Northampton, Leicester and Lincoln, "as well within liberties as without, saving the fee of the Church," for the repair of the windows of the chapel founded at Stamford in honour of the king's mother, Joan, princess of Wales: he had also authority to impress as many glaziers as should be requisite for the work [s]. The obvious inference is that, when it was necessary to search four counties for glass to restore a few windows, there could have been no great quantity of that material in the country. Yet the cost of glass, as compared with other objects, was not remarkably high, even in the reign of Edward the First; it was three-pence halfpenny a foot including the cost of glazing [t], or about four shillings and four-pence modern currency.

[r] See a curious collection of patterns for beer and other glasses, with copies of letters, sent by a London dealer to his agent at Venice, in 1667, in the Additional MS. 855. (Brit. Mus.)

[s] Fœdera, vol. vii. p. 527.

[t] "Et xxj. s. x. d. ob. in sexaginta quindecim pedibus vitri emptis pro dictis fenestris cum stipendio facientis et imponentis." Account of the bailiff of the earl of Lincoln, circa 1295. It is apprehended that "facientis" means the cutter or glazier, not the maker. This was about the usual price: in the "Memoriale" of Prior Henry of Canterbury, written early in the fourteenth century, we find as follows: "*Of the weight and measure of glass.*—And memorandum, that of one poise of glass which contains five small pounds may be made one glass-window two feet and a half long, and one foot wide. That is of two small pounds and a half of glass may be made one foot and a quarter of a glass-window

It is not known how early in the fifteenth century the art of glass-making was practised in England: but the great favour extended by Henry the Sixth to alchemical experiments, brought many professors of the "occult" sciences to his court; and the introduction of manganese as a flux in the manufacture of glass is generally ascribed to the searchers for the grand secret of the transmutation of metals [u]. However this may have been, it is not until the year 1439 that we find any precise mention of English glass, and that occurs in the contract for glazing the Beauchamp chapel at Warwick; it is named also in the accounts of the works done at the mansion of Cold Harbour, in London, in 1485, where it appears in the glazier's bills with Dutch, Normandy, and Venice glass [x]. The same varieties of glass continued in use during the reign of Henry the Eighth, and, indeed, till the seventeenth century.

The manufactory of glass established in this country by the patent of Elizabeth, referred to in a previous note, appears to have met with some degree of success. In the memorial of George Longe, already quoted, it is stated that in the year 1589 there were fifteen glass-houses in England; these, or at least the greater number of them, had been erected under the monopoly [y] conceded to Dollyn

in length and width. And the foot is worth two-pence, without the wages of the glazier. And memorandum, that to every poise of glass there should be had two small pounds of lead. That is to every foot of a glass-window one small pound of lead mixt with tin."—Cotton MS. Galba E. iv. fo. 28 b.

[u] Beckmann's History of Inventions, art. *manganese*.

[x] These accounts are at the Chapter-house, Westminster. The prices of the several kinds of glass were, Dutch, 4½d. a foot; Venice, 5d.; Normandy, 6d. a foot; English, 1d. a quarrel; it seems probable that English glass was made of small dimensions. Normandy glass was imported in cases, each costing in the time of Henry VIII. sixteen shillings, at the highest price: a case contained 140 feet. "The reporte of John Bote glassyer;" Lansd. MS. No. 21, art. 68.

The foreigners who contracted with Dollyne and Carye to make glass in England were "Thomas and Balth. zar de Hamezel, esquires, dwelling at the glass-houses of Vosges in the countrie of Lorrayne," and their partners. Contemporary transl. of the partnership deed in the Lansdown MS. No. 59, art. 76.

and Carye of Antwerp, in 1567. The object of Longe's petition to Lord Burghley, was to obtain a new patent for himself, that of the Antwerp traders having expired. He proposed to reduce the number of glass-houses in England to *two*, and to erect others in Ireland, whereby the woods in England would be preserved[z], and the superfluous woods of Ireland wasted, "than which in tyme of rebellion her majestie hath no greater enemye there;" the country, he added, would be much "strengthened," every glass-house being equal to a garrison of twenty men, and it would also be sooner brought to "civilyte, for many poore folke shalbe sett on worke[a]." The result of his petition is unknown. Whatever may have been the retarding causes, among which monopolies must be reckoned, it is certain that very little extension, or improvement, of the glass-manufacture in England took place before the accession of William and Mary.

It is now expedient to recur to the thirteenth century; this digression having extended to a greater length than was intended.

The glass employed in domestic buildings was ordinarily plain, and was called white glass, although it appears from specimens which have been preserved to have had a decided green tinge. Painted glass is not mentioned so often as might be expected in documents relating to the royal houses. Among the accounts of works at Windsor, in the time of Henry the Third, there is a notice of the insertion of a glass-window, in the gable of the queen's chamber, on which was depicted the "root of Jesse," a favourite

[z] At this time furnaces of every description were established in forest districts; very little coal being used for fuel; thus the most considerable iron manufactories were in the forest of Dean and the woodlands of Sussex; they migrated, as wood became scarce, from one district to another: hence in the thirteenth century they were called "forgiæ itinerantes."

[a] He states that he had already tried the experiment of glass-making in Ireland.

pictorial subject of the time[b]; it was provided with a wooden shutter. Armorial bearings were seldom represented on windows during the thirteenth century.

Wooden shutters (*fenestræ ligneæ*) were however far more common than glass; examples, probably of this date, still remain at Coggs in Oxfordshire; where the original mode of securing them is shewn; the mullion dividing the window-lights being internally sculptured with projecting semi-circular knobs, perforated, through which bars of iron were passed horizontally: in this instance the shutters are square-headed, so that the upper parts of the pointed lights must have been left open[c]. At Little Wenham Hall, in Suffolk, the two lancet lights opening from the chapel, or oratory, to the hall, still retain their original shutters, which are pointed like the window; the masonry being recessed to allow them to close evenly with the surrounding stonework[d].

Double glass-windows appear to have been sometimes employed; a writ of Henry the Third directs the clerks of the works at Windsor to make, at each gable of the king's "high chamber" one glass window on the outside of the inner window of each gable, "so that when the inner windows shall be closed, the glass windows may be seen outside[e]."

There is some difficulty in rightly understanding the precise meaning of directions contained in records of the thirteenth century respecting windows, from the wooden shutters being commonly termed *fenestræ*: thus we have a contemporary account for "making a certain glass window

[b] "Et in alia verina ponenda in gabulo ejusdem camere in qua depicta sit radix Jesse, cum fenestra lignea;"—Rot. Comp. Pip. 20 Hen. III. See various orders respecting painted glass for windows in Chapter V.

[c] Neither of these windows appears to have been glazed.

[d] Unglazed windows, with shutters of this kind, may still be noted in the poorer districts of old continental towns.

[e] Rot. Claus. 28 Hen. III.

(*fenestra vitrea*), and another of wood," in the king's chapel at Windsor[f]; here a doubt may be entertained whether a second window is signified, or merely shutters for the glass casement first mentioned. Nor is it always clear that *fenestrals* meant shutters, as in another bill, of nearly the same date, there is a charge for "putting two glass-lights, like unto the glass-lights in the king's chamber at Windsor, in the queen's chamber there, towards the king's garden, with certain fenestrals, to open and shut[g];" in this instance fenestrals appear to signify the moveable portions of glazed windows; the queen beholding his majesty taking the air in his herbary might feel disposed to open her casement and hold converse with him; according to the most veracious romances of those times ladies frequently spoke from their bower-windows. Such small casements are occasionally pictured in manuscripts of this date. It is nevertheless certain that large glass windows were sometimes made to open on each side of the central mullion, from top to bottom: there are writs of Henry the Third directing glass casements "to be cut down the centre," so that they might be opened and closed at pleasure.

Though glass was in partial use at this time, it is beyond all doubt that wooden lattices and shutters were still the ordinary apparatus for the admission of light and air, as well as for protection against inclement weather: there is some reason also for believing that canvas was at times employed as an adjunct[h]; that it was used to cover in

[f] Rot. Comp. Pip. 18 Hen. III.

[g] "Et in duabus ferinis (*sic* pro verinis) consimilibus verinis camere Regis Windesor' ponendis in fenestra camere Regine ibidem, versus herbarium Regis, cum quibusdam fenestraribus, ad aperiendum et claudendum."—Rot. Pip. 20 Hen. III. Comp. pro Windsor. See Chapter V.

[h] Thus in the accounts of the executors of Eleanor, consort of Edward I., we find an entry, "pro canabo ad fenestrellas ad scaccarium reginæ, apud Westmonasterium, iijd."

church windows before they were glazed, is shewn by the fabric accounts of Westminster abbey and other churches of this time[i]. Wooden shutters, however, were not invariably fixed internally; they were very commonly made on the outside of windows, attached to the head, and were pushed up and kept raised by a prop of wood or iron, as noticed in the first chapter; this is the kind of shutter most frequently represented in illuminations of the thirteenth and following century[j]. Even when fitted with the greatest accuracy, these "window-doors" could have afforded little defence against rough weather; but the probability is that they were in general coarsely made; a charge for "making the windows shut better than usual," is not uncommon in accounts of this time[k]. The inconvenience of draughts of cold air was provided against, in some degree, by placing the lights nearer the roof than the floor of an apartment, especially in halls. There is a precept of Henry the Third directing glass to be substituted for wood in a window in the queen's wardrobe at the Tower, "so that that chamber might not be so windy."

There was yet another method in early times of filling windows, which remains to be noticed. It was not unusual to glaze only the upper lights of large windows, the lower parts being fitted with wooden shutters, by which air was admitted or excluded at pleasure. The lateral windows in the hall at Winchester, and in that at Stoke-Say, are presumed to have been finished in such a manner. This fashion appears to have continued, in some parts of the kingdom, until the seventeenth century[l].

[i] See Introduction, p. xxx.; and note.

[j] Quære: were these the "*fenestræ culiciæ*" so often mentioned in the writs of Henry the Third.

[k] "Et in fenestris melius solito claudendis."—Account of the manor of Kennington, Rot. Pip. 18 Hen. III.

[l] See a quotation from Ray's Itinerary in Scotland in Sir John Cullum's "History and Antiquities of Hawsted," p. 209; and Mr. Smirke's paper on the hall at Winchester, in the first volume of the

FIRE-PLACE,

ABINGDON ABBEY, BERKSHIRE.

Fire-places of this date differ very slightly in form from those of the Norman period, but they are less massive in construction. Flues were ordinarily cylindrical shafts of masonry, carried above the ridge of the roof, though there is an example, at Aydon castle, of a chimney terminating at the parapet-wall in a conical head, which is pierced laterally to allow the smoke to escape; the commoner fashion, however, was to run the chimneys considerably higher than the roof, and they are invariably so represented in contemporary drawings. Orders to raise the chimneys of the king's houses are very frequent in the time of Henry the Third.

In the apartments built by Henry the Third at his various manors the mantels of fire-places were sometimes constructed of marble and elaborately carved, or painted, with such designs as the twelve months of the year, probably the signs of the Zodiac, the wheel of Fortune, and the root of Jesse; he ordered a mantel to be painted in the tower of London, the subject being a personification of Winter, with a sad visage and miserable contortions of the body[m]. It appears by a precept of the same monarch that one flue was sometimes so constructed as to carry off the smoke of two fire-places[n]. But flues were not always used even in the royal apartments; hearths[o], formed of stone or tile, which appear to have been in the centre of the room, with louvers on the roof above, were still employed; and such hearths were probably in general use in many buildings of inferior character. It should be remarked that there may have been fire-places and flues in some existing buildings

"Proceedings of the Archæological Institute." Mr. Jewitt is of opinion that only the parts above the transoms of the windows at Stoke-Say were glazed.

[m] Liberate 24 Henry III. See the collection of the king's orders relative to his various mansions in Chapter V.

[n] See Extract relating to Clipston from the Liberate Roll 35 Henry III. in Chapter V.

[o] "Astra;" the louver is termed "fumatorium."

of this period, where no indications of them are now discernible; it appears to have been very common to build fire-places and chimneys of plaster only[p]; they must have been run up against the internal wall, and from the nature of the material employed they could be easily destroyed, or, which is the same thing, they would fall down, and in course of time no marks of their having existed would remain. In kitchens, which were usually open at the top, hearths were ordinarily used, and they were likewise furnished with ovens, though in royal houses the oven was sometimes in a distinct building.

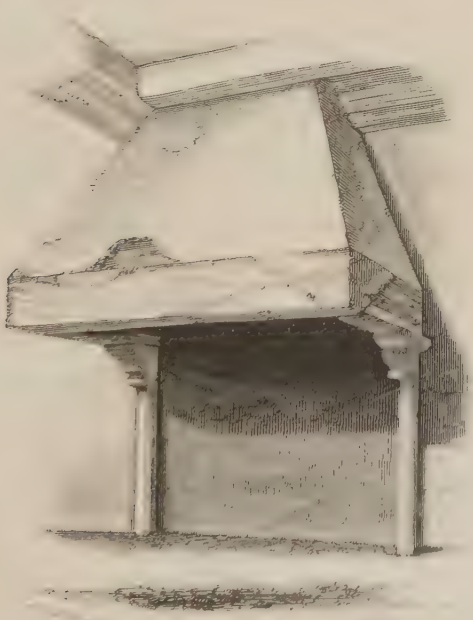
The access to the principal entrance of manor-houses at this period, as in the preceding century, was usually by an external staircase, carried on the wall and protected from the weather by an overhanging shed or pent-house; these stairs appear to have been ordinarily of wood. Traces of such a mode of entrance remain at Charney Basset, and Stoke-Say; while at Aydon the original external flight of stone steps yet remains, as before noticed. The principal entrance to Little Wenham Hall was by an outer stair of wood or stone. From the precepts of Henry the Third it appears that these external stairs frequently ended in a wooden porch erected before the door of the building[q]. The same plan was generally adopted for communication between the upper and lower story of a house when it consisted of two floors only; although there is an instance at West-Deane rectory-house, of internal communication by a newel stair at one angle of the building; but this sort of stair does not seem to have been very commonly used during the thirteenth century. There was also another mode of communicating with the upper or lower story of a building, and that was by a trap-door; it was by a de-

[p] "Et in uno camino de plastro faciendo in wardaroba Regis in castro de Windesore, vj. li. vj. d. ob."—Rot. Pip. 20 Hen. III.

[q] Chapter V. passim.

FOREIGN EXAMPLES.

FIREPLACE IN THE [illegible] OF BEAUPORT, BRITTANY



FIREPLACE OF WOOD AND PLASTER, CARVED OF THE [illegible], GERMANY

scending-trap (*trapa descendens*) that Henry the Third passed from his chamber to his chapel or oratory at Clarendon[r]; he ordered it to be removed and a spiral stair (*vicia; vis*, Fr.) to be constructed at one angle instead: on the other hand the only communication between his chamber and the chapel above it in Rochester castle being by an internal stair, the king ordered an outer stair to be constructed that he might not be inconvenienced by people on their way to chapel passing through his chamber[s].

As regards the internal decorations and fittings of ordinary houses in the thirteenth century we have scarcely any information, but the records of the time of Henry the Third yield the fullest and most interesting details with respect to the interior ornamentation of royal castles and manor-houses that can be desired.

Necham, writing at the end of the twelfth century, noticed, as may be remembered[t], the practice of smoothing and polishing the internal surface of walls by the mason's trowel, and alluded likewise to painting as a means of decoration; but there was another method of ornamenting, and of adding at the same time to the comfort, of rooms, which, although it appears to have been unknown in his time, came into use during the thirteenth century; viz. the fashion of wainscoting rooms. There might possibly be some doubt as to the exact meaning of the word employed in medieval Latin (*lambruscatura*) to indicate this process, but that there exists ample secondary evidence of the true signification of the term. When we find numerous orders for the purchase of boards for wainscoting chambers, it is clear that it could not have implied an internal lining of plaster, or similar material[u].

[r] Liberate, 28 Hen. III.

[s] Liberate, Hen. III.

[t] See p. 15, ante.

[u] The Fr. word *lambris* from which it is derived does indeed mean an internal lining of marble, wood, or other material;

There is no evidence to shew that wainscoting was commonly used during this century, probably it was not; but as it was generally applied to the royal chambers and chapels, it may have been also employed in the domestic buildings of the larger and wealthier monasteries. The wood ordinarily selected was fir, possibly because it was cheaper and more easily worked than oak; Norway planks were largely imported into this country from an early period of the century, and, perhaps, although it is not quite so clear, at a still earlier time.

Some attempts at ornamental patterns in wainscote seem to have been made during the time of Henry the Third. In the twenty-first year of his reign he ordered his clerks of the works at Windsor to work day and night to wainscote a chamber in Windsor castle "with boards radiated and coloured, so that nothing might be found reprehensible in that wainscote[x]:" they were allowed only two clear days to complete the work; this, however, is the only instance of the kind that has been yet discovered. The more ordinary custom was to paint the wainscoting with patterns or subjects taken from sacred or profane story.

From the allusion by Neckam to painting it appears sufficiently probable that some kind of polychromatic decoration was not uncommon in England as early as the close of the twelfth century. Indeed it would be strange if an art extensively practised on the continent about the year 1200 had not been soon adopted in this country, especially by a prince so lavish in his patronage of the fine arts as

but that only in its modern sense. It has been supposed that "lambruscare," signified "to plaster," and it has been often so translated. See the last French ed. of Du Cange, s. v. In the 37th Hen. III. one thousand Norway boards were purchased to wainscote certain rooms in Windsor castle. Liberate 37 Hen. III. On the Liberate Roll 26 Hen. III. m. 4, is an order to pay William Beufiz 51*s.* 6*d.*, "pro lambriscura quam fieri fecit in camera navis nostre in qua transfretavimus."

[x] See the order under Close Roll 21 Hen. III. in Chapter V.

was Henry the Third; whose court was always thronged with Italian priests and Italian money-lenders. As soon as the Florentine bankers, the ancestors of the Medici and Frescobaldi, established themselves here they were followed by some Italian artists, of whom William the Florentine was the most distinguished. If, as it has been stated by eminent authorities, a predominant green tint was the characteristic of the Greek, or Byzantine, school of art, the principles of which, in the thirteenth century, were in fashion at Florence; then may be it was owing to the taste of Master William that almost all the chambers of Henry the Third were painted of a green colour, scintillated or starred with gold, on which ground subjects were sometimes painted in compartments or circles; as the history of the Old and New Testament, passages from the lives of the saints, figures of the Evangelists, and occasionally scenes taken from the favourite romances of the times. Of the style of the decoration of apartments in which the history of the Old and New Testament was painted in circles, on a green ground[y], starred with gold, some idea may be formed by an examination of a fine manuscript of the Bible of this date, one portion of which is preserved in the Bodleian Library and another in the British Museum; it is ornamented with circular miniatures arranged perpendicularly on blue and red grounds[z].

In opposition, however, to the generally received opinion that all pictorial, and it may be said sculptural art, as practised in this country during the period under consideration, was of Italian origin, it should be remembered that the Greek school was the only school of art from the eleventh to the middle of the thirteenth century. Its

[y] Green was the favourite tint in all the decorations of MSS. executed in the eleventh and twelfth centuries both in England and France; a faint wash only was used.

[z] MS. Harl. 1527.

conventional principles had an influence quite as early on the English, French, and German, as on the Italian taste. As regards England, our first Plantagenet sovereign, Henry the Second, maintained a somewhat close intercourse with the capital of the east of Europe, and even with the Christian princes of Armenia, to whom he sent English hounds in return for presents of hunting leopards; therefore so far as the Greek type is concerned we had it doubtless in common with, and as soon as any other nation of Europe; and it was not first introduced by the Italian artists employed by Henry the Third; they may have had greater manipulative skill, probably they had, but still there was a race of native painters who answered general exigencies. Otherwise, it is impossible the works ordered by Henry at his residences in various counties could have been carried on at one and the same time, if his sheriffs and bailiffs, to whom the execution of those works was entrusted, were not able to obtain such artistic aid as they required in their respective bailiwicks, or not far beyond them; an examination of the authorities in Chapter V. will prove that the king's officers had often short time allowed them for the performance of the royal directions. The following observations written by the author, some years ago, illustrate this point more fully; as they appeared in a work privately printed[z], and therefore not generally accessible, their reproduction on the present occasion may be excused.

On examining the records of the time of Henry the Third, we find but two artists bearing names which are certainly foreign; John of St. Omer, and Master William the Florentine, both painters; the latter was also an architect, as he filled the post of master of the works at Guild-

[z] "Manners and Household Expenses of England in the thirteenth and fifteenth centuries," 4to. 1841; presented to the Roxburgh club by Beriah Botfield, Esq. Introduction, pp. lxxvii.-viii.

ford. To these instances may be opposed a number of names undoubtedly English. The architects of Westminster abbey were Otho the goldsmith, and Edward his son, who went by the names of Fitz-Otho, and Edward of Westminster. Walpole supposed, from his name, that Otho was an Italian; he was more probably a German. It is believed, however, that Otho was an Englishman by birth, if not by descent. He was a goldsmith, and in those times, and in that particular craft, the son generally succeeded to the father. Henry the Second appointed Otho the Young, or le Jeune, to make dies for the royal mint[a], and it is no great stretch of probability to suppose, that Otho, the goldsmith of Henry the Third, who had a son old enough to assist him in building the abbey, might himself have been the son of Otho le Jeune, the moneyer of Henry the Second. To proceed with the list: John of Gloucester, a mason and statuary; William the monk of Westminster, who painted the "gestes" of Antioch for Henry the Third, and whom Walpole conjectured, without any reason, to have been the person elsewhere called William the Florentine; Master Walter the king's painter; William of Gloucester, the goldsmith who cast the brass figure for the tomb of Catharine, the infant daughter of Henry the Third, which is believed to have been the first of the kind done in England[b]; and Walter of Colchester, sacristan of St. Alban's, whom Matthew Paris, himself a tolerable draftsman, terms "pictor et sculptor incomparabilis[c]," were all Englishmen, and generally employed by

[a] This fact is recited in Pat. 47 Edw. III. pt. ii. m. 15. The office was granted in fee, and in the 18th of Edward I. was held by John Buteturte, who married the daughter and heiress of Thomas Fitz-Otho, "cujus est de feodo scindere cuneos Regis." Rot. Pip. 18 Edw. I. Comp. de Exit. Camb. London.

[b] Gough's Sepulchral Monuments, vol. i. pt. i. p. 50.

[c] Vitæ Abb. S. Albani, pp. 1051-6.

Henry; doubtless many more names might be found on stricter search.

In the face of such evidence to the contrary, it is impossible to attribute much influence on art to the few Italians who may have painted in England during the thirteenth century, more especially as it is admitted they were themselves trammeled at that period by the principles of the Byzantine manner. Our native artists were generally employed, and though they doubtless worked from conventional models, the origin of which is to be traced to the Greek school[d], their foreign rivals were, in that respect, in no degree superior to them, inasmuch as it will scarcely be contended that the Italians acquired any peculiarly original style until towards the year 1300. But enough perhaps has been said on this subject for the present.

The wainscoting ordered by Henry the Third in his precepts relating to the subject was always painted, and generally, as already remarked, of a green colour, very frequently starred with gold, but sometimes plain, with borders (*listæ*) of a different pattern; for example, in his thirtieth year he ordered the wainscote of his lower chamber at Clarendon to be painted green, with borders containing male and female heads, and his upper chamber there to be painted of the same colour, but scintillated with gold, on which again male and female heads were to be depicted[e]. The style of wainscote employed does not appear to have entirely covered the walls, as subjects were frequently painted above it; often a "curtain," or some "history;" and it was probably not carried higher than five or six feet, as was the fashion in much later times. The chancels of the royal chapels were also wainscoted in many instances, and the space occupied by the dais in

[d] See Introd., p. xv.

[e] Liberate, 30 Hen. III. June 27. See Chapter V.

the great halls. As the subjects selected by Henry for the pictorial decoration of his apartments are so fully described in his original precepts, collected and translated in a succeeding chapter, and they tell their own story so well, it is unnecessary in this place to enter into any further particulars concerning them.

There was another feature of the internal decoration of the royal apartments at this time, which requires a note, and that was the construction of a wooden spur[f] on the inner side of a door, and sometimes against the wall of a chamber; in the latter case it may have been intended as a sort of a canopy over the principal seat, and when over the doorway it was probably designed to carry drapery, to protect the room from draughts: it must be confessed, however, that the real destination of this sort of structure is unknown. The term spur is now applied to the carved timber-work of the doorways of ancient houses supporting projecting upper stories; of which there are some fine examples, of the fourteenth century, in York, and other old towns.

Wooden screens (*escrinia*) on the inner side of doors, both in halls and chambers, were in use in the latter part of Henry's reign.

The decoration of apartments by painting was not confined only to subjects and patterns; wooden and stone piers and arches were painted to imitate marble, as were those of the halls at Guildford and Ludgershall[g]; and the same pattern, green and gold, employed on the wainscote, was frequently applied to the ceilings of rooms; which were sometimes also decorated with historical subjects, and with gilded bosses.

It does not appear that hangings or tapestry of any description were employed to ornament, or add to the

[f] *Sporum, esperun.* See Glossary of Architecture, v. Spur. [g] See Chap. V.

comfort of rooms in the time of Henry the Third; at least the writer has sought in vain for mention of such a mode of decoration. Fine cloths and tapestries were used in abundance to deck churches on solemn festivals, and also to set off the exterior of houses on great occasions, when the streets are described by the old writers to have been well curtained (*bene cortinatæ*[h]); but they do not seem to have been applied, at least generally, to private rooms; except, perhaps, over doorways, when curtains of ordinary material were used.

It is a matter of question whether the "arras" so often spoken of as employed for hangings, was an article manufactured in the thirteenth century; but more will be said on this subject when we come to speak of furniture.

The flooring of rooms on the ground story was sometimes boarded, but there is little doubt it was in general nothing more than the natural soil well rammed down, over which litter was strewn. There is a writ of Henry the Third ordering a room on the ground-floor in Windsor castle to be "boarded like a ship." Upper rooms were in general floored with wood. It was not until the middle of the reign of Henry the Third that paving tiles seem to have been applied to domestic buildings; and even then they do not appear to have been of a decorated character; apartments in the royal manor-houses are directed to be paved with flat-tile (*plana tegula*). Towards the close of this reign ornamental tiles are first mentioned (*tegulæ pictæ*), but they were not extensively used. That large halls were not generally provided with wooden floors, except at the dais, is sufficiently clear from an expression which sometimes occurs that "the tables were fixed in the ground."

[h] As on the occasion of the entry into London of Prince Edward and his consort Eleanor of Castile, in 1255, when a chronicler says, "civitate Londoniarum nobilissime aturnatâ et acurtinatâ." Liber de Antiquis Legibus, p. 22. The legal reader will at once understand the meaning of "aturnatâ."

The space below the dais was sometimes called the "marsh" of the hall[i]; and it was, doubtless, often damp and dirty enough to deserve the name. An idea of its condition, even in a royal residence, may be gathered from an order to widen the doorway of the hall at Winchester to admit the entrance of carts. On all points, however, relating to the internal finish of ordinary domestic habitations, it must be confessed we are quite in the dark; the only positive information now accessible relating exclusively to the royal dwellings; but if, as is most certain, wainscoting and wooden floors were commonly used in them, it is an obvious inference that such conveniencies must have been within the reach of the wealthier classes of the community.

At the close of this century we find a novel appendage to some of the king's houses, viz. baths. Edward the First probably brought the idea of them from the East, or they were a luxury which might have been introduced, among other novelties, by his Castilian consort. There were baths at Ledes castle in Kent[k], and at the royal manor of Geddington in Northamptonshire.

In concluding these notices of the various parts and fittings of houses during this period, it is worthy of remark that *cameræ privatæ*, or privy chambers, appear to have had much attention paid to their construction. We have seen[l] that they were a subject of public care in the preceding century; and it is agreeable to think that considerations of comfort and decency were equally regarded, and indeed more so, in the times of Henry the Third, and his son and successor. It was during Henry's reign also that perhaps the first attempt at underground drainage was

[i] "Et in *marisco* in aula j. tabula cum trestellis, precii xij. d." Rot. de terris Templariorum (1.) A.D. 1308-9.

[k] Accounts of the executors of Eleanor of Castile; p. 97. Baths are mentioned in the household roll of the countess of Leicester, p. 8.

[l] See p. 27, ante.

made. The refuse and dirty water from the royal kitchens had long been carried through the great hall at Westminster, until, according to the language of the king's writ, the foul odours arising therefrom, seriously affected the health of persons congregating at court; to remedy this evil, a subterranean conduit was devised, which conveyed these offensive matters into the Thames[m]. Indeed if a complete collection were made of all the sanitary regulations and provisions issued in the times of Henry and Edward the First, it would be found that we have not made any great advance on the notions then prevalent respecting public nuisances.

It was in the thirteenth century that a conduit of water was first established in London; the earliest was probably made by the monks of Westminster, and the precincts of the abbey are to this day supplied from the original sources. The next was constructed by the citizens of London. Henry had water conveyed, under ground, to his palace at Westminster, especially to his lavatory; his conduit may have communicated with that of the monks. The king granted as an especial favour to Edward Fitz-Otho, architect of the abbey, who had lodgings in the palace at Westminster, that he might have a pipe, of the size of a quill, to convey water from the royal conduit to his own quarters. Before, and after, the establishment of a conduit, water was hawked about the streets of London, as it still is, in some suburban districts, by "water-carriers," (*aquæ-portarii*,) who appear to have formed a considerable body in the twelfth century; their names frequently occur as witnesses of deeds in the thirteenth. The ordinary resources of the citizens, when distant from the river, were wells. The few Coroner's Rolls of this date remaining in the possession of the corporation of London, shew that

[m] See the document in Chapter V.

many fatal accidents happened in attempting to cleanse wells.

Little can be said of houses in towns during this century, beyond what has been observed at the end of Chapter I. No examples are known to remain in England to assist us in forming an opinion of their character[n]; but it may be confidently affirmed, on the authority of many contemporary conveyances and agreements, relating to house-property in London, that they continued to bear the same features which distinguished them in the twelfth century. That they were still of low elevation, seldom, if ever, exceeding two stories, including the basement, is clear from the words of Matthew Paris, who describing the visit of Henry the Third to Paris, in 1254, says:

"And when the Lord King of England had passed through the street which is named La Grève, and afterwards the street towards St. Germain Antin, and then the great bridge, he observed the beauty of the houses which are built of gypsum, or plaster, in the city of Paris, and houses containing three chambers, and some even of four stories or more, from the windows of which stretched forth a countless multitude of people of both sexes[o]."

From this it is apparent that Henry admired features in the street architecture of Paris which were wanting in his own capital. No deeds of the time that have as yet fallen under the writer's notice, indicate houses of a greater

[n] There is a fragment of a house of this date in Newgate, York, which will be noticed hereafter. An engraving of it is given among the illustrations.

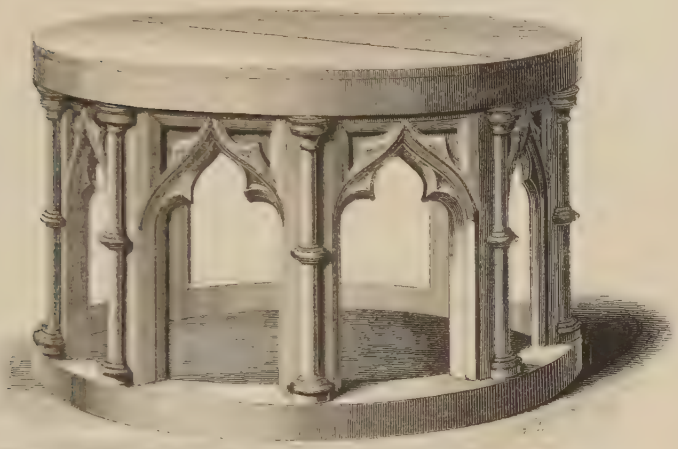
[o] M. Paris, p. 900, ed. 1640. Chambres d'estage, (*cameræ ad estagiam,*) it is presumed, must be understood; that is, houses of several stories. The sense of the passage, however, will be best understood by quoting the language of the writer:—"Et cum pertransisset dominus Rex Anglice vicum, qui dicitur Greva, et postea vicum versus S. Germanum Antissiodorensem, postea magnum pontem, consideravit elegantiam domorum, quæ de gipso, videlicet plastro, fiunt in civitate Parisiaca, et mansiones tricameratas, et quatuor etiam stationum, vel amplius, a quorum fenestris projacebat utriusque sexus hominum infinita multitudo."

elevation than two stories; shops were mere covered sheds projecting in front of the dwellings[p], though sometimes there were solars above the shops. The inferiority of London at this period in street architecture to Paris, and other continental towns, is, perhaps, attributable to the fact that ground was more valuable in foreign cities; where, in order to find accommodation for the inhabitants within the strictly fortified enceinte, it became absolutely necessary to carry houses to the height of three or more stories; examples of several of this date are yet to be seen at Cologne, Coblentz, Trêves, Nuremberg, and Ratisbon. On the other hand, we have no proof that *all* foreign street architecture was on an equally large scale with the remains alluded to; indeed the probability is that it was not, and that the poorer orders in continental towns were lodged in tenements fully as humble as any that were to be found in London at the same time. London, however, in the thirteenth century, had one decided superiority over most foreign towns, and especially over Paris; its streets were partially supplied with foot-pavements. The ordinances regulating the paviours of London date as early as the time of Edward the First, and fix the prices per yard at which their work was to be executed; and not many years elapsed before it was rendered compulsory on every householder to pave the space before his own door, even as far as Westminster.

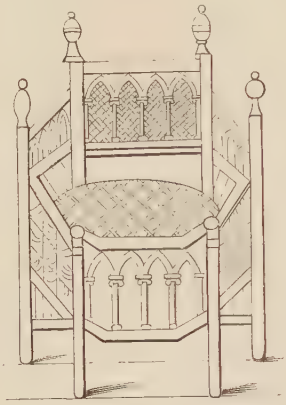
We may now proceed to make a few observations on the furniture of houses during the period under consideration.

The furniture of a hall was limited to tables, either fixed, or dormant, as they were termed, or resting on trestles;

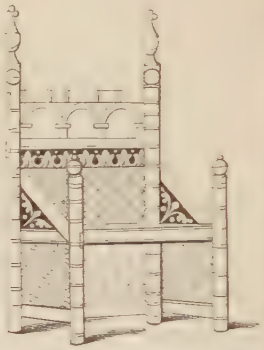
[p] Thus in 1236 the executors of the will of a citizen of London demise "two shops which are in front of the stone house * * * together with the cellar under the same stone house * * * with the free light of the same cellar, towards the south, through the iron-barred window, without any obstruction or hinderance of light."—Box D. London deeds. Chapter House, Westm.



ILLUSTRATIONS FROM ILLUMINATED MANUSCRIPTS.—FURNITURE



THRONE.



FIXED SEAT

MS DOUCE 180

BED IN A TENT
MS. ARCH. A. 154 BODL.

TABLE ON TRESTLES.
MS. ARCH. A. 154 BODL.

SEAT
MS CANONICI BIBL LAT. 62.

FROM MSS. IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD

those of the latter description being removed when not in use; hence the phrase, "to take up the borde's end," which continued in use until a comparatively late date.

In these early times there were no "emporiums" of furniture; every article needed was made on the spot by a carpenter. Among the accounts relative to the king's hall at Portsmouth, in the time of Richard the First, are payments to carpenters for sawing trunks of trees, and shaping the planks into tables[p]. Sixty years later no improvement had taken place in the mode of furnishing the royal houses. In 1249 Henry the Third sent a writ to one of his bailiffs directing him to obtain, by gift, or purchase, a great beech tree, to be converted into tables for the king's kitchens, at Westminster, against Easter-tide. It was to be sent immediately by water to London[q].

The seats provided were benches or forms. In royal halls the king's seat (*solium regale*) was often of stone, elaborately decorated with painting and gilding, and was in the centre of a stone bench which extended from one side of the dais to the other; but besides this seat the king sometimes had one at the high table, which would appear to have been moveable[r], though that is not quite clear; beyond these appliances the hall seems to have been destitute of other fittings.

In the writs of the time of Henry the Third ordering furniture for his private apartments, we find that forms, chairs, and tables are named; the chairs seem in general to have been fixtures; though one instance occurs of a moveable chair being mentioned (*cathedra mobilis*). The forms are directed to be placed around the rooms. It would seem from these documents that in their respective apartments the king and queen sat in great state and stiff-

[p] Rot. Pip., 5 Ric. I. [q] Liberate Roll, 36 Hen. III. See Chap. V.
[r] Liberate, 34 Hen. III. in Chapter V.

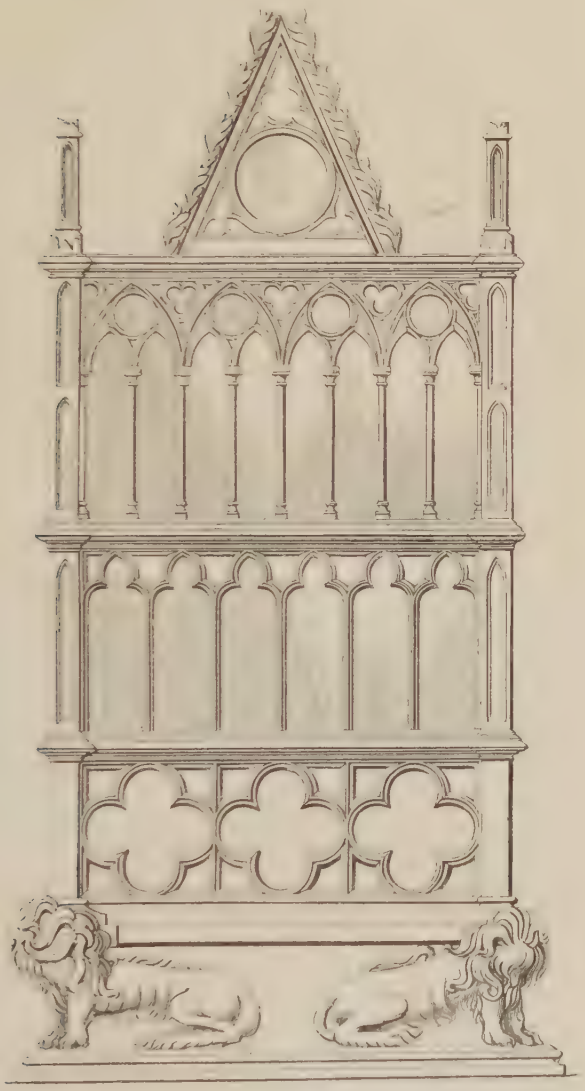
ness with their attendants arranged on low benches. One moveable chair of the latter end of this century has been preserved, viz. that called the coronation chair in Westminster abbey. It is elaborately carved with an architectural design, and is supported on four lions, which seem to be late additions. The panels of this seat were once lined with a ground of gypsum, diapered and gilded, traces of which are still discernible; an engraving of it is given among the illustrations of this volume.

Carpets were first introduced into England in this century by Eleanor of Castile and the Spanish ambassadors who preceded her arrival. Matthew Paris narrates the indignation of the Londoners at seeing the youthful archbishop-elect of Toledo riding in state, wearing a ring on his thumb, and bestowing his benediction on the people; "they remarked that the manners (of the Spaniards) were utterly at variance with English customs and habits; that while the walls of their lodgings in the Temple were hung with silk and tapestry, and the very *floors* covered with costly carpets, their retinue was vulgar and disorderly; that they had few horses and many mules[s]." Again, when Eleanor arrived at Westminster she found her apartments adorned, through the care of the ambassadors who had preceded her, with costly hangings, *like a church, and carpeted*, after the Spanish fashion[t].

It does not appear, however, that carpets were generally used even in royal houses before the fourteenth century. It should be remarked that some sort of carpet-stuff or tapestry was made in England before this time; the carpets (*tapeta*) of Ramsey in Huntingdonshire were long in request, but only, it is believed, as decorations for churches. This brings us to the question—were hangings used in rooms at this date? It is probable they were not; at least no evidence of the

[s] M. Paris, p. 782. [t] Ibid., p. 783.

FURNITURE



BACK OF CORONATION CHAIR, WESTMINSTER ABBEY

fact is to be gleaned from contemporary records. It has been much the fashion to talk and write of figured "arras" as having been employed at an early time for the decoration of rooms; that some sort of drapery was used even in the twelfth century we know from the allusion of Necham, but it was, probably, only over doorways, or for the purpose of dividing one part of a chamber from another; it seems very improbable that both wainscoting and tapestry should have been combined. At all events they are decidedly in error who suppose that "arras," in the modern acceptation of the term, was even known at so early a period. The elaborately wrought tapestries of that place were not made until the fourteenth century, although its looms were famous for the production of cloths fitted for wearing-apparel and church vestments at least two centuries before. The most elaborate embroideries of the time of Henry the Third were all executed by the needle, and it does not appear that he ever commanded the execution of any such works except for the hangings of churches, the decoration of altars and tombs, and for sacerdotal vestments. For these purposes he chiefly employed one person, a certain Mabel of Bury St. Edmund's, whose skill as an embroideress seems to have been remarkable, and many interesting records of her curious performances might be collected. If tapestry or embroidered cloths were ever used for hangings it was probably only at the back of the dais, or for "dorsers," as they were called; but even this is very doubtful, as we find that that part of the hall was generally wainscoted and painted.

The term bed-chamber is not often used in the precepts of Henry the Third; but it does occur sometimes. As before remarked a portion of the private, or demesne chamber, seems to have been partitioned off by wainscoting, or a lath and plaster wall, for the reception of

the bed: the wall at the head and sides of the bed was usually wainscoted. Of the character of the bed itself not much is known, except that the tester (*testier*) was certainly in use during this century; as the name implies it was provided with a canopy for the protection of the head; the substruction on which the mattress lay was probably little more than a bench[u].

The mattresses of this period were often of a very elaborate character; covered with rich stuffs and quilted. It is satisfactory to us to know, not for the importance of the fact itself, but as shewing how carefully our national records have been preserved, that the upholsterer, or mercer, who made mattresses "becoming a king," for Henry the Third, was one William Joymer, who served the office of Sheriff of London in 1222 and that of Mayor in 1239[x]: he was directed to cover the king's mattresses with silk, velvet, and other costly and fitting materials[y]. Pillows (*culcitra*) and bolsters[z] were equally rich in character.

The use of linen sheets (*lintheamina*) was common; as also that of the counterpane (*courtepointe*). The use of sheets, indeed, was not peculiar to the wealthy: in the inventory of the effects of a small farmer made in the year 1293 we find that he died possessed of a bolster worth 2d. and a rug and two sheets value 10*d*. The curious reader may be referred to the assessment of a 15th of the moveable goods of the inhabitants of Colchester, in the 29th of Edward the First, as affording proof of the comparative abundance of linen among the middling and lower classes at this time[a]. While on the subject of linen it may be remarked that enormous quantities of it were used in this century for the royal "napery." It seems to have been

[u] "Bancus ad lectum Regis." See Chap. V.

[x] Liber de Antiquis Legibus, pp. 5—7.

[y] Liberate, 10 Hen. III.

[z] Known then by the same name.

[a] Rolls of Parliament, vol. i. p. 243.

manufactured chiefly in the south-western counties. Thus in the eleventh year of the reign of Henry the Third the bailiffs of Wilton were ordered to purchase, for the king's use, five hundred ells of fine linen for table-cloths, and the like quantity of a coarser description for the same purpose, it appears that they bought only eight hundred ells, which cost £12. 5*s*. 10*d*.; and the expense of conveying it to London was 3*s*. 4*d*.[b] From the large quantities of linen used in this way it seems more than probable that the royal tables were covered with clean cloths even when paupers were entertained in large numbers.

Although a chandlery was generally attached to every royal residence at this time the apparatus in which candles were fixed does not appear to have been of an expensive description. Even in churches the wax-lights were sometimes stuck in a row on a wooden beam (*hercia*) fitted with prickets, also of wood. There are several writs of Henry directing iron branches (*candelabra*) to be attached to the piers of his halls at Oxford, Winchester, and other places; a candlestick for his private chamber cost no more than 8*d*. Although large quantities of plate in the shape of cups, ewers, basons, and dishes were heaped up in the royal wardrobe, the use of silver candlesticks does not appear to have prevailed to any extent even in the royal apartments: they were often made by the king's direction in order to be presented to churches; but so far as the evidence of contemporary records goes such valuable ornaments were rarely used for secular purposes.

The furniture of the dining-table in this century was of a scanty character: the huge salt was the chief ornament of the board; and on the royal table the goblets and plates and dishes were of silver, often gilt and enamelled; though in ordinary houses wooden bowls and trenchers only were

[b] Liberate, 11 Hen. III. m. 4.

used. Earthenware, although certainly made in this century in the form of pitchers and jugs, does not seem to have been applied to the fabrication of plates or dishes; probably the earliest instance of the use of the latter may be ascribed to the reign of Edward the First, when certain dishes and plates of earthenware were purchased from the cargo of a great ship which came from Spain, and which among other novelties brought the first oranges which are known to have been introduced into England.

Some exotic materials also were used at this period for making drinking vessels. The cocoa-nut of the East (*nux de India*) had already been imported into the far north and was a favourite substance whereof to form goblets; Henry the Third had three cups made of this nut, one of which was valued at £2. 9*s.*[c] He had also a gourd mounted in silver and set with precious stones, which was valued at the high price of £10. 17*s.* 6*d.*; and a glass cup set in silver, another of crystal, and one of alabaster[d]; drinking cups were also made of what was called marble, probably agate. In the inventory of the property of Benedict, a Jew of Bristol, who was hanged, for clipping one "*ciphus marmoreus*" is named[e]. The horns of the buffalo (*bubalus*) and teeth of the walrus were likewise in use for potable purposes.

Notwithstanding the popular belief that forks were first introduced at the English dinner table in the seventeenth century, a supposition which may be said to rest on no better authority than Mr. Thomas Coryat "his crudities," it is certain they were in use at the royal table towards the close of the thirteenth century. Among the valuables found in the wardrobe of Edward the First after his death at Burgh-on-the-Sands in 1307, were six silver forks and one of gold[f]. This fact, however, proves little more than that

[c] Wardrobe Account, 55 Hen. III.

[d] Ibid.

[e] Rot. Pip., 7 Edw. I.

[f] "Item, vj. furchetti argentei et j.

POTTERY, DOMESTIC UTENSILS, &c., FROM MSS. IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD

WATER VESSELS. ARCH. A. 154. BODL.

OIL JARS.

ARCH A 154 BODL.

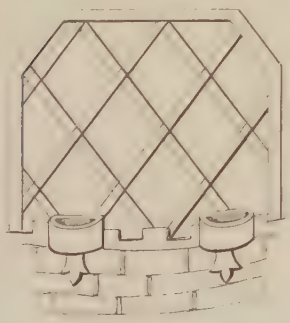
BOWL OF EGGS.
DOUCE 190

PHIAL.
DOUCE, 180

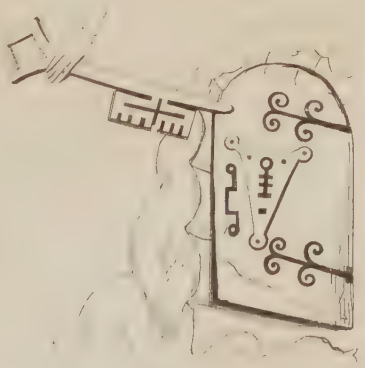
BASKET.
DOUCE, 180

POTTAGE POT
ARCH 154 A BODL.

BUTCHER'S BLOCK AND KNIFE
ARCH A 154. BODL.



EXTERNAL DRAINS.



IRONWORK

ARCH A 154. BODL

forks were known at an early period; it is very certain that they were not in common use. The fingers and knives of folks served for many centuries afterwards to enable them to eat their several meals. Meat was at this period often brought to table on a spit and served round by the attendants when each guest as he pleased cut a portion with his knife. This fashion of serving is shewn on the Bayeux tapestry and in numerous illuminations of a later date. Among princes and nobles these spits were usually formed of silver: Henry the Third had one of gold in which a "serpent's tongue" (*lingua serpentina*[g]) was set; in other words a shark's tooth, for so naturalists have named those singular fossils which for many centuries were brought by pilgrims from Malta, the supposed site of the shipwreck of St. Paul, under the belief that they were the petrified tongues of vipers and possessed of talismanic properties. The knives used at meals by the wealthier classes at this time had frequently handles of silver enamelled, or of agate or crystal.

Spoons were common enough and must have often served in place of forks; indeed the number of spoons, often of silver, owned by persons in the middle rank of life at this time, is rather extraordinary. Benedict the Bristol Jew, to whose effects reference has been already made, possessed one hundred and forty-one silver spoons, valued at £70. 7*s*. 7½*d*. They may have been pawned.

It should have been observed when remarking on the forms on which people sat that they were often covered with mats (*natæ*) made of osiers; even in the royal houses[h]; and in the royal chapels the same materials were placed under the feet to protect them from the cold

furchettus de auro." Proceedings of the Record Commissioners, p. 552.

[g] "Et de una brochia auri cum lingua serpentina ponderis v.s." Wardrobe Account, 55 Hen. III.

[h] See Chap. V.

of the tile pavement; the origin of our present hassocks: at a later period, though not much later, these mats for forms gave way to a cushion (*quissina*).

The sort of furniture which we have been describing as common in the thirteenth century was common only to the rich. If from the palaces of royalty or the dwellings of nobles and merchants we descend to the hut of the farmer or labourer, we find but the barest necessaries; his bed was in all probability his form or settle during the day, and an iron tripod or trivet with a brass dish, formed the ordinary cooking apparatus of the peasant, while he ate from wooden bowls with a spoon of the same material. His meat was cut on the square trencher board, not yet quite out of use either in collegiate hall or moorland hovel: the inventory of Reginald Labbe a small farmer who died in 1293, affords a fair illustration of the "householde stuffe" of people in his class of life[1].

Having told as much as can be stated with any degree of certainty respecting the internal decoration and furniture of houses in the thirteenth century; we may now turn to another subject without some elucidation of which the present chapter would be obviously imperfect. The general state of the country at this period, as in earlier and later times, directly influenced the forms and details of Domestic Architecture; it is therefore essential that a few observations should be made respecting the more prominent social statistics of England in the thirteenth century, which was essentially a period of transition, and indeed of progress. Had this work been limited to a dry technical description of the remains of English civil architecture in early times, such a digression might have been out of place, but as it has taken a somewhat wider range of enquiry, the following observations naturally form part of the subject.

[1] Archæological Journal, vol. iii. p. 65.

First as to the general aspect of the country. Taking the middle of the century as a starting point, there can be no doubt that an immense portion of the kingdom was then covered by wood. The forests mentioned in Domesday, exclusive of the new Forest, are only four in number, viz., Windsor, in Berks; Gravelinges, Wilts; Wimborne, Dorset; and Whichwood, Oxon. It is possible, however, that there were numerous woods, scarcely entitled to the designation of forests, which were not recorded by the Conqueror's commissioners. Except on this supposition it is difficult to account for the fact that in the year 1250 the forests and woods in England, directly or indirectly under the control of the crown, amounted to more than seventy[k]; while there were numerous other woodlands in private hands. Some influence on the increase of the crown forests may be justly attributed to the forest and game laws introduced under the Norman rule, but those laws seem insufficient to account for so great a disproportion between the number of forests in the thirteenth as compared with the end of the eleventh century.

There was one or more of these forests or woods in every county in England; they abounded in game of all descriptions, and wolves were by no means uncommon. At the close of the reign of Henry the Third there were wild cattle in the wood of Osterley in Middlesex, then, as in after times, the property of a London citizen[l]. To these woods resorted moreover all lawless men, fugitive villans, and persons of the like description who preyed at will on passing travellers. About this time the abbats of St. Alban's retained certain armed men to keep the road between that

[k] Spelman gives a list of the ancient English forests, in his Glossarium, but it is very incomplete. The statement above is made on the authority of a careful examination of the Close and Patent Rolls. Many *haiæ*, or small enclosed woods, are named in Domesday.

[l] It then belonged to the family of Gizors, eminent London merchants. *Placita coram Rege.*

town and the metropolis, which lay for the most part through woods[m]. The great high roads of the kingdom, mostly following the direction of the old Roman ways, the Athelinge, or Watling-street, and others, necessarily passed in places through the midst of these forests, as did the highways which connected one market town with another. Notwithstanding the obvious insecurity to travellers and traffic arising from the neighbourhood of woods to the main roads it was not until the year 1285 that stringent measures were adopted to remedy the evil. It was then enacted, by statute, that the highways leading from one market town to another should be widened, so that there might be no bushes, woods, or dikes within two hundred feet on each side of the road; and those proprietors who refused to cut down underwoods abutting on high-roads were to be held responsible for all felonies that might be committed by persons lurking in their covert: even the boundaries of parks when they approached too closely to high-roads were to be set further back[n]. A good illustration of the insecurity of travelling for merchants in the early part of this century is given by Matthew Paris, who relates the punishment inflicted on certain retainers of the court of Henry the Third for robbing traders on their way to the great fair at Winchester. Indeed Hampshire was notorious for its bands of free-booters, and in the reign of John the legate Pandulf had addressed the bishop of Winchester on the subject, saying, "that no one could travel through the neighbourhood of Winchester without being captured or robbed, and what was most cruel, robbery was not considered sufficient but people were slain[o]." The wooded pass of Alton on the borders

[m] M. Paris.

[n] Statute of Winton, 13 Edward I.

[o] "Clamor pauperum et mulierum vos, et specialiter te domine episcope, movere deberet, quod nemo potest per partes Wintoniæ pergere quin capiatur,

of Surrey and Hampshire, which was not dis-afforested until the end of Henry's reign, was a favourite ambush for outlaws, who there awaited the merchants and their trains of sumpter-horses travelling to or from Winchester; even in the fourteenth century the wardens of the great fair of St. Giles held in that city paid five mounted sergeants at arms, to keep the pass of Alton during the continuance of the fair, "according to custom[p]." The cultivated districts of the country were of necessity intersected and surrounded by the woodlands, and therefore not only manors but farm houses were protected, the former by their crenellated inclosure walls, and the latter by hedges and dikes, or motes. The manor-house of the thirteenth century was fortified not so much for the purpose of securing the owner against his neighbours as from a precaution against roving thieves.

While vast districts of the country were covered with forests, other wide parts were mere fen and morass; some of which, as the district of Holland in Lincolnshire, had become so within the memory of man. Efforts were made at an early time by the several ecclesiastical corporations, which owned the greater part of the fen-districts, to drain off the waters and bring the land under tillage; and partial improvements in this respect were effected by the monks of Ely in Cambridgeshire, and by the brethren of Croyland in Lincoln. Still but little general effect had been produced in the aspect of the fen-countries, which were chiefly valuable for the supplies they yielded of eels and water-fowl; of the latter many sorts long since extinct in England, as cranes and storks, were plentiful in the

spolietur, et, quod crudelissimum est, bona non sufficiunt nisi persone hominum occidantur." Pandulf's Letters; in the Tower; Misc. No. 371.

[p] Comp. Feriæ S. Egidii Winton; 17 Edw. II. Chapter House, Westminster.

marsh lands of the eastern counties, and were favourite articles of food in this and the following century.

The roads throughout the country appear to have been kept in some sort of order by the respective townships; and for the support of the few bridges then in existence, a duty called pontage was levied, which fell heaviest upon the agriculturalists and merchants, as most of the clergy and their tenants were exempt from pontage and other tolls of a like description. It does not appear, however, that any compulsory labour, like the French *corvée*, was in force in England for the repair of roads and bridges; when the great north road into London, which in this century passed through Gray's Inn Lane, was found to be nearly impassable from ruts and mud, the citizens of London were authorized to levy a toll on the traffic along it to pay the expense of restoring the highway[q]; and such appears to have been the system generally adopted in other parts of the kingdom.

The principal towns and cities of England at this period were generally protected by walls and gates, the latter being closed from sunset to sunrise; during which time a watch was kept, the number of which was in proportion to the population of the town. No persons were permitted to lodge in the suburbs of a town unless they could find "hosts" who would be security for their good conduct. It may be observed, however, that it is doubtful whether many English towns were fortified with walls at an earlier time than this century; it appears probable they were not, from the numerous charters to corporations to enable them to levy tolls for the purpose of erecting town walls. It is certain that many towns were not entirely surrounded by walls until the time of Edward the First. In the beginning of the reign of Henry the Third the citizens of Here-

[q] Pat. Edw. I.

ford had a grant of a quantity of thorns and wood from one of the king's forests, to be applied to the enclosure of their city, where walls were wanting[r]. As it was one of the march towns liable to predatory inroads of Welsh, this seems to have been a very primitive method of fortifying it; but it is worthy of remark that many of the border towns, both in the North and the West, were imperfectly protected by fortifications until the fourteenth century.

When, however, a town had been fairly surrounded with a wall it appears to have been generally kept in good repair, and jealously protected from every sort of encroachment on its integrity. In this century the monks of Winchester, whose close adjoined the town wall of that city, petitioned for license to make a tunnel under the wall that they might recreate themselves with greater convenience in an outlying meadow. The Carmelite brethren of Northampton having applied to Edward the First in 1278 for leave to enclose a portion of the town wall in their close there, and to block up its crenelles, a jury was impanelled to try what damage would ensue if such license were granted. As the verdict returned is curious it is here subjoined: the jurors found "that it would be to the damage and nuisance of the town of Northampton if the wall should be enclosed and its crenelles blocked up, and for these reasons; because the burgesses of the town aforesaid, and especially those who are sick, often walking on the wall from one gate to another to take the air, would not be able to walk about as they were accustomed; and that in the winter time they would not be able to go along the walls from one gate to another, instead of in the noisome and muddy way under the wall, between the wall and the place of the brethren of Mount Carmel. They also say that there is another cause of hindrance because the watchmen who watch by night in Northampton go

[r] Rot. Claus. 7 and 8 Hen. III., m. 2 and 9.

their rounds on the wall, to watch through the crenelles for malefactors entering into or going forth of the aforesaid town; and if that wall should be enclosed and those crenelles blocked up in the manner specified in the writ, no one could in that part watch for evil-doers, or prevent their misdeeds and stratagems as should be done[s]." In addition to the precaution of setting a night watch in towns, the curfew was generally rung at nine in the evening, after which no one was to walk abroad, and all drinking houses were to be closed[t].

The road-way of the streets in towns was kept in repair either by pavage rates, or the proceeds of a toll levied at the gates on all wains or carts; which was called "wainage" or "wheelage," a toll which is still taken under one or the other name in some old towns in England.

The most considerable cities and towns of England were, after the metropolis, Winchester, York, Lincoln, and those places in which the great periodical fairs were held, as Boston, St. Ives, Lynn, and Stamford. Of the sea-ports then of importance several have since fallen into decay, as the Cinque-Ports, Dunwich and others. Southampton was then, as now, a thriving place, and the harbour most frequented by merchant vessels from the south of Europe[u]. At this time many towns which are now among the greatest in England were just rising into notice, as regards trade; Yarmouth was the staple-market of the herring fishery; and the burgesses of Newcastle-on-Tyne were beginning to gain some advantages from the great coal field surrounding them. The population of even the most considerable towns was very scanty; it is probable that that of London was under 20,000[v], and all others in proportion: in the four-

[s] Inquis. 6 Edward I. No. 79. Stat. Civit. London, 1285.

[t] See p. 32 ante.

[u] Mr. Hallam, in his supplementary notes to the History of the Middle Ages, estimates it at 40,000, but the author is reluctantly obliged to differ from this statement.

teenth century the whole number of the inhabitants of Lincoln who contributed to an assessment of ninths was less than 800[x]. The close of the thirteenth century witnessed the expulsion of all Jews from England[y]; an event which must have very considerably reduced the population of most towns in England, certainly of all of importance.

The best method, however, of forming an idea of the internal condition of English towns at this period will be to enquire into the state of the two chief cities, London and Winchester; and first, in order as in place, to take the capital.

We know very little of the condition or franchises of the citizens of London in Saxon times, or during the first century after the Conquest; in short it is uncertain whether the sheriffs of the city before the year 1188 were royal bailiffs, or officers elected by the commonalty. The earliest evidences of the privileges possessed by the municipality, are to be found in the charters of liberties granted by Henry the First, Richard the First, by John, and by Henry the Third. We do know, at the same time, from records of the thirteenth century still remaining, that however valuable the liberties conceded by those sovereigns may have been, theoretically considered, they were rendered in a great degree useless by a state of things within the walls of the city, the origin of which is to be sought in times of which we have no trustworthy memorials.

Whoever will take the trouble to examine an old map of London, that of Aggas for example, cannot fail to remark how small a space was included by the walls or boundaries of the city proper; from Ludgate to Aldgate, as from west to east; and from London Wall to the Thames, as from north to south; of course there were outlying liberties within the jurisdiction of the city, as the whole of Fleet Street,

[x] Inquis. Nonarum, temp. Edw. III.

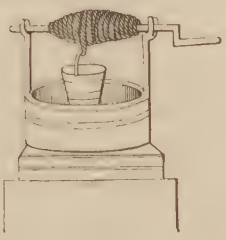
[y] It took place in 1290.

which in the thirteenth century was tenanted chiefly by ale-wives and felt hat makers. Yet small as was the extent of the city within the walls, at the beginning of this century it was divided into a number of separate jurisdictions called sokes, the owners of which possessed powers independent of the corporate officers; powers which generally extended to life and limb, and which were enjoyed by virtue of grants from the crown or by immemorial usage. By the charter of Henry the First, the earliest document which throws any light on the privileges of the city, the possession of these sokes was guaranteed to the several owners of them; they were to hold "their socs in peace, so that no guest tarrying in any soc, shall pay custom to any other than him to whom the soc belongs." These London sokes were heritable estates and could be alienated by sale. The officers of the corporation could not execute any process within their limits, the boundaries of which were jealously maintained by their respective owners, and unwillingly respected by the city authorities. Such as were tenants of these sokes performed suit and service at their several courts, and each soke had its reeve or chief bailiff. Thus the whole of Cornhill was a soke belonging to the bishops of London who had therein a seignorial oven in which all the tenants were obliged to bake their bread and pay furnage dues. At the beginning of the reign of Henry the Third there were not less than thirty of these sokes within the walls of ancient London; and there were upwards of twenty in the time of Edward the First, after which period they gradually declined in number, till by the end of the fourteenth century it is probable that none remained excepting those which were the property of the Church.

Regarding the sokes as distinct from the wards of London, which they undoubtedly were, and bearing in mind

ILLUSTRATIONS FROM ILLUMINATED MANUSCRIPTS, &c.

WELL



WELL.

GRANARY

HANDMILL

MS ARCH A. 154 BODL BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD

BAKERS.

FROM PAINTED GLASS, BOURGES CATHEDRAL.

their independent character, it is obvious that the occasions on which the rights exercised by their respective lords would trench upon the franchise collectively enjoyed by the citizens must have been both many and frequent. The owner of a soke could protect fugitive malefactors, harbour foreign traders, who were always viewed with great jealousy by the civic merchants; and the criminal jurisdiction belonging to him, involving the forfeitures of felons[z], a most important consideration in the days to which we are now referring, was directly opposed to similar functions which had been conceded to the body corporate by the charter of Henry the First. Superadded to this antagonism of individual and municipal rights was another remarkable and anomalous feature: as no other qualification than residence as a householder seems to have been required, in the thirteenth century, to confer a right to the civic franchise, no qualification whatever being mentioned in the early charters, it followed that the lords and tenants of these sokes within the walls and liberties were nevertheless free citizens having individually a voice in municipal affairs, although legally and territorially exempt from municipal jurisdiction.

It is clear that between the conflicting jurisdictions of the corporation and the several soke-lords, there must have been great difficulty in maintaining any kind of effective police in the metropolis. In the reign of Edward the First the dean and chapter of St. Paul's obtained a license to surround their church and precincts with a stone wall, to protect themselves from malefactors[a], while about the same time the canons of St. Martin le Grand, not daring to cross the road to their collegiate church, obtained per-

[z] Placita de Quo Warranto; tit. London. This subject has been already noticed by the author in an article printed in the Archæological Journal, vol. iv.

[a] Pat. 13 Edward I.

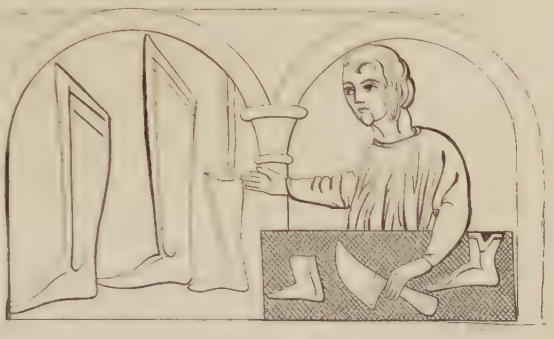
able commercial rival of the metropolis. Its vicinity to the port of Southampton, through which almost all the trade with the south of Europe and the East was carried on in early times, rendered it a great depôt of the most costly foreign merchandize, while its great fair held yearly on the festival of St. Giles, and twenty-three following days, attracted merchants from every part of Europe; perhaps the fair of Beaucaire in Languedoc was its only rival for several centuries. The great hill or mount of St. Giles overlooking the town, on which earl Waltheof is said to have been executed by order of the Conqueror, was in the thirteenth century covered with stone shops or stalls, some belonging to the crown, and many to the bishop, who was the lord of the fair and received most of the rents and all tolls arising from it. But the district occupied by the fixed temporary buildings for the fair was held quite distinct from the city. The latter consisted, in this century, of about twenty streets [d]; and from the names of a few of them, as also of the stall-rows which have been preserved, we are enabled to gather some notion of the commercial activity of the ancient Saxon capital.

On the hill there was the French street; the stalls of the men of Caen; the street of the Flemings; the streets of the men of Nottingham and other English towns; and there was also the "street in which old clothes are sold," a sort of rag-fair it may be presumed; the Goldsmithry was on the hill during the fair. In the town itself there was the High-street with its Spicery, or quarter of the Grocers; the street where the Haberdashers sat; the Mercery street; the Drapery; Parchment street; the quarter of the Jewry; and the respective streets of the Fullers; Weavers; Carpet-makers and Tanners[e]. Winchester in its

[d] Sixteen temp. Hen. I. See Introd., p. xi.

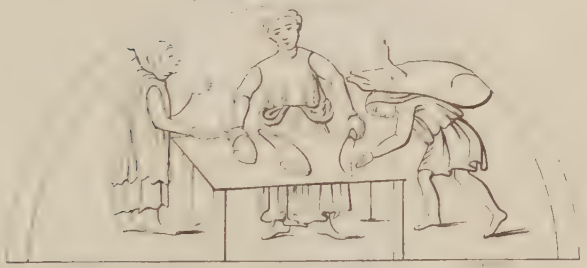
[e] Most of these names are obtained from deeds in the Register of the Priory

ILLUSTRATIONS FROM PAINTED GLASS—TRADES OR OCCUPATIONS.



BOOT MAKER

WEAVERS AND LOOM



BUTCHER

STONE MASON
FROM PAINTED GLASS, BOURGES CATHEDRAL

present torpid condition affords scarcely any indication of the consequence and wealth it possessed in the thirteenth century, much of which, indeed, it retained until the Reformation; although its trade may be said to have received an irrecoverable blow when the town was sacked by the younger Simon de Montfort in 1265.

Mr. Hallam estimates the population of Winchester in the middle ages to have been about 10,000[f]; and it is probable that his estimate is correct; although, as in the case of London, we have no means of calculating the exact number of its inhabitants in the thirteenth century. Still the ancient limits of the city are well known, and it is not easy to believe that a larger population could have been housed within them. There is no better method of testing the relative prosperity of the two cities than that of comparing the amount of the town-duties of each at, or about, the same period.

In the year 1275 the duties received in Winchester, including the customs of merchandize, as grain, leather, lead, cloths, &c., amounted to £35. 11*s.* 6*d.* in four months, or little more than a hundred a year[g]. Ten years previously the town dues of London realised in two months the large sum of £108. 6*s.* 5½*d.*[h] Thus we have decisive proof that the old Anglo-Saxon capital was already in its decline. But that decline was in a great degree owing to the wanton injury inflicted on it by the younger Montfort.

Besides London and Winchester there were two towns of great importance from their manufactures, Northampton and Norwich. In the reign of Henry the Third there

of St. Denys, near Southampton, Add. MS. 15,314; others from the Pipe Roll 3 Edw. I. comp. de exitibus civitatis Winton.

[f] Supplemental Notes—Population of London.

[g] See Pipe Roll 3 Edw. I. before quoted.

[h] Exitus Ballive London. anno 50 Hen. III. Roll among the records formerly in the custody of the Queen's Remembrancer.

were three hundred cloth workers in the former town, and Norwich was celebrated for its fabrics in worsted; but that place laboured under the same disadvantage as London, inasmuch as there was an independent feudal jurisdiction within the city. Wherever a monastery existed within a great town, the foundation of it had usually preceded the creation of the municipality; in other words, the religious house originated the town surrounding it. When the importance of the dependency could be no longer ignored, and its inhabitants acquired their franchise, they often found that there existed an element antagonistic to their commercial prosperity. The burgesses discovered that their charter of liberties was rendered in a great degree inoperative by reason of privileges granted in earlier times to their ecclesiastical neighbours. This was especially the case when the town had a river communicating with the sea; for in general the monks had taken care to secure the sea-port itself. Thus the port of Yarmouth was virtually the property of the prior of Christ church, Norwich; and in the cathedral city itself he had a soke, or exempt jurisdiction, which greatly obstructed the prosperity of the place, and led to constant collisions, and breaches of the peace, between the tenants of the prior's soke and the freemen[1]. The dues levied at Yarmouth were dictated by the prior; in Norwich he had his demesne fair, of which the profits were exclusively his own, and from which he could, and did, exclude the citizens, who in vain attempted to participate by violence. Their efforts were invariably unsuccessful, and they were always punished. The same state of things prevailed in Newcastle-on-Tyne; the sea-port of which was in the hands of the priors of Durham and Tynemouth.

These remarks may serve to give the reader some notion

[1] Placita Coronæ 11 Edward I.

of the internal economy of towns in England at this period, a subject on which little information is to be found in our general historians.

Perhaps it will not be out of place to enquire how people travelled in these times; and whether there were not associations to facilitate the progress of the merchant, or pilgrim, for a consideration, which are to be regarded as the prototypes of our modern stage coach partnerships? It would be trite to say that generally speaking every person who could afford to do so travelled on horseback, but it may be new to state that there were companies of "hackney-men" who provided horses for travellers at a fixed rate per stage. That several such associations were in existence in the thirteenth century there can be no doubt; although unfortunately we possess direct information relating only to one of them.

The road out of London which had the greatest traffic in these early times was undoubtedly that which led to Dover, the privileged sea-port of the realm, from which persons leaving the country were generally obliged to embark, in order that the crown might derive a revenue from the passage toll. From an ancient period this road had been "worked" by the hackney-men of Southwark, Dartford, Rochester, and other places on its line. He who, bent on business or pilgrimage, hired a hackney in Southwark, paid sixteen pence for the stage to Rochester; the like sum from Rochester to Canterbury, and in proportion from the last named place to Dover. These were reasonable fares; but travellers availing themselves of the hackneys were not always conscientious: they sometimes hired them and forgot to pay, or paid less than the prescriptive charge, and moreover they often rode off with them, "whither they would;" and, in fact, it happened that the steeds of the contractors were frequently "lost, destroyed,

and, at times, sold, and utterly taken away by their hirers." And in order that the theft might be the better concealed the ears and tails of horses were cut off to prevent their identification. The increase of frauds of this kind was remedied by the crown at the close of the fourteenth century[h].

Besides hackney-men there were persons who provided carts for the transport of heavy luggage. The hire of one with four horses was about 1*s.* 6*d.* a day; but such was the state of the roads that it was necessary in some districts to rest the cattle for four days, after travelling only two, while the general custom was to travel during four days and rest for three. The rates of hire were fixed by proclamation in the reign of Edward the First. So bad and unknown were cross roads at this time, that guides,—shepherds, and persons of a like degree,—were usually hired to conduct travellers from one town to another; especially if it was desirable to take a shorter route than the high road: thus in the year 1265 the countess of Leicester, sister of Henry the Third, was guided on her road from Odiham castle to Porchester by "Dobbe" the shepherd. It must be borne in mind also that in the absence of bridges it was necessary to have persons well acquainted with the fording places of rivers or streams.

A good illustration of the difficulty and insecurity of travelling at the close of this century, is afforded by an account of the cost of transmitting a sum of money to Prince Edward, son of Edward the First, in 1301. In that year a portion of the revenue accruing from his appanage of Chester was sent to London, to replenish his generally exhausted exchequer.

[h] The facts stated above are recited in the patent granted to the "men called hakney-men" in the 19th Ric. II. (1396.) The preamble states that the charges and privileges of the association had existed in the times of the king's progenitors.

The treasure, one thousand pounds, was brought to London by two knights on horseback, William de la Mare (Delamere) and Gilbert de Wyleye, who were attended by sixteen armed valets, on foot. It was not sufficient, however, that the money should be protected by men at arms; in the absence of hostels, excepting in towns, it was necessary to secure the guards from hunger. Therefore they were accompanied by two cooks, who provided "a safe lodging" daily for the money, and, as a matter of course, provided for the culinary necessities of its conductors. These cooks were William of Ludgershall, who was in the king's service, and Warine who was the prince's cook; the latter travelled with the escort only two days' ride between Chester and London, and then spurred on to the metropolis, to let the prince's treasurer know that the money was in a fair way of arriving in safety. Now in those days a thousand pounds really meant a thousand pounds of silver; so it may be necessary to tell how it was conveyed to London. In the first place the prince's cook provided ten panniers "wherein to truss the monies" and cords wherewith to tie them, which cost 2*s*. 9*d*. Then these ten panniers were put across the backs of five hackneys; supplied of course by the companies of hackneymen established along the road travelled[1].

It took the guard eight days to arrive in London with a heavy weight, and six days to return to Chester without one. The knights each received one shilling a day, and each valet was well paid at a third of the same stipend. The two cooks had each 2*d*. a day, but he who was in the prince's service had to stay two extra days in London in order to count out the money to the prince's treasurer, for which he received 2*s*. extra. The cost of hiring the five

[1] Account of the Chamberlain of Chester, 29-30 Edw. I.

hackneys was thirty shillings; and the total expense of conveying the money in question was £6. 19*s.* 9*d.*, currency of that day, or about £104. 16*s.* in modern coin.

Although it has been asserted that there were inns in England at this time, it would be difficult to find any proof of the statement. The truth is that even in London there was no such accommodation. There were *tabernæ*, or drinking houses, where wine only was sold, as there were the brew-houses of ale-wives, who sold beer only, and there were cooks' shops. The same arrangement prevailed throughout the country; and it may be confidently asserted there was no establishment then existing which supplied, besides drink, food and beds. It was not until the middle of the fourteenth century that the hostel or tavern had its origin: perhaps the earliest in London was the Saracen's Head in Friday Street, Chepeside, where Chaucer, in his youth, saw the Grosvenor arms hanging out; the poet did not make his acquaintance with the Tabard in Southwark till a later date.

There was, however, another mode of conveyance in these times which should not be forgotten. Ladies of rank travelled occasionally in covered cars, drawn by two or more horses. Such a car or chariot (*currus*) was made for Eleanor of Castile, shortly before her coronation, which cost the large sum of £17. 5*s.* or £258. 15*s.* modern currency[j]. Much artistic decoration was lavished on such vehicles; they were provided with a weather-proof roof, from which hung curtains of leather, or heavy silk; the wood-work was painted and the nail-heads and wheels often gilt. The interior was fitted with ample cushions and other necessary appliances. There is a detailed account still preserved of the cost of building a travelling-carriage of

[j] Rot. Pip. 2 Edw. I. comp. de providenciis factis contra coronationem Regis celebratam apud Westm.

this sort for Margaret, duchess of Brabant[k], daughter of Edward the First; some of its external ornaments were enamelled; the expense incurred on it amounted to £338 money of our time. We have, unfortunately, no representations of these early coaches of an older date than the fourteenth century; but from these it may be fairly concluded that they were clumsy and uncomfortable waggon-like concerns; and it is needless to say they were unprovided with springs. But the ingenuity of the time went beyond the construction of covered chariots. Henry the Third ordered a "house of deal" to be made, running on six wheels and roofed with lead; which may have been intended for travelling purposes. Thus the modern travelling vans used by itinerant dealers and exhibitors had their origin in comparatively remote antiquity[l].

As there were no inns at this time to which they could resort, it was necessary for travellers to carry provisions with them, or they purchased them at farms or religious houses which lay on or near their route; for although the latter establishments undoubtedly supplied gratuitously a night's lodging and food when required by a traveller, it is equally certain they had no objection to sell such commodities as he might require for the prosecution of his journey. The difficulty of obtaining provisions in some parts of the country during this century must have been very great, especially in the northern districts, if we may judge from the state of things which prevailed one hundred and fifty years later, as described by Æneas Sylvius, afterwards Pope Pius II., who thus narrates some particulars of his return to England from Scotland in 1448. After crossing the Tweed, he entered

[k] Wardrobe Account, 25 Edw. I., Add. MS. 7965, fo. 15, (Brit. Mus.) Mr. Markland has noticed these carriages in an interesting paper in the Archæologia, vol. xx. p. 443; but he has cited no examples of so early a date as the thirteenth century.

[l] See Liberate, 23 Hen. III., Aug. 4, in Chapter V.

a large village, about sunset, and "alighted at a rustic's house, and supped there with the priest of the place and the host. Sundry pottages, fowls, and geese were brought to table, but there was neither wine nor bread. And then all the women on both sides ran to the house, as to a new thing; and as our countrymen are wont to stare at Ethiopians or Indians, so they, astonished regarded Æneas, asking of the priest whence he came, what he had come to do, and whether he were a Christian? But Æneas, being forewarned of the poverty of the road, had received at a certain monastery a few loaves and a runlet of red wine, which being uncovered, greater astonishment seized the barbarians, who had never seen either wine or white bread. Pregnant women came up to the table with their husbands, and touching the bread and smelling the wine, begged some of it, among whom it was necessary to distribute the whole. . . . . At day-break he began his journey, and reached Newcastle, which they say was built by Cæsar; there he first seemed to behold again the likeness of the world, and the habitable face of the earth; for Scotland, and the part of England adjoining it, is totally unlike our country[m], being dismal, uncultivated, and inaccessible in winter." Even so late as the period of the Reformation one of the reasons which the then archbishop of York urged on Cromwell against the suppression of the monastery of Hexham, in Northumberland, was, that it was of so much importance to the convenience of travellers between Newcastle and Carlisle. Harrison who compiled his "Description of Brittaine[n]," in the time of Elizabeth, was inclined to think that many things were better in the days of the Edwards than at the period he wrote; the "good old times" have had their admirers in every age, and it is

[m] He speaks of Italy; Commentarii Pii Secundi, &c., fol. Francof. 1614, p. 5.

[n] Printed in Holinshed's Chronicles.

one of the necessary, albeit unfanciful duties of the historical writer to dispel the illusions which may prevail respecting them. Whatever social retrogression there might have been in some respects during the period between the fourteenth and the sixteenth century it is at least certain that there was a progressive improvement in the means of traversing the country; when Harrison was taking his retrospective view, posts were established on all the main roads of the kingdom.

There is another point connected with this part of our subject to which we must now advert, viz., the state of the trade of England. In the thirteenth century the Flemings and Italians engrossed the most lucrative departments of commerce; both purchased our staple commodity wool, and both introduced, and by nearly the same route°, the products of the more skilled artisans of the south of Europe, and the rarer merchandise of the East. They imported the silks of Italy, the fine cotton fabrics of India, the spices of the same remote region; and the refined sugars of Alexandria, where the Arabs, then the only refiners in the world, had established a sort of monopoly in that article of consumption. The Italian merchants, however, exercised greater influence than our neighbours of Flanders. They were often farmers of the chief revenues of the crown, and always its bankers until the time of Edward the Third, who becoming a sort of insolvent, ruined half the great mercantile houses of Florence and Genoa. In the time of Henry the Third the companies of the Neri and Bianchi, the respective colours of the Guelph and Ghibbeline factions in Italy, were the great merchants of England. There was also another class of foreign traders which exercised some influence on English commerce: the great province of Guienne was still a dependency of the English crown, and

° The Low countries.

the merchants of Bordeaux and Bayonne had a small share in the eastern traffic which then existed, while they were, at the same time, the chief exporters of wine to this country. The province of Guienne was settled by Henry on his eldest son, prince Edward, who mortgaged the revenue of the town of Bordeaux to St. Louis of France to provide funds for the crusade they jointly undertook in 1269[p]; there is still extant a very curious letter from Henry to his son, when he was in need of money, advising him to "speak courteously" (*curialiter*) to the wine exporters, whom he had disappointed in a stipulated payment, to induce them to make further shipments to England.

The wines brought to England by the Bordeaux merchants were chiefly the products of their own district, vintages of the borders of the Garonne, though not then called clarets[q]; the wines of other French provinces were also largely exported to this country, as those of Anjou, Aucerne and Poitou. As for "Malvoisie" it may be reasonably doubted if such a liquor was known here in the thirteenth century; the author has found no mention of it in any contemporary documents. The traders of Bayonne brought hither the products of Spain, the chief of which were fruits and the highly prized cordovan leather, as also the prepared sheep-skin called bazan.

The trade of English provincial towns was of the most limited character; the stocks of shop-keepers, bought at the various periodical fairs, were unequal to any extraordinary demand, and as until the recurrence of those great annual marts they had no opportunity of replenishing their warehouses, it frequently happened that when the king required a particular commodity, several counties had to be searched

[p] See the covenant in Liber de Antiquis Legibus, p. 111 et seq.

[q] Clarets (*clairets*) were wines sweetened and boiled. See "La Vie Privée des Francais," tom. iii. p. 67.

by their respective sheriffs in order to procure it. A good illustration of the difficulty of obtaining even home manufactures is afforded by the particulars of the siege of Bedford in the year 1224. Fulke de Breaute, one of the foreign retainers of King John, was the owner or tenant of that fortress at the beginning of the reign of Henry the Third; having seized, and imprisoned in its dungeon, Henry de Braibroke, one of the king's justices in Eyre, because of an adverse verdict delivered at the assizes at Dunstaple, Hubert de Burgh the justiciar, accompanied by the youthful king, laid siege to his castle in June of that year; the undertaking was considered of sufficient importance to induce the clergy, who had suffered much from the rapacity of Fulke, to grant a money aid on behalf of themselves and their free tenants; and in due time the royal forces invested the castle, which was a place in those days of formidable strength. The resistance of the besieged was strenuous; and their assailants were reduced to the necessity of undermining the towers: but for this work they required pickaxes as well as other materials, and they also needed ropes to work the engines by which they battered the walls. A royal order was sent to the sheriffs of London to supply the necessary articles, which could not be obtained at a nearer place; even they were unable to furnish all the materials required with sufficient speed, and writs were thereupon directed to the sheriffs of Dorsetshire and other counties, ordering them to send ropes, pickaxes, &c., to the king without delay. Eventually, after a siege of nearly two months' duration, the castle was taken; but it was mainly enabled to hold out so long in consequence of the difficulty of procuring ropes sufficiently stout to work the king's battering engines[r].

[r] This siege is described at some length by Dr. Lingard; the more curious reader is referred for authorities for the above statement to the printed Close Rolls,

The chief manufactures of England in this century were woollen cloths; Weavers' guilds are among the earliest named in the Exchequer records, which commence in the time of Henry the Second[s]; the other guilds were those of Goldsmiths, Fullers, and Tanners. The fabric of woollens seems to have been very generally distributed over the country. In the north, Beverley was renowned for its russets and blues, and Lincoln for its scarlet, although "Lincoln green" is more famous in popular tradition[t]. In the west, Totness was a great clothing town, and the capital of the trade in those parts. But at the same time large quantities of foreign manufactured cloths were imported, among which, those of Flanders, France, and Spain, were in great esteem, more especially all "green, murrey, and blue cloths from beyond sea[u]."

But there was one art for which England had been celebrated from early times; that of working in the precious metals, or goldsmithry, as it was called. The "opus Anglicanum" was prized in the ninth and tenth centuries; and in the period under discussion, Durham and Irish works in silver or gold were in great estimation. Of the nature of these productions we know absolutely nothing; but it may be presumed that enamel formed a part of the ornamentation. At the beginning of the fourteenth century English goldsmiths and enamellers were settled in Paris.

As before remarked[v] the goldsmiths worked rather than dealt in the precious metals; when their services were

vol. i. sub. anno 1224. Ropes used at this date for military engines and cross-bows were, it appears, ordinarily formed of horse-hair.

[s] There is one Great Roll of the Exchequer for the 31st year of Henry the First; but as a series these rolls date from the reign of Henry the Second.

[t] Curiously enough it is but very rarely named in medieval records.

[u] Wardrobe Account, 20 Hen. III. Rot. Pip.

[v] Introd., p. xi.

required the raw material was entrusted to them to be fashioned according to the directions of their employers. So at the coronation of Edward the First a "mass of silver weighing 32*s.* 6*d.*" was purchased and delivered to Edward (of Westminster) the goldsmith "to make little bells thereof, which were hung to the canopy which was carried above the king's head;" it cost 35*s.* 2*d.* to purify this lump of metal[x].

It was originally proposed to conclude this chapter with some account of the state of husbandry in England during the period under discussion. Unfortunately the subject is too extensive to be treated in a few pages; it is, moreover, so embarrassed by the technicalities of agricultural tenures, which varied to a considerable degree in almost every district of the country, that it would be hopeless to attempt any minute description of the general state of the agricultural classes and of agricultural economy. It may suffice to say in a few words that in the thirteenth century there were few small farms; the great proprietors kept their land in their own hands and farmed on their own account, by the aid of their villans and other dependents. It was more convenient to give their labourers a subordinate interest in the land, than to compensate them in money for the personal services they rendered at the various seasons of the year. From this arrangement the system of copyholds is to be mainly derived. In early times some services were repaid in kind.

Numerous ancient marl pits yet remaining in various parts of the country shew the extent to which that material was employed in preparing soils; and the litter of cattle-folds was amassed for the same purpose: in some leases, of the early part of the fourteenth century, the tenant covenanted to apply it twice in the year; this was a gene-

[x] Rot. Pip. 5 Edw. I., 2[us] Rot. Comp.

ral agreement in the county of Wilts. It was a common practice to let stock of every description to farm, even bees, the lord receiving in return so much of the produce, besides his original investment. Thus in the manor of Tunbridge, part of the honour of Clare, the swineherds had forty-five sows, for each of which they were bound to render every year, if there were paunage, five pigs; if there were no paunage they paid one hundred and five shillings; and so, observes the bailiff, "those sows are immortal to their lords, because the swineherds will always answer thus for them[y]."

Daily labourers on farms were fed at the lord's expense; their chief diet being a sort of porridge, the ingredients of which are not specified. The whole arrangements were under the control of the reeve, or steward, who also managed the sale of stock of every description. One of his duties was to collect the hair of the cattle for the purpose of making ropes for the ploughs and wains; for the same object he was bound to grow a crop of hemp on the demesne lend[z]: all farm implements were originally furnished and kept in repair by the lord.

The chief agriculturists of the kingdom were the religious, especially the monks of the Cistertian order, and it is from a careful examination of their chartularies and the custumals of their manors that most of the information extant relating to medieval husbandry is to be gleaned. The quantity of live stock possessed by some of the clergy was often enormous, considering how prevalent diseases among cattle were, both from the testimony of chroniclers and contemporary farming accounts; in 1331 the stock belonging to the bishopric of Winchester amounted to 1683 oxen of all ages, and 11,548 sheep.

[y] "Et iste sues immortales dominis suis, quia semper sic respondebunt inde porcarii." Rot. Pip. 20 Hen. III. Expense Honoris de Clare.

[z] Add. MS. 6159; tract entitled "Husebondrie," fo. 217.

There is, however, another subject connected with the domestic economy of the middle ages which possesses, it may be, a greater degree of interest than agriculture, and which is more germane to an essay on Domestic Architecture, and that is the condition of horticulture; we are certain our ancestors had gardens of some kind attached to their manor-houses, and it is worth while to ascertain their ordinary character.

The first rudiments of horticultural science must have been introduced into this country by the Romans; and the writings of Pliny prove that the fruits cultivated by that people at the zenith of their rule included almost all those now grown in Europe, with the exception of the orange[a], pine-apple, gooseberry, currant, and raspberry. Even in those early times, and when much of the country was forest and marsh, we have the testimony of Tacitus[b] that "the soil and climate of England were very fit for all kinds of fruit-trees, except the vine and the olive; and for all plants and edible vegetables, except a few which are peculiar to hotter countries." If this observation does not exactly prove that horticulture had been widely tried, it supports the conjecture that it was not long before the Roman settlers introduced those fruits which they were accustomed to consume in their own country, and which were not found indigenous in this. Pliny states explicitly that cherries were planted in Britain about the middle of the first century; they had been brought from Pontus to Italy by Lucullus[c] a hundred and twenty years previously. Notwithstanding the opinion of Tacitus, that

[a] Though this has been doubted; some writers having supposed the "malus assyria," or "citrus medica," mentioned by Pliny, lib. xii. cap. vii., to mean the orange; but see on this subject the edition of Desfontaines, Paris, 1829, vol. v. p. 10, and the Excursus, p. 99.

[b] Vita Agric., cap. xiv.

[c] Hist. Nat., lib. xv. cap. xxx.

our climate was not suited to the vine, it was introduced by the Romans in the third century, and that its culture was not very soon afterwards abandoned, is proved by Bede's notice of vineyards at the beginning of the eighth century.

Whatever amount of horticultural knowledge may have been diffused in England under the dominion of the Romans, there can be no reasonable doubt that much of it was soon lost amidst the period of anarchy and devastation which succeeded their retirement. Nature would in a great measure provide against the entire destruction of the trees and plants which they had imported and acclimatised, but the science of gardening would be gradually forgotten. In fact it was not resuscitated in any part of Europe until the time of Charlemagne. That monarch greatly encouraged the art in France, and as England became more settled in its government, horticulture might be expected to revive with the other occupations of peace; yet our Saxon ancestors do not seem to have emulated the example of their French neighbours. We know they had their herb-gardens, whence our term *orchard*, and the existence of one apple-garden is noticed in Domesday; it was at Nottingham: *horti*, and *hortuli*, gardens, or little gardens, are frequently mentioned also in that record. It must be admitted, however, that little or nothing is known of the state of horticulture in this country prior to the Norman invasion: and when, after that event, we begin to find traces of horticultural knowledge among monastic writers, it is evident from the names applied to various fruits that France supplied those which were held in most esteem, during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

Excepting a notice in William of Malmesbury relative to the culture of the vine in England, particularly in Gloucestershire, the earliest English author who has treated of hor-

ticulture, and that only incidentally, is Alexander Necham, to whose writings we have so frequently referred. His valuable, comparatively unknown, and as yet unpublished, work "de Naturis Rerum[d]," is a sort of common-place book, wherein he entered under various heads the gleanings of his secular and theological reading; but as much of that reading, in matters appertaining to natural history, was limited to Solinus and Isidore, his observations must be received with some caution. His description of what a "*nobilis ortus*" should contain is evidently in a great degree purely rhetorical, since it enumerates besides trees and plants indigenous to, or then probably acclimatised in, England, others which were, and still are, except under very special conditions, natives solely of the south-east of Europe and of Asia. That his remarks however, were not wholly inapplicable to an English monastic garden of the twelfth century, is proved by his mention of the pear of St. Règle, a fruit of French origin and name, which was extensively grown in this country during the thirteenth century. Besides this pear he enumerates apples, chestnuts, peaches, pomegranates, citrons, golden apples, almonds and figs. A doubt may be reasonably entertained as to the cultivation of the pomegranate or citron, even in the most scientific claustral garden, in England during the latter half of the twelfth century. It should be remembered, nevertheless, that both had been grown in Italy and the south of France, from the time of the Romans, and that specimens may have been introduced as curiosities by some of the travelled, or alien, churchmen of Necham's time. We know from the interesting memorials of the early abbats of St. Alban's, preserved by Matthew Paris, that they frequently visited Italy on the affairs of their house, and they may have imported

[d] There are numerous MS. copies of this work; several are in the British Museum.

from thence horticultural rarities for their gardens, as they were accustomed to bring over rarities in art for the decoration of their church. There is no reason to suppose that the chestnut, even though not indigenous, a fact as yet uncertain, did not grow in this country subsequent to Roman times; the same remark applies to the peach, almond, and fig; the first of these fruits was cultivated as far north as St. Gall in the time of Charlemagne, and was certainly planted in the palace garden at Westminster as early as the year 1276. There remain then of the fruit trees which Necham thought requisite for a "noble garden" only the "golden apples" (*aurea mala*) to be disposed of; it is not at all probable that they were golden pippins, and they must it is feared, be assigned to the fabled Hesperides, of which he had read in his favourite Solinus. Although he does not name them as desirable in a "noble garden," Necham mentions, in another place, cherries and mulberries, with this remark, "they (and other soft fruits) should be taken on an empty stomach, and not after a meal." Among *soft* fruits he reckoned apples; his notion that pears, unless cooked were cold and indigestible was shared by Pliny; the opinion was probably due in both cases to the fact that the commonest varieties of that fruit were adapted chiefly to culinary purposes. Necham makes no practical remarks on horticulture; he was acquainted, however, with the process, still in use, of grafting the pear on the thorn. Grafting was a branch of horticultural science which exercised the minds and ingenuity of the religious from the earliest time. Manuscripts of the works of Varro, Columella, and Palladius were of frequent occurrence in the monastic libraries of the middle ages; and the experimentalists of those days, although they certainly failed to produce, fully believed in those marvellous results said to have been attained by grafting, which deceived the

credulous from the days of Virgil and Pliny to the time of Evelyn.

Of the vine, which was extensively grown in this country during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, Necham says little. That it was cultivated in order to make wine there can be no doubt; and at the present time it seems wholly incredible that a controversy like that which took place in the last century between Daines Barrington, who adopted the opinion of Sir Robert Atkyns[e], on the one side, and Dr. Pegge on the other[f], respecting the culture of the vine, could have been maintained so long in sheer ignorance of the great number of accounts relating to vineyards which are preserved in our several Record offices. From the time of Henry II., the great rolls of the exchequer present numerous illustrations of the subject; and although after that monarch's acquisition of Guienne, in right of his consort, Eleanor of Aquitaine, the manufacture of wine in this country may have been checked by the importation of a more generous product from Bourdeaux; still wine, whatever may have been its quality, continued to be made in many a vineyard in England even so late as the fifteenth century. Early in the reign of Henry the Third the vineyards of the archbishop of Canterbury at Teynham and Northflete in Kent, were in great repute, and during the vacancy of the see they were kept in order by the ministers of the crown[g]. At the same period the bishops of Hereford had a vineyard at Ledbury "under Malvern," the produce of which sold at ten shillings a barrel[h]; and many other instances might be cited if necessary. The accounts of the keeper of the vineyard at Windsor castle in the reign of

[e] That *vinea* meant an apple orchard. Ancient and Present State of Gloucestershire, p. 17.

[f] Archæologia, vol. i. and ii.

[g] Liberate Roll 17 Hen. III.

[h] Rot. Pip. 20 Hen. III., comp. de Episcopatu Hereford.

Edward III., detail every operation, from planting, grafting, and manuring, till the fruit was pressed, casks made or repaired, and the wine barrelled[i]. For some time the superintendence of the Windsor vineyard was in the hands of one Stephen of Bourdeaux, who had doubtless been brought from Guienne, to impart to English gardeners the method of culture practised by the vine-dressers of the Garonne. It was part of the economy of the Windsor vineyard, as of others, to make nearly as much verjuice as wine, a circumstance which may indicate, perhaps, the poorness of the vintage. Verjuice was much used in the sauces and other culinary preparations of those times, and appears to have been prepared either from the juice of the grape, from vine-leaves, or from sorrel. The only interesting remark made by Necham on the vine refers to its usefulness when trained against the house front[k].

From the time of Necham till the close of the thirteenth century we have little information respecting English horticulture except that which is supplied by records, authorities which are necessarily meagre in detail. In considering their contents it will be convenient to take the several fruits mentioned in some sort of order; and first as to the Pear. In accounts of the fourth and the twentieth years of Edward I., 1276, 1292, we find enumerated among purchases for the royal garden at Westminster, plants, or sets, of pears called Kaylewell, or Calswell', Rewl', or de Regula, and Pesse-pucelle; these are rude versions of the names of French varieties then in great repute. The Kaylewell was the Caillou, a Burgundy pear; hard, of inferior quality, and fit only for baking or stewing. The Rewl' was the pear of

[i] These accounts are included in the Journals of Works at Windsor, preserved among the Exchequer Records formerly in the custody of the Queen's Remembrancer and now deposited in Carlton Ride.

[k] "Pampinus latitudine sua excipit aeris insultus, cum res ita desiderat, et fenestra clementiam caloris solaris admittit." Lib. ii.

St. Règle, which we have seen noticed by Necham in the twelfth century; it appears to have derived its name from the village of St. Règle, in Touraine. The Pesse-pucelle[l] may have been the variety anciently known in France as the "Pucelle de Saintongue;" there was also another sort called "Pucelle de Flandres." Of these varieties the Caillou seems to have been most commonly grown in England: there is extant a writ of Henry III. directing his gardener to plant it both at Westminster and in the garden at the Tower. Much information as to the different kinds of pear known in this country in the thirteenth century, is derived from the bills delivered into the Treasury by the fruiterer of Edward I. in the year 1292[m]. They enumerate in addition to the St. Règle, Caillou, and Pesse-pucelle pears, others named Martins, Dreyes, Sorells, Gold-knobs ("Gold-knopes"), and Cheysills. If their prices are to be taken as any indication of the esteem in which the several varieties were held, or of their rarity, the St. Règle and Pesse-pucelle appear to have occupied the first places; the cost of those fruits ranging from 10*d.* to 2*s.* and 3*s.* a hundred; Martins sold at 8*d.*, the Caillou at 1*s.*, and the other sorts at 2*d.* or 3*d.* per hundred.

To the preceding list of pears cultivated in England in early times must be added another sort which may be reasonably claimed as partly of native origin. The horticultural skill of the Cistertian monks of Wardon, in Bedfordshire, a foundation dating from the twelfth century, produced, at some early but uncertain time, a baking variety of the pear. It bore, and still bears the name of the abbey; it figured on its armorial escutcheon[n], and supplied

[l] Also called "Pas-pucelle."

[m] Now preserved in the Chapter-house, Westminster.

[n] The arms of Wardon abbey were according to Bishop Tanner, *Ar.* three Wardon pears *or*, two and one; but the counter seal appended to the deed of Surrender, preserved among the Aug-

the contents of those Wardon-pies so often named in old descriptions of feasts, and which so many of our historical novelists[o] have represented as huge pasties of venison, or other meat, suited to the digestive capacities of gigantic *wardens* of feudal days. It is time, in justice to these venerable gardeners, that this error should be exploded. Their application to horticultural pursuits, even up to the Dissolution, is honourably attested by a survey of their monastery, made after that event, which mentions the "great vineyard," the "little vineyard," two orchards, doubtless the same in which the "Wardon" was first reared, and a hopyard. The Wardon is still known in the west and other parts of England, as a winter pear.

The Wardon completes the list of the *named* varieties of the pear grown in this country during medieval times, so far as the subject has been hitherto investigated. It should be noticed, however, as "Gold-knopes" are named above, that there is still a common Scotch pear called the "Golden Knap," which is possibly the very sort supplied to Edward I., more than five centuries and a half gone by.

Of APPLES one sort only is named in any account of the thirteenth century that has fallen under the writer's observation; and that is the "*costard*[p];" it occurs in the fruiterer's bills, already quoted, of the year 1292: but as this fruit was very generally cultivated from an early time[q] there must have been many varieties known. The pearmain was

mentation Records, bears a demi-crosier between three Wardon pears. The late editors of Dugdale's Monasticon remark that Wardon pears were sometimes called Abbats' pears, but no authority is given for the assertion. Monasticon, vol. v. p. 371.

[o] Mr. Loudon observes that the Wardon pear was so called from "its property of keeping!" Arboretum et Fruticetum Britannicum, vol. ii. p. 882.

[p] "Poma Costard';" they sold for one shilling the hundred.

[q] Malmesbury, speaking of Gloucestershire, says, "Cernas tramites publicos vestitos pomiferis arboribus, non insitiva manus industria, sed ipsius solius humi natura."

certainly known by that name soon after the year 1200, as Blomefield instances a tenure, in Norfolk, by petty serjeanty and the payment of 200 pearmains and 4 hogsheads of cider or wine made of pearmains, into the Exchequer, at the feast of St. Michael yearly[r]. Cider was largely manufactured during the thirteenth century, even as far north as Yorkshire; thus in 1282 the bailiff of Cowick in that county, stated in his account, that he had made sixty gallons of cider from three quarters and a half of apples[s]. It has been already remarked that our forefathers considered the apple to be a "soft fruit," and more wholesome than the pear.

It may be desirable, previous to the enumeration of the other kinds of fruit generally cultivated during this century, to place before the reader a statement of the resources of a nobleman's garden in the year 1296; one which, although it belonged to perhaps the wealthiest baron of that period, was not, probably, better stocked, or more extensive, than many annexed to the Cistertian abbeys of the same age; the members of that religious order being then pre-eminent for their skill in horticulture and for agricultural enterprise.

In the office of the Duchy of Lancaster is preserved an account rendered by the bailiff of Henry de Laci, earl of

[r] History of Norfolk, vol. xi. p. 242. ed. 1810.

[s] In a tract on Husbandry, written in England early in the fourteenth century, we find it stated, under the rubric "coment hom deit mettre le issue de sun estor a ferme," that x quarters of apples or pears ought to yield a tun (*tonel*) of cider as rent (*moesun.*) Add. MS. 6159, fo. 220. Lawson, who lived in Yorkshire, thus describes the process of making cider and perry in his time, that is before 1597: "dresse every apple, the stalke, upper end, and all galls away: stampe them, and straine them, and within 24 houres time tunne them up into cleane, sweet and sound vessels, for feare of evill ayre, which they will readily take: and if you hang a poeke full of cloves, mace, nutmegs, cinamon, ginger, and pils of lemmons in the midst of the vessell, it will make it as wholesome and pleasant as wine. The like usage doth Perry require." A New Orchard, &c., p. 52.

Lincoln[t], of the profits arising from, and the expenditure upon, the earl's garden in Holborn, then in the suburbs of London, in the 24th year of Edward I. We learn from this curious document that apples, pears, large nuts, and cherries, were produced in sufficient quantities, not only to supply the earl's table, but also to yield a profit by their sale. The comparatively large sum of nine pounds, two shillings and threepence, in money of that time, equal to about one hundred and thirty-five pounds of modern currency, was received in one year from the sale of fruit alone. The vegetables cultivated in this garden were beans, onions, garlic, leeks and some others, which are not specifically named. Hemp was also grown there, and some description of plant which yielded verjuice, possibly, sorrel. Cuttings of the vines were sold, from which it may be inferred that the earl's trees were held in some estimation.

The stock purchased for this garden comprised cuttings or sets of the following varieties of pear-trees; viz. two of the St. Règle, two of the Martin, five of the Caillou, and three of the Pesse-pucelle: it is stated that these cuttings were for planting. The only flowers named are roses, of which a quantity was sold, producing three shillings and twopence. There was a pond, or vivary, in the garden, and the bailiff expended eight shillings in the purchase of small fish, frogs, and eels, to feed the pikes in it. This account further shews that the garden was enclosed by a paling and fosse; that it was managed by a head gardener who had an annual fee of fifty-two shillings and two pence, together with a robe or livery: his assistants seem to have been numerous, and were employed in dressing the vines and manuring the ground: their collective wages for the year amounted to five pounds.

QUINCES (*coynes*) and MEDLARS are frequently mentioned

[t] The last of that name who bore the title; he died in 1312.

in the royal household accounts of the thirteenth century; so often, indeed, that there is no reason to doubt that these fruits were extensively cultivated in England. Quinces are named in the fruiterer's accounts of the year 1292, before quoted, and were sold at the rate of four shillings the hundred.

Peaches, as already stated, were enumerated as garden stock by Necham in the twelfth century, and slips of peach-trees were planted in the royal garden at Westminster in the fourth year of Edward the First, 1276[u].

We have not found any notices of the nectarine or apricot earlier than the fifteenth century[x].

The almond is mentioned by Necham[y], but we may reasonably assume it was cultivated chiefly as an ornamental tree, and that the large quantities of this nut eaten during Lent, in ancient times, were imported from the south of Europe. It is worthy of remark that Necham speaks of the date-palm, a tree which appears to have been cultivated in England as early as the sixteenth century. Lawson, in his "New Orchard," gives instructions for setting date stones.

Plums are seldom named in early accounts.

The cherry was well known at the period of the Conquest, and at every subsequent time. We have seen that it is mentioned by Necham in the twelfth, and that it was cultivated in the earl of Lincoln's garden in the thirteenth century. In the twenty-third year of Henry the Third there is an order to buy cherry-trees for the royal garden

[u] From the commentary of Godefridus on Palladius, translated in the fifteenth century by Nicholas Bollarde, we find that the fruit of the peach was then called its apple. "Also the appul of a pecher shalle wox rede if his . . . be gryfted one a plane (?plome) tre." MS. Harl. 116, fo. 156.

[x] Both are named by Lawson in the sixteenth century.

[y] Directions for planting it are given by Nicholas Bollarde, in the fifteenth century. MS. Harl. 116, fo. 155, *b*.

at Westminster[z], and in 1277 Giles de Audenard purchased "plants of vines, cherry-trees, willows, roses, and certain other things" for the same place[a]. In an account of the profits of the honour of Clare in 1236 we find that the apples, cider, and cherries sold during one year brought the sum of £3. 6*s*. 5*d*.[b] It is true no varieties of this fruit are named, as of the pear, but when we examine writers of the beginning of the seventeenth century, as for instance the "Husbandman's fruitfull Orchard," published before 1609, we find that four varieties of the cherry were then grown in England, viz., the Flemish, the Gascoyne, the English and the Black cherry. The foreign sorts ripened in May, the native not before June. It is extremely probable that the Gascoyne cherry was brought into this country soon after Guienne became a dependency of the British crown, and our great mercantile intercourse with Flanders, from a very remote time, would naturally occasion the introduction of its fruits as well as its manufactures. The late Mr. Loudon[c] refers to one Richard *Haines*, fruiterer to Henry the Eighth, as the person supposed, by some, to have re-introduced the culture of the cherry in England. This opinion was derived from the "Epistle to the Reader," prefixed to "The Husbandman's fruitfull Orchard;" the name of the fruiterer was not Haines but Harris; he was an Irishman, and planted an orchard, celebrated in the seventeenth century, at Teynham in Kent, a place famous long before for its vineyard, which bore the name of the "New-garden." He is said to have fetched out of "Fraunce greate store of graftes especially pippins: before which time there was no right pippins in England. He fetched also, out of the Lowe Countries, Cherrie grafts, and Peare grafts, of divers sorts." Henry

[z] Liberate Roll, 23 Hen. III. m. 15.
[a] Rot. Pip., 5 Edw. I.
[b] Rot. Pip., 20 Hen. III.
[c] Encyclopædia of Gardening, ed. 1835, p. 22.

the Eighth planted a great quantity of cherry-trees at Hampton Court through the agency of Harris[d].

The MULBERRY, or More tree, as it was called, appears to have been grown in England from a very remote period; it is included in Necham's list of desirable fruits.

The earliest notice of the GOOSEBERRY, which I have found, is of the fourth year of Edward the First, 1276, when plants of this genus were purchased for the king's garden at Westminster; but as it is an indigenous fruit we may infer that it was known at a remoter time, though probably only in its wild state.

STRAWBERRIES and RASPBERRIES rarely occur in early accounts, owing probably to the fact that they were not cultivated in gardens, and known only as wild fruits. Some kind of drink however was made both from the raspberry and mulberry[e]. Strawberries are named once in the Household Roll of the countess of Leicester for the year 1265. This plant does not seem to have been much grown even at the end of the sixteenth century[f]. Both fruits being indigenous would be found plentifully in the woods in ancient times, and thence brought to market as they are at the present day in Italy and other parts of southern Europe.

Of NUTS the sorts common in this country from an early period appear to have been the chestnut and hazel-nut. The "large nuts" mentioned as growing in the garden of the earl of Lincoln in Holborn, were probably walnuts; for although the exact period of the introduction of that variety is not known, it was generally cultivated as early as the

[d] The accounts are still preserved; they were formerly at the Chapter-house.

[e] There is an order on the Liberate Roll, 21 Hen. III. m. 13, to pay John Mansel the king's clerk 6*s.* 8*d.* "pro duobus bucettis de mure et Francboyse" bought at Southampton, the bailiffs of which place are commanded to send to London "unum dolium de mureto et aliud dolium de Francboyse."

[f] In the time of Henry VIII. strawberry roots sold at fourpence a bushel. Hampton Court Accounts.

middle of the fifteenth century, and the wood of the tree known by the name of "masere;" whence, probably, the name given to those wooden bowls, so much prized in medieval times, called *mazers*[g]. It has been supposed that those vessels derived their appellation from the Dutch word *maeser*, signifying a maple[h], and it is probable they were sometimes made of that material, as they were occasionally of the ash and other woods; yet the timber of the walnut tree being often beautifully variegated would supply a material in every respect equal, if not superior, to the common maple.

Nuts were cultivated in England in early times in order to obtain oil. It was estimated by an English writer of the early part of the fourteenth century, that one quarter of nuts ought to yield four gallons of oil[i], but he does not specify any particular sort of nut.

Little can be said with certainty respecting the varieties of culinary vegetables cultivated in England previously to the fifteenth century. The cabbage tribe was doubtless well known in the earliest times, and generally reared during the middle ages: of leguminous plants the pea and bean were grown in the thirteenth century; the latter it will be recollected was among the products of the earl of

[g] "Take many rype walenottes and water hem a while, and put hem in a moiste pytt, and hile hem, and ther shalbe grawe therof a grett stoke that we calle *masere*." Nicholas Bollarde's version of Godefridus super Palladium, MS. Har. 116, fo. 158.

[h] See Arch. Journal, vol. ii. p. 262.

[i] "E un quarter de noyz deit respoundre de iiij. galons de oille." The title of this curious tract is, "Ici aprent la manere coment hom deit charger baillifs e provoz sur lur acounte rendre de un maner. E coment hom deit maner garder." The treatise immediately following it, in the same manuscript, purports to have been written by Sir Walter de Henlee, knight—"Ceste dite fist Sire Water de Henlee chivaler"—from the character of the writing in each being the same it may be conjectured with probability, that he was the author of both works. Add. MS. 6159, fo. 220. The oil of small nuts, "minutarum nucium," is often named on the Liberate Rolls of the time of Henry the Third.

Lincoln's garden in Holborn. The chief esculent root was probably beet, which is mentioned by Necham. The pot herbs and sweet herbs cultivated and used from a remote period, were the same which are enumerated by our native writers on horticulture of the early part of the seventeenth century [k]. Of salads the lettuce, rocket, mustard, water-cress, and hop, are noticed by Necham. Onions, garlic, and leeks appear to have been the only alliaceous plants in use before the year 1400. With these remarks we may quit the kitchen, for the flower-garden.

Our invaluable authority, Alexander Necham, says, a "noble garden" should be arrayed with roses, lilies, sun-flowers, violets and poppies; he mentions also the narcissus (N. pseudonarcissus?) The rose seems to have been cultivated from the most remote time; early in the thirteenth century we find King John sending a wreath of roses to his lady, *par amours*, at Ditton; roses and lilies were among the plants bought for the royal garden at Westminster in 1276: the annual rendering of a rose is one of the commonest species of quit-rent named in ancient conveyances. Of all the flowers, however, known to our ancestors, the gilly-flower or clove pink [l], (*clou-de-giroflée*), was the commonest, and to a certain degree the most esteemed. Mr. Loudon has stated, erroneously, that the cruelties of the duke of Alva in 1567, were the occasion of our receiving through the Flemish weavers, gilly-flowers, carnations, and Provins roses. The gilly-flower had been known and prized in England centuries before: at the end of the sixteenth century, Lawson, who terms it the king of flowers, except the rose, boasted that he had gilly-flowers

[k] Compare Lawson's "Country Housewife's Garden," chapters 7 and 8. Here it may be remarked that Mr. Loudon in his "Encyclopædia of Gardening" has attributed the introduction of many pot and sweet herbs to the sixteenth century which were certainly known here long before.

[l] *Dianthus Caryophyllus.*

"of nine or ten severall colours, and divers of them as bigge as roses. Of all flowers (save the Damask rose) they are the most pleasant to sight and smell. Their use is much in ornament, and comforting the spirites, by the sence of smelling." There was a variety of this flower well known in early times as the wall gilly-flower or bee-flower, "because growing in walles, even in winter, and good for Bees [m]." The reserved rent, "*unius clavi gariofili*," which is of such frequent occurrence in medieval deeds relating to land, meant simply the render of a gilly-flower, although it has been usually understood to signify the payment of a clove of commerce; the incorrectness of this reading must be apparent if it be recollected that the clove was scarcely known in Europe in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, when this kind of reserved rent was most common.

Another flower of common growth in medieval orchards, or gardens, was the pervinke, or periwinkle;

> "There sprang the violet all newe,
> And fresh pervinke, rich of hewe,
> And flowris yellow, white, and rede;
> Such plente grew there nor in the mede."—CHAUCER.

As this plant will flower under the shade of trees or lofty walls, it was well adapted to ornament the securely enclosed, and possibly sombre, gardens of early times.

From an early period the nurture of bees had occupied attention in England; the numerous entries in Domesday in which honey is mentioned shew how much that product was employed for domestic purposes in the eleventh century. Among other uses to which it was applied was the making of beer or ale (*cervisia*.) When the duke of Saxony visited England in the reign of Henry the Second,

[m] The "Country Housewife's Garden," p. 14.

the sheriff of Hampshire had an allowance in his account for corn, barley, and honey which he had purchased to brew beer for the duke's use[n]. An apiary was generally attached to a medieval garden, and formed part of the stock, which according to the usage of early days, was sometimes let out to farm. In the fourteenth century an English writer, whom we have before quoted, observed that every hive of bees ought to yield, one with another, two of issue, as some yielded none and others three or four yearly [o]. In some places, he adds, bees have no food given to them during winter, but where they are fed a gallon of honey may suffice to feed eight hives yearly. He estimated that if the honey were taken only once in two years each hive would yield two gallons.

It is not probable that much art was shewn in the laying out of gardens or orchards before the fifteenth century. Water being an absolute necessity, every large garden would be supplied with a pond or well, and it appears from ancient illuminations that fountains, or conduits, often of elaborate design, were sometimes erected in the gardens of the wealthy.

Our ancestors seem to have been very fond of the greensward, and any resemblance to modern flower-beds is rarely seen in the illustrations of old manuscripts; where flowers are represented so planted they are generally surrounded by a wattled fence.

[n] Madox's Hist. of the Exchequer.

[o] "E chescoune rouche de eez deit respoundre de deus rouches par an de lour issue, lun parmy lautre. Kar acoune ne rent nule, e acoune iij. ou iiij. par an. E en acoun lu lour doune lom a manger rien de tout le iver, e en acou lu lour doune lom, e la ou hom lour doune a manger si pount il pestre viij. rouches tot le yver de un galon de mel par an. E si vous nel quillez fors en ij. aunz, si averes ij. galouns de mel de chescoune rouche."—Add. MS. 6159, fo. 220.

CHAPTER IV.

EXISTING REMAINS.

AYDON CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND.

Although this building is now, and has been for some time, called a castle, it was known in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries by the name of "Aydon Halle," as was also its dependent manor[a]. It is indeed only a border house carefully fortified. "The general plan is a long irregular line with two rather extensive enclosures or courts formed by walls, besides one smaller one within. On two sides is a steep ravine, on the others the outer wall has a kind of ditch but very shallow. The original chief entrance is yet by an external flight of steps, which had a covered roof to the upper story, and so far partaking of the features of the earlier houses: it contains at least four original fireplaces. Some of the windows are square headed, with two lights[b]." The stable is remarkable for the total absence of wood in its construction, the mangers being of stone, and, as Hutchinson[c] remarks, was evidently contrived for the preservation of cattle during an assault. The windows of the stable are small oblong apertures in the wall widely splayed internally and secured by iron bars. Among other details worthy of notice, is a good example of a drain. The number of fireplaces in this building may be attributed

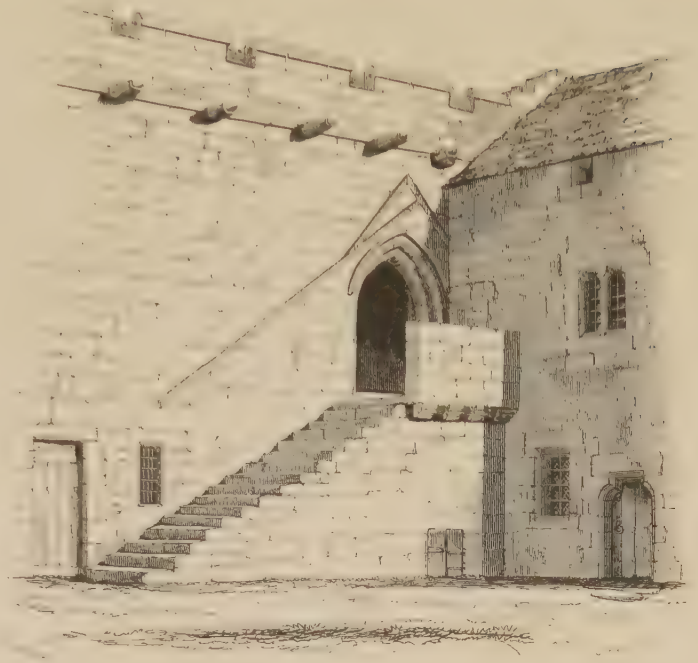
[a] Escaet. 43 Edw. III., no. 16, "manerium de Ayden halle." It was then in the possession of Robert de Raymes or Ramsey.

[b] Mr. Twopeny, in "Glossary of Architecture," 5th edition, vol. i. p. 168.

[c] History of Northumberland.

AYDON CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND

AYDON CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND

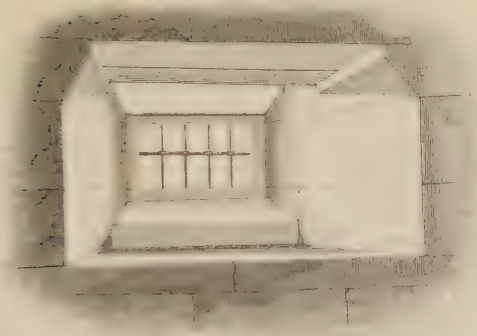


COURT, AYDON CASTLE

COURT, AYDON CASTLE

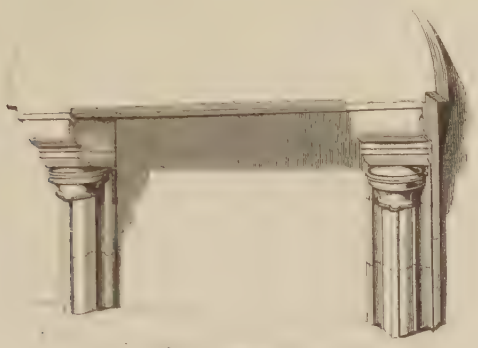
CHIMNEY, AYDON CASTLE.

FIRE PLACE



DRAIN.
AYDON CASTLE. NORTHUMBERLAND

AYDON CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND.



FIRST FLOOR

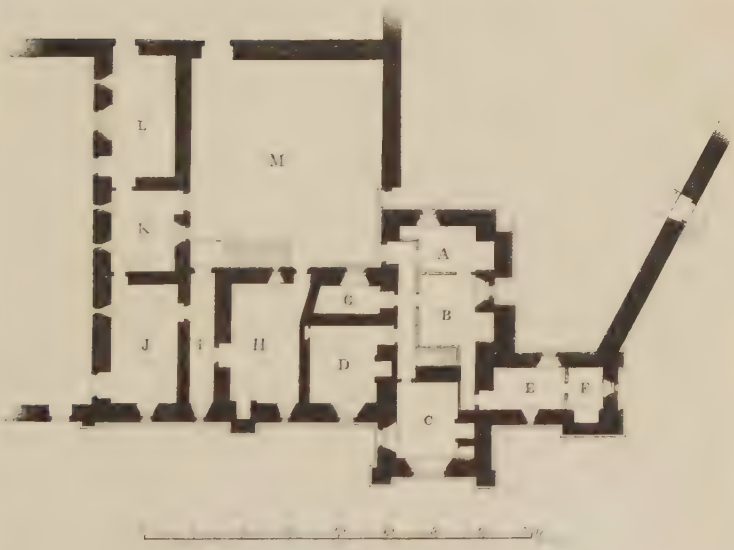
GROUND PLAN

A. Back kitchen
B. Kitchen
C. Sitting Room
D. Parlour
E. Dairy
F. Cellar
G. Pantry
H. Lumber house
I. Ditto.
J. Hovel arched with stone
K. Hovel
L. Hovel arched with stone
M. Court yard
N. Garden
P. Synke
Q. R. S. T. U, V, X. buildings for farm purposes

Scale 80 feet to 3 2 1

AYDON CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND

PLAN OF THE UPPER FLOOR



A Large kitchen
B Kitchen
C Servants Room
D Parlour
E Pantry
F Cellar
G Pantry

H Lumber house
I Ditto.
J Hovel arched with stone
K Hovel
L Hovel arched with stone
M Court yard

to its situation in a district where coal was dug, and easily procured, at the time of its construction.

The manor of Aydon belonged, in the early part of the thirteenth century, to a family which derived its name from the place. The male line of the Aydons failed in the time of Edward the First, who gave Emma de Aydon, the heiress of her family, in marriage to Peter de Vallibus [d], by whom, it is probable, the present building was erected. It has been already observed that its date is late in the thirteenth century, and the period of the acquisition of the property by de Vallibus may be certainly placed after the year 1280. The subsequent descent of this estate is not very clear, nor is it material to the present purpose. In a list of the names of all the castles and towers in the county of Northumberland, with the names of their proprietors, made about the year 1460 [e], it is called the "castle of Aydon," and is described as being the joint property of Robert Raymese, or Ramsay, and Ralph de Grey. The Ramsays are said to have had a joint interest in it with the family of Carnaby until the time of Charles the First. Aydon castle is now the property of Sir Edward Blackett, of Matfen, Bart. It stands in a commanding position about five miles to the north-west of the town of Hexham, overlooking the picturesque valley of the Tyne. The tourist must not confound this place with the manor of Haydon Bridge, once the seat of the Lucy's and Umfravilles, which lies to the west of Hexham.

[d] "Peter de Vallibus tenet Ayden &c., ad terminum vite sue." Testa de Nevill, p. 386. At a later time a moiety of the manor of Aydon was held by Richard de Gosebeke, in right of his wife. Inq. post mortem 9 Edw. I. no. 34.

[e] Printed from a MS. in the possession of R. Surtees, of Mainsforth, in Hodgson's History of Northumberland, vol. i. pt. 3.

GODMERSHAM, KENT.

This building is part of an ancient manor-house which belonged to the Priors of Christ Church, Canterbury[f]. It is thus described by Hasted, the Kentish topographer; "It appears to have been a large mansion formerly. The old hall of it is yet remaining, with the windows, door-cases, and chimnies of it, in the Gothic style. Over the porch, at the entrance of the house, is the effigies of the Prior, curiously carved in stone, sitting richly habited, with his mitre and pall, and his crozier in his left hand, his right lifted up in the act of benediction, and his sandals on his feet. This most probably represents Prior Chillenden[g]." The hall and most of the principal apartments were taken down about the year 1810[h]. The mouldings over that which was the entrance to the house in Hasted's time belong so clearly to the style of the thirteenth century, the niche and figure being rather earlier in character, that it is impossible they could have been the work of Prior Chillenden in the time of Richard the Second. It is extremely probable that the existing remains are a portion of the work of Prior Henry, who, as it appears by his "Memoriale," made considerable repairs in and additions to this house between the years 1289 and 1313. In the former year he built a new chapel with a garderobe, and an oriel; in 1293 a new granary; in 1303 a new stable; and in

[f] The manor of Godmersham was originally given to the priory of Christ Church, Canterbury, by Beornulph, king of Mercia, in 822, for the use of the refectory and the clothing of the monks. After it had been for some time alienated from the monastery, it was restored to it in 1036 by Archbishop Egelnoth. In the 38th of Edward the Third the prior had a grant of a weekly market here. In 30 Edward I. the prior of Christ Church had at Godmersham one messuage, 36 acres of land, one acre of meadow, and three and a half acres of wood. At the Dissolution this manor was granted to the dean and chapter of Canterbury.

[g] History of Kent, vol. iii. p. 158.

[h] Gentleman's Magazine, March 1810, vol. lxxx. p. 209.

GODMERSHAM, KENT.

1313 a new solar, or upper chamber with a garderobe, looking southwards[i]. The chief features of the edifice as it now stands, are the moulded doorway already mentioned, and a cylindrical chimney in the eastern gable, which is supported on heavy corbels, and apparently retains its original capping.

This building is generally called the "Priory," possibly a corruption of "Priory-house," since it is certain there never was any ecclesiastical foundation on the spot.

LITTLE WENHAM HALL, SUFFOLK.

The history of this building is involved in great obscurity. In the year 1281 (9 Edw. I.), the manors of Great and Little Wenham, in the hundred of Samford, co. Suffolk, were held by Petronilla de Holbroke. The estate of Little Wenham was subsequently the seat of the family of Brews, whose descendants possessed it in the reign of Henry the Eighth[k].

The material of the walls of this house is chiefly brick, mixed in parts with flint. These bricks are mostly of the modern Flemish shape, but there are some of other forms and sizes, bearing a general resemblance to Roman bricks or tiles. The colour of the bricks varies considerably. The buttresses and dressings are of stone.

The plan is a parallelogram, with a square tower at one angle: on the outside the scroll moulding is used as a

[i] "Godmeresham. Anno 1289, Nova capella cum garderoba et oriole, vij.li. xij.s. vj.d. Anno 1293, Nova granaria, ij.li. xviij.s. iij.d. Anno 1294, Nova bercaria, viij.s. Anno 1303, novum stabulum, vij.li. viij.s. iiij.d. Anno 1313, novum solarium cum garderoba versus Suth', xxvij.li. xix.s. ij.d." Memoriale Henrici Prioris, MS. Cotton., Galba E iv. fol. 105 *b*.

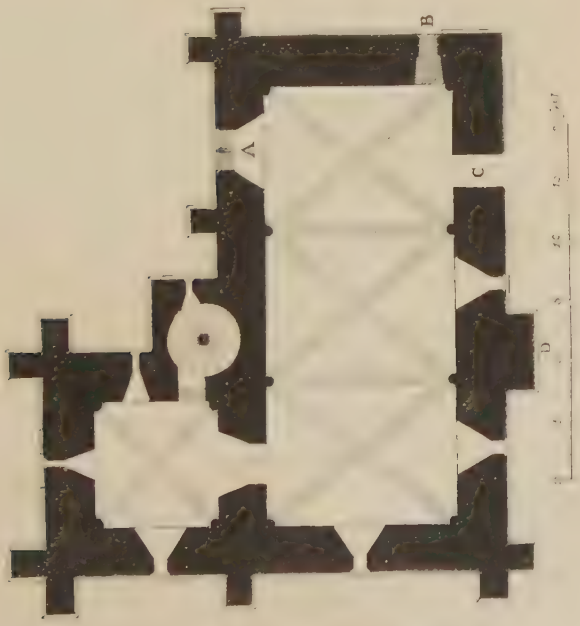
[k] Two knights banneret of this family are mentioned in the reign of Edward the First, Cole's MSS. vol. xxviii., p. 108. See also Jermyn's Suffolk collections in the British Museum (Add. MSS.) vol. xxiii., f. 141. "Formerly the seat of the Brews's, now of Thomas Thurston Esq." Kirby's Itinerary of Suffolk.

string, and it is continued all round, shewing that the house is entire as originally built: at one angle, where the external staircase was originally placed, some other building appears to have been added at a later period, though since removed: of this additional structure an Elizabethan doorway remains with an inscription built in above it. The ground room is vaulted with a groined vault of brick with stone ribs which are merely chamfered; they are carried on semi-octagon shafts with plainly moulded capitals. The windows of this lower room are small plain lancets, widely splayed internally.

The upper room has a plain timber roof, and the fireplace is blocked up. The windows have seats in them; and at the end of the room near the door is a recess or niche forming a sort of cupboard. Both the house and the tower are covered with flat leaden roofs, having brick battlements all round, with a coping formed of moulded bricks or tiles, some of which are original, and others of the Elizabethan period. The tower is a story higher than the body of the house, and has a similar battlement and coping: the crenelles, which are at rather long intervals, are narrow with wide merlons between them. In one corner of the tower is a turret with a newel staircase.

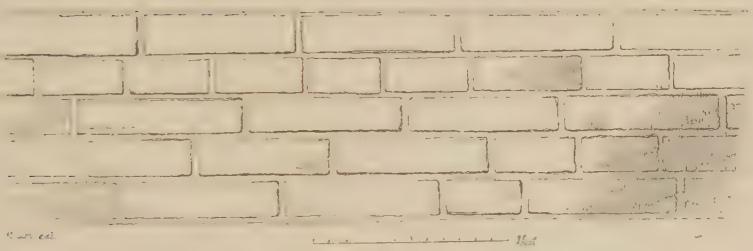
On the upper story of the projecting square tower is the chapel, which opens into the large room or hall at one corner. It is a small vaulted chamber: the east window is of three lights, with three foliated circles in the head, of Early English character: the north and south windows are small lancets widely splayed within: in the east jamb of the south window is a very good piscina with a detached shaft at the angle, the capital of which has good Early English mouldings: the basin is destroyed. On the north side of the altar-place is another niche like a piscina, but without any basin; it has a trefoil head and a bold scroll

LITTLE WENHAM HALL SUFFOLK

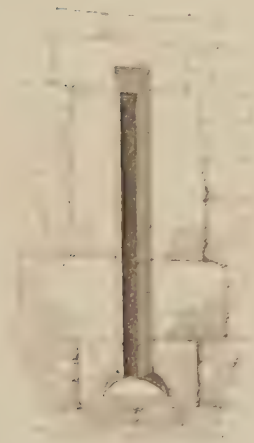


PLAN OF LITTLE WENHAM HALL, SUFFOLK.

A. Modern Window, walled up. B. Original Door, walled up. C. Modern Door D. Chimney



BRICKWORK



LOOPHOLE.

MASONRY

LITTLE WENHAM HALL, SUSSEX.

LONGTHORPE, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

moulding for a hood terminated by masks. The vault is of a single bay with good ribs, of Early English character, springing from corbels, the two eastern being heads, the two western plain tongues. On each side of the east window is a bracket for an image. The west end of the chapel consists of a good Early English doorway, with a window on each side of it, of two lights with an octagonal shaft between them: the labels both of the door and windows are good scroll mouldings, that of the doorway terminated by bosses of foliage, those of the windows by masks. On the south side of the chapel is another small doorway opening to the staircase; opposite to this is a low side window, a small lancet with a dripstone like the others, internally it is widely splayed to a round arch; it is situated close to the west wall of the chapel, and has an original wooden shutter.

The church of Little Wenham partakes so much of the same features as the Hall, that there can be no doubt that whoever built the one erected the other.

LONGTHORP, NEAR PETERBOROUGH.

Formerly the residence of the family of St. John[1]; the tower is the only part of this building remaining entire; the hall being greatly altered: it still retains a good Early English window of two lights with trefoiled heads.

CHARNEY-BASSET, BERKS.

This house is popularly known in the neighbourhood as the Monk's House. It is situated at Charney in the parish

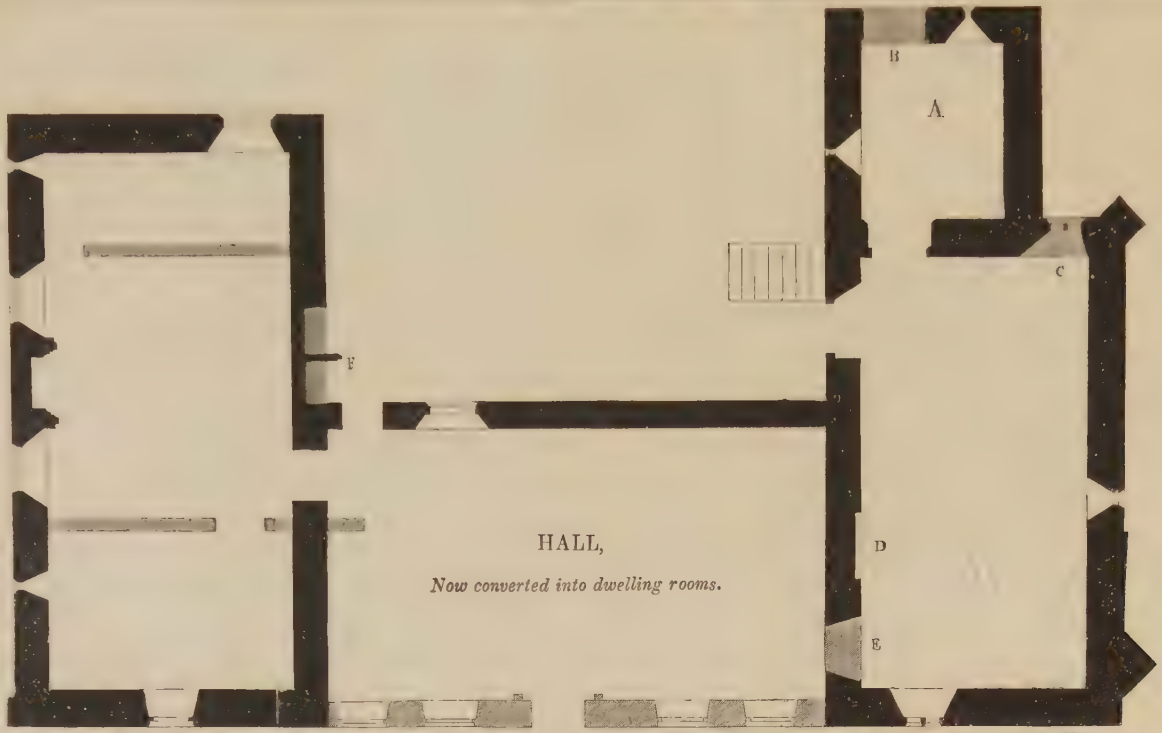
[1] See Bridges' History of Northamptonshire, ii. p. 571. There is some doubt as to the precise name of this place, from the account of Bridges it would appear to have been called the New Manor; the seat of the St. Johns was at the Old Manor.

of Longworth, near Wantage, in Berkshire, close to the small church or chapel of Charney, but has a private chapel of its own, though the church being older than the house, it must always have been side by side with it. This may perhaps be accounted for by the circumstance that it was a grange belonging to the abbey of Abingdon, and the occasional residence of the abbot[m].

It consisted of a hall and two transverse wings; the front of the hall has been rebuilt and its place supplied by a modern building divided into several rooms, but the foundations and part of the back wall appear to be original; it was about 36 feet by 17. The two wings are nearly perfect, the front gables are on the same plane with the front of the hall, but they extend much farther backwards, and the south wing, which adjoins the church-yard, is lengthened still more by the addition of a chapel attached to the upper room at the east end, the principal front of the house facing the west. The place of the altar is quite distinct; the piscina and locker remain; the east window is of two lights, quite plain, the south window is a small lancet with a trefoil head, widely splayed; the roof is modern. It is separated from the larger room by a stone wall, with a small doorway through it, and is itself so small (12 ft. 5 in. by 9 ft. 10 in.) that it appears to have been merely a private oratory for the abbot, or the two or three monks who usually inhabited the house. The whole of the details of this chapel, and of the rest of the original work in the house, belong to the latter part of the thirteenth century, the end of the reign of Henry the Third, or the beginning of that of Edward the First. The ground-floor of the south wing is divided into two rooms corresponding to the solar

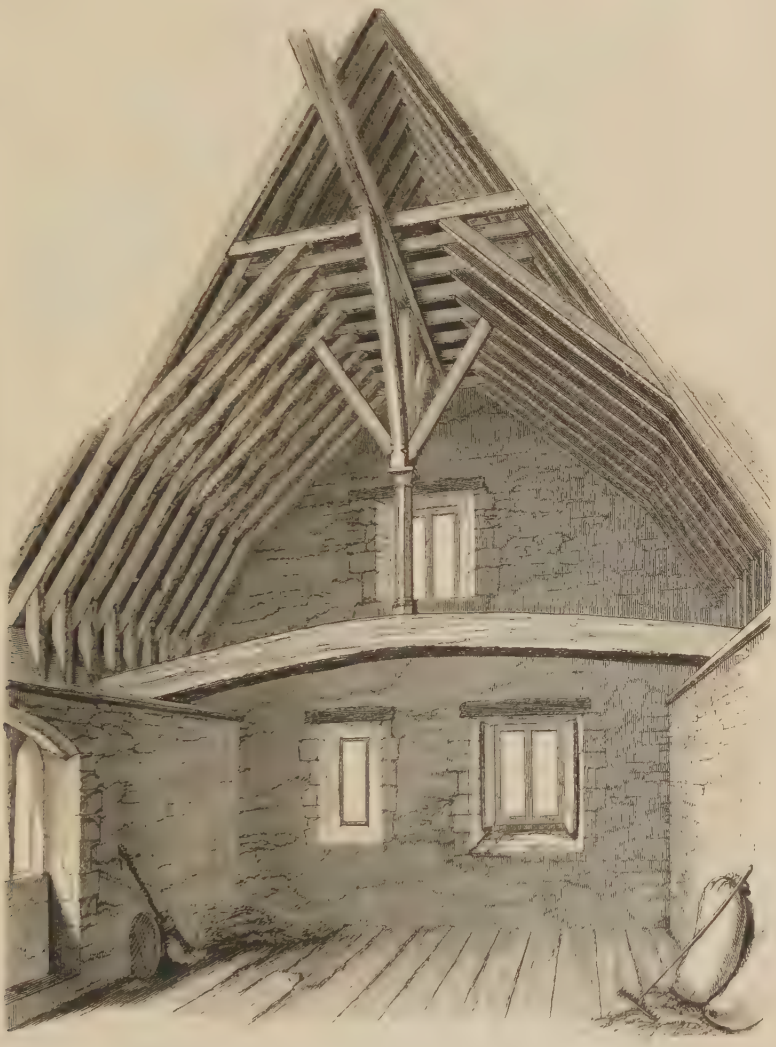
[m] It was probably at some time a residence of the Bassets; or it may have derived its name from having been given by one of that family to the monks of Abingdon.

HOUSE AT CHARNEY, BERKSHIRE, WEST FRONT



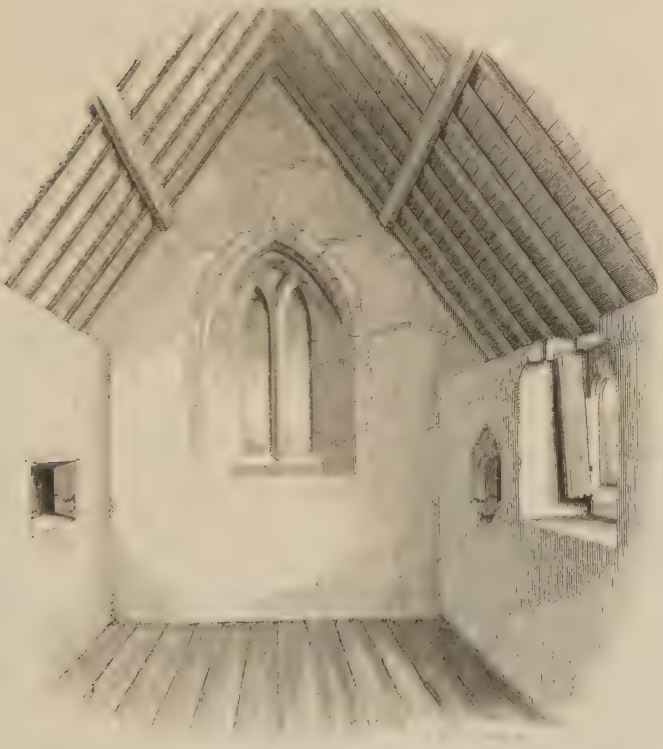
GROUND-PLAN OF HOUSE, CHARNEY, BERKSHIRE.

A. Cellar. B and E. Doors. C. Window. D. Fire-place. (These are now all blocked up.) F. Remains of Porch.

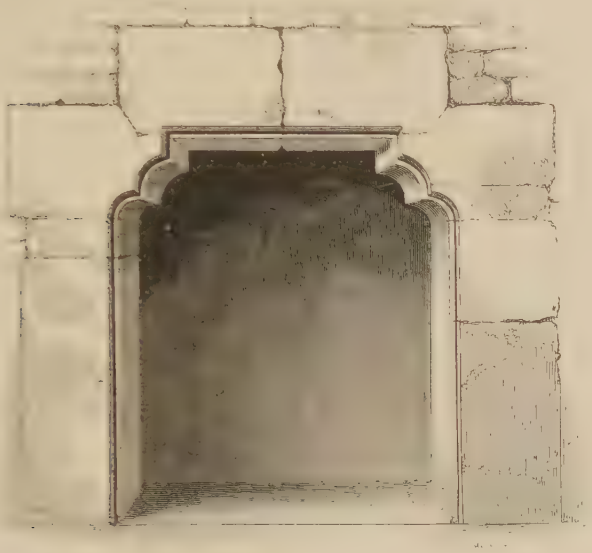


INTERIOR OF SOLAR, CHARNEY.

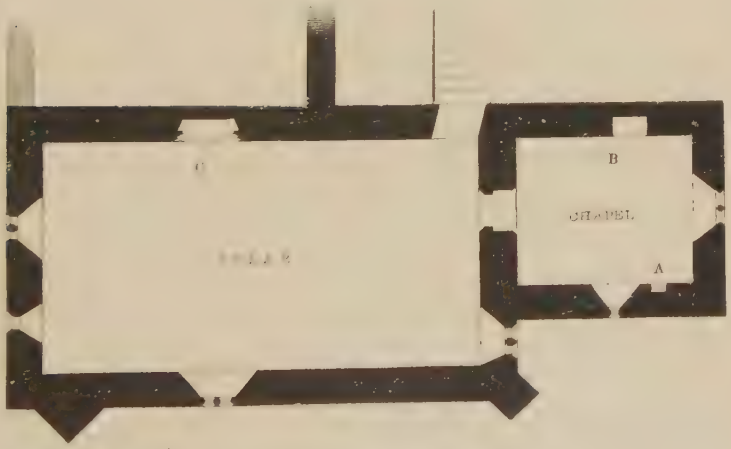
EXTERIOR OF CHAPEL, AND SOLAR CHARNEY



INTERIOR OF CHAPEL, CHARNEY



FIRE PLACE IN LOWER STORY OF SOUTH WING, CHARNEY



PLAN OF UPPER STORY OF SOUTH WING, CHARNEY

and chapel above, the larger room is 30 feet by 16, and has an original fire-place in it, the head of which is of the form so common at that period, called the square-headed trefoil; and three original windows, two of them square-headed, the third at the east end, a double lancet; it has a door into the court-yard, and had another into the hall. This room would appear to have been the kitchen, though the fire-place is scarcely large enough for very extensive cooking. The room under the chapel appears to have been a cellar, and is still used as such; in place of windows it has small loops.

The solar, or large room above, adjoining the chapel, has its original open timber roof, which although plain, is of good character; it is canted, of seven cants, with tie-beam, king-post, and struts: the king-post is octagonal, with square abacus, and base, which sufficiently indicate its date. The entrance to the solar is by steps from the yard, and it appears always to have been external and in the same situation, probably by a covered projecting staircase, opposite to one of the doors of the hall, traces of which still remain. The north wing has its walls nearly in their original state, though some windows and doors have been inserted, and the interior arrangements have been altered. In the west gable is a small quatrefoil window, or opening into the roof, and one of the upper rooms retains its original double lancet window; there is also part of an original chimney, but the fire-place is of the fifteenth century.

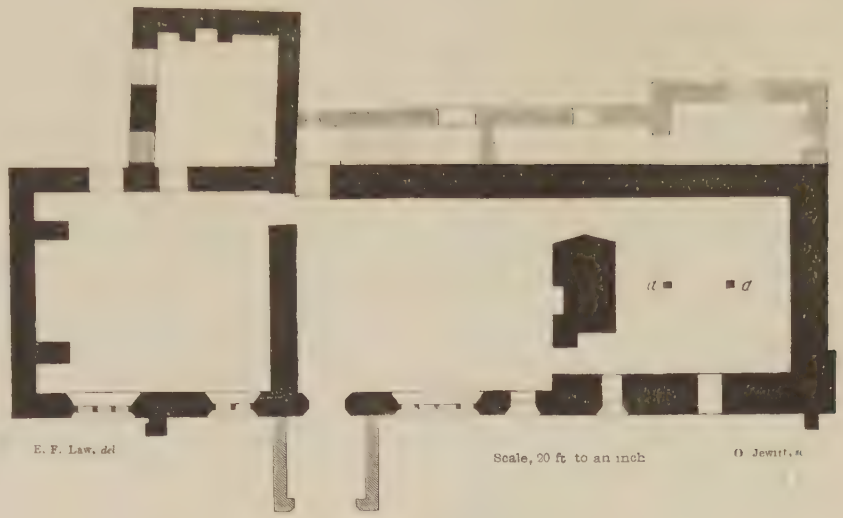
THE MASTER'S HOUSE, ST. JOHN'S HOSPITAL, NORTHAMPTON.

The oldest parts of St. John's Hospital appear to be of the date of the end of the thirteenth century, though a great part is much later. The east window of the chapel is of this date, and has geometrical intersecting tracery.

The Master's house, which stands in a garden at a short distance from the Hospital, seems to be likewise of this date. It consists of a parallelogram standing east and west, with a square projection on the north side. The walls of this part appear to be original, but great alterations were made in the sixteenth century, particularly by an addition on the north side which contains the present staircase. The windows were almost entirely altered at that time, so that very little of original work can be discovered on the ground floor, but on the next story, and adjoining one of the principal rooms, is a closet only four feet wide, in which is a small plain lancet window, having a trefoil rear arch, springing on one side from the wall and supported on the other by a detached shaft, with a good moulded capital, and under the window is a square sink with a drain in the centre.

The original roof still remains tolerably perfect over the principal part of the building. It is a king-post roof. The principals have a tie-beam and collar-beam, with semi-circular braces. The king-post, which has longitudinal and transverse struts or braces, and supports a longitudinal beam on which rests the collar-beam, is octagonal with moulded capitals and bases. All the common rafters have the circular braces resting on a kind of short hammer-beam, and giving the whole roof an appearance of uniformity only broken at intervals by the king-posts, which has a very good effect. The longitudinal beam which lies on the top of the king-posts, seems to have been much used about this period; we have the same thing occurring in the roof of the solar at Charney, and a little later in that of the Hall, at Sutton Courtenay.

There are the remains of a curious painting of late date on the wall in the roof.



PLAN OF THE MASTER'S HOUSE

ST. JOHN'S HOSPITAL, NORTHAMPTON.

A, A . oak posts supporting the floor

The light parts of the plan are of the 16th or 17th century, of which date also are the windows

WINDOW AND DRAIN IN CLOSET,
MASTER'S HOUSE, ST. JOHN'S HOSPITAL, NORTHAMPTON

STOKE-SAY, SHROPSHIRE.

Stoke-Say, or Stoke castle, as it is sometimes called, is situate in a fine wooded valley, about seven miles north of Ludlow, on the road from that place to Shrewsbury. The building is in a tolerably entire state, but is completely uninhabited and occupied only as farm offices.

The manor belonged to the family of Say, who held it under the Lacies[n], to which last family it had reverted before 1273, the husband of the heiress of the Lacies dying possessed of it that year. It next passed to the Ludelawes or Ludlows, and in 1291 Laurence de Ludelawe obtained a licence to strengthen with a wall of stone and lime, and crenellate his mansion at Stoke-Say [o].

The buildings and court-yard are surrounded with a moat about 22 feet wide, and which comes up close to the walls of the house; the only entrance being by a gate-house into the court-yard. The present gate-house is a rich specimen of Elizabethan timber-work.

The court-yard is of an irregular oblong form. It formerly contained a covered well at the south-east and various buildings on the north side, now destroyed. On the west side of it, opposite the gateway, stands the house, which has a remarkably imposing appearance, having at the south end a singular tower, which is connected

[n] "Walterus de Say [tenet] quatuor feoda in Northstoke, Suthstoke." Testa de Nevill.

[o] Laurence de Ludlow had licence to crenellate his mansion of Stoke-Say, in 1291. Rot. Pat. 19 Ed. I., m. 2.

Pro Laurencio de Ludelawe.

Rex omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos &c.: salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris dilecto nobis Laurencio de Lodelawe quod ipse mansum suum de Stok Say in comitatu Salop muro de petra et calce firmare et kernellare, et illud sic firmatum et kernellatum tenere possit sibi et heredibus suis imperpetuum, sine occasione nostri vel heredum nostrorum aut ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque. In cujus &c. Teste Rege, apud Hereford. xix. die Octobris.

by a covered passage with the main building, which contains the hall in the centre, and other apartments at each end.

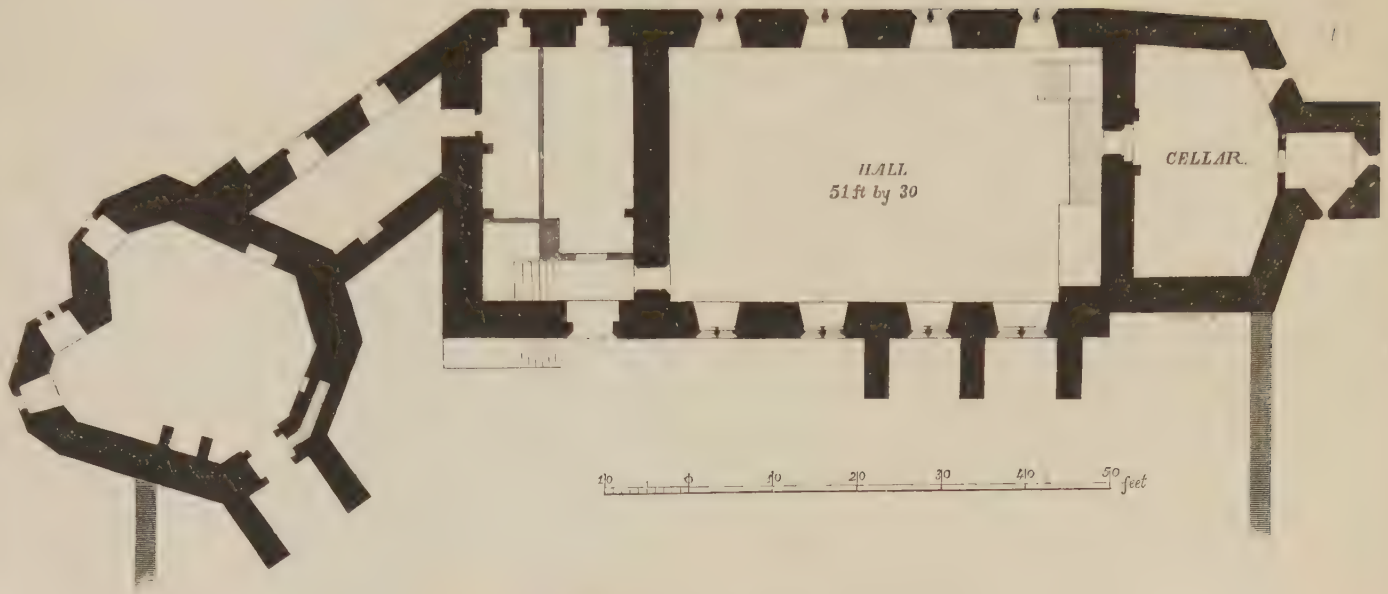
The tower which is well proportioned and has a commanding appearance on the exterior, is of very unusual form in its plan. It is an irregular polygon, presenting on the exterior the appearance of a double octagonal tower. It is of three stories, lighted by single or double lancet windows and surmounted by a battlemented parapet, pierced with loop-holes. The roof is conical, and there are two original circular chimneys on the south side. The lower story is of very irregular form internally, the openings of the windows being, for the purpose of defence, placed obliquely to the wall, so as to prevent as far as possible the shooting of arrows into the interior of the room. There is a large original fire-place in this room. The entrance is from the court-yard, and is protected by two large and strong buttresses. This story has been connected with the main building by a covered passage on the west side.

A staircase in the wall leads to the next story, which had also an external entrance which communicated, as will be seen afterwards, with the principal apartments and hall in the main building. Above this is a third story, of which the floors have been destroyed by fire, but it is described as having had three small rooms.

The rooms on these two stories are lighted by windows which have seats in the sills, and have had shutters inside. The staircase is continued to the top of the turret, where there is a small closet. The whole of the apertures in the tower, including the loop-holes in the parapet have had interior shutters, the hinges and catches of which still remain in many of them.

Of the main building, the centre and principal part is

FRONT OF THE HALL, FROM THE COURT-YARD
STOKE-SAY SHROPSHIRE.



GROUND PLAN.

STOKESAY CASTLE, SHROPSHIRE.

INTERIOR OF THE HALL.

STOKE-SAY, SHROPSHIRE.

TOWER, (From the exterior.)

STOKE SAY, SHROPSHIRE.

occupied in its whole height and width by the hall, which is in the interior 51 ft. by 31. It is lighted on the west side by four large windows over the moat, and on the east by three large ones, and a shorter one which is placed over the entrance doorway, but is now blocked on the outside[P]. They are transomed, of two lights, with a plain circle in the head. The lights are trefoiled with early soffit cusping. They have had glass in the lights above the transoms, but only shutters below. They are all furnished with seats. Externally there is a gable to each window. The hall is covered with a very strong double collar-beam roof having curved collar-braces and resting on large upright stone corbels with good Early English mouldings.

The principal entrance to the Hall is at the north end by a large arched doorway from the court-yard.

At the south end of the hall is a square trefoil-headed doorway which leads to the lower apartments of that wing, and through them to the passage communicating with the tower; there is also from this door an external staircase, which led to the principal apartment or solar, and from this place it is evident from the marks of roofs on the wall that a communication once existed with the door of the second story of the tower, as may be seen in the general view. This apartment, which has two small openings looking into the hall, is now wainscoted, and has an elaborately carved chimney-piece of sixteenth or seventeenth century date. It is lighted by a large window, similar to, and corresponding with those of the hall, and there is a similar one on the west side. Between the window on the east side, and the hall windows, are two small windows or openings, one a trefoiled lancet and the other ogee-headed, the uses of which have not been ascertained. The door leading into this apartment and also those of the hall, are

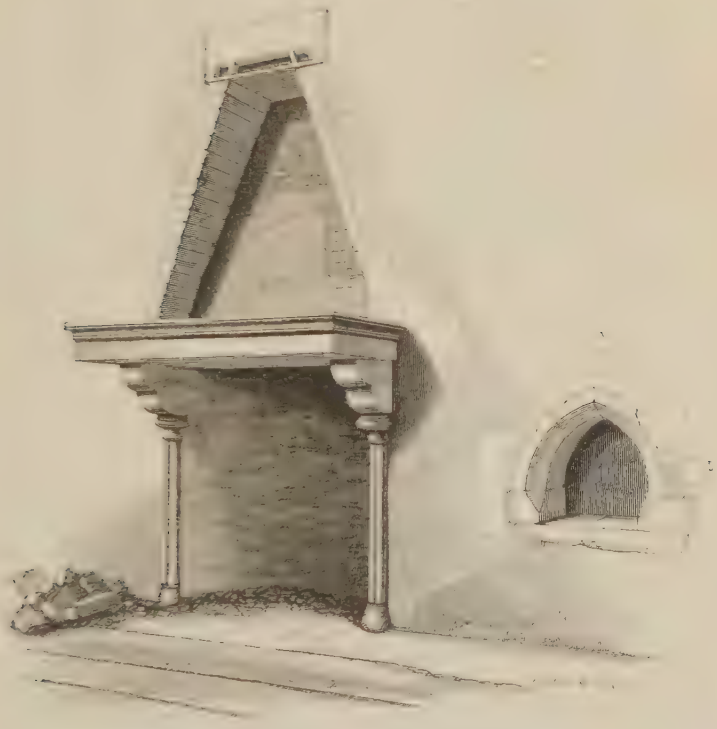
[P] It is opened in the view given.

square-headed trefoils. This room communicated with other apartments and a closet; underneath are other rooms, one of which is a cellar.

At the other end of the hall is a staircase of solid timber which leads to the apartments of the north wing, and terminates in a large landing, or platform, from which a door opens into the apartment containing the fire-place here engraved: the external part of this room is of timber, but it rests on the solid masonry of the projecting tower below. The principal part of the ground floor of this wing is occupied by a large room now used as a cellar, and which was probably intended for that purpose; and a tower projecting from it into the moat, having very thick walls, and measuring 14 feet on the outside, and not quite 7 within. It, as well as the cellar, is lighted with narrow windows or loops, which were evidently intended for defence. The room over these is also lighted in the same manner, but the one in the story above is of timber with large windows. It projects over the stone-work, and is supported by brackets resting on stone corbels. In this room is the fire-place already mentioned, and which has an original octagonal chimney over it.

Altogether this is one of the most perfect and interesting thirteenth century buildings which we possess, and deserves a much more careful examination of the uses of its parts than it has yet received.

On comparing it with the neighbouring mansion of Acton Burnell, it offers some curious considerations. The licence to crenellate Acton Burnell was obtained in 1284, and that for Stoke-Say in 1291; but the style of Acton Burnell is much later than that of Stoke-Say. Both have transomed windows, but at Acton Burnell the heads are filled with true bar-tracery, with foliated spherical triangles, while at Stoke-Say the head is of solid plate tracery with



FIRE-PLACE IN THE SOLAR,

STOKE SAY, SHROPSHIRE

CHIMNEY ON THE TOWER

HALL WINDOW Exterior

WINDOW ON THE FIRST FLOOR OF THE TOWER

HALL WINDOW, Interior

STOKE-SAY, SHROPSHIRE.

WINDOW (Exterior.)

WINDOW (Interior), MANOR-HOUSE, COGGS, OXFORDSHIRE

a plain circle, the lights being trefoiled, with early soffit cusping. The only way of accounting for the difference of the two is by supposing the hall itself belongs to an older building, and that when the licence to crenellate was obtained, the tower (which presents no feature earlier than the date of the licence) and the opposite end, as well as the moat and the original wall of the court-yard, of which some fragments remain, were added to it. At all events this is a suggestion worth attending to, and which there are good grounds for believing that future observations would confirm.

This description is from notes and sketches made in June 1845.

COGGS, OXFORDSHIRE.

This manor was the property of the Greys of Rotherfield; "Robert Grey had the Barony of Coges near Whitney, by the gift of his uncle Walter de Grey, archbishop of York[q]." The manor-house is partly of the thirteenth century; the side of it next the garden, in which there are two good Early English windows, is clearly of that date, and it is probable that some of the other walls are also original; but the house was partly rebuilt in the Elizabethan period, and alterations still more recent have been made.

COTTESFORD, OXFORDSHIRE.

Cottesford is a small secluded village consisting of very few houses, and lying about five or six miles north of Bicester.

The original plan of the manor-house of Cottesford, as

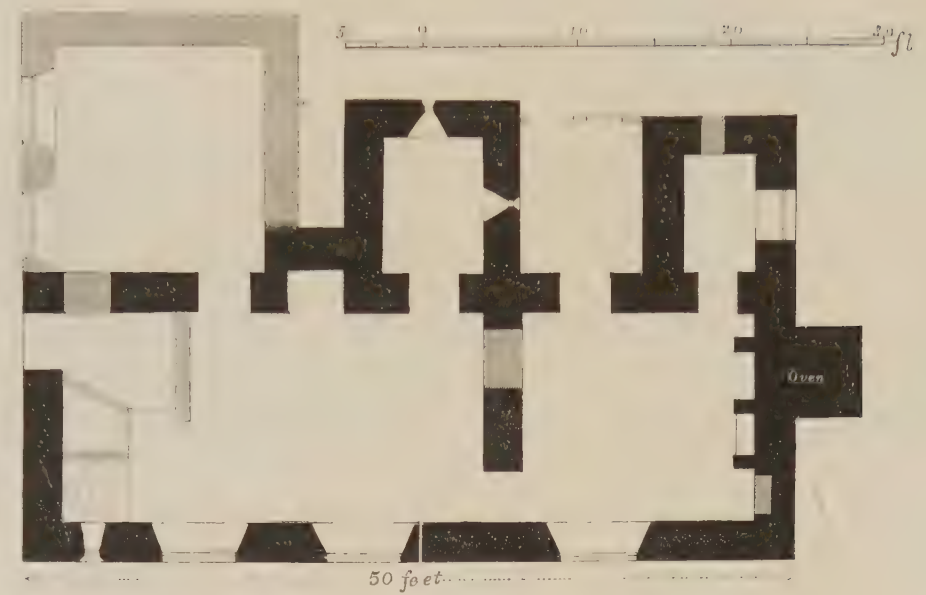
[q] Kennett's Parochial Antiquities, p. 324, ed. 1695. In 5 Edward II. John de Grey was seised of the manor of Cogges, and there was on the same a chief messuage, with a garden, valued at 4s. yearly. Esc. 5 Edw. II. no. 61.

far as it can now be made out, was a parallelogram with two, or probably three square projections at the back. The ground-floor consists of two large rooms, one of which to the north is the kitchen, and the other the hall or common living room. The two projections contain the cellar and larder at present, though the one to the north-west was probably originally used for a different purpose. These are lighted by small narrow square-headed windows, which are evidently original. In the hall is a large open fire-place with a projecting hood. In the kitchen are two fire-places and the oven; the general thickness of the walls is two feet six inches. At the south end an addition containing the parlour has been added in comparatively modern times.

The first floor presents nothing remarkable but a small closet about six feet square in the north-west projection, and which adjoins one of the bed-rooms. In this there is a small window looking to the north, and under it a kind of projecting bench, on which is fixed a stone drain one foot eight inches in length by ten inches deep, and which has evidently been intended for pouring away refuse water, &c. The outside of the wall is here covered with ivy, so that the external part of the drain cannot be seen. From the door of this closet a small narrow wooden stair-case leads into the attics which are in the roof. This is very strong and massive, with tie-beams and queen-posts, and appears to be of the date of the sixteenth or seventeenth century, at which time many important alterations were made in the house. In the northernmost of the attics is the window shewn in the plate, which has had internal shutters and bolts. The principal stairs are at the south-east angle of the building, and lead out of the hall.

Externally the only parts which have preserved their original character are the north end and back, the front having been almost entirely altered, only one of the small

OLD MANOR HOUSE,
COTTESFORD, OXFORDSHIRE.



EAST FRONT

PLAN OF MANOR HOUSE, COTTESFORD, OXFORDSHIRE.

OLD MANOR HOUSE, COTTESFORD, OXFORDSHIRE

WINDOW IN THE NORTH END EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR

DRAIN IN A SMALL CLOSET.

square windows before mentioned, remaining to shew that the wall itself is original. The whole of the windows of the front, including those in the attic, appear to have been inserted at the end of the sixteenth or beginning of the seventeenth century. They are large, with wooden mullions and transoms. The front and ends were at that time also, plastered and ornamented with pargetting work.

The chief objects of interest on the exterior are the attic window on the north end before mentioned, and the chimney on the north-west projection. The window appears to be of transition work of the end of the twelfth or beginning of the thirteenth century, and consists of two round-headed lights divided by a shaft. The capital is square on the abacus, but cut down below to the shape of the shaft, (which is octagonal,) and appears to have been ornamented at the angles with plain broad foliage. This window, as mentioned before, had internal shutters and bolts. The date here given seems to be that of the older parts of the building, but the chimney just mentioned seems to be of the fourteenth century. It is octagonal, standing on a square base, and is crested with battlements, the flue belonging to it is carried down the interior of the wall into one of the lower stories, but the fire-place being destroyed it is not possible now to say which. On the first floor of the middle projection is a small window of fifteenth century date, and now blocked up.

There is no appearance of a chapel having been attached to the house, but the near proximity of the parish church would render that appendage unnecessary.

PARSONAGE HOUSE, WEST TARRING, SUSSEX.

The old parsonage at West Tarring is in part of this century; it has however undergone so much alteration that

its real age is only apparent upon entering it, as externally it presents all the appearance of a building of the fifteenth century. As it now stands the house consists of a hall of the fifteenth century running east and west, and of a building attached to the east end of the hall, and at right angles to it. This is of two stories, and was either the solar of a thirteenth century house, or possibly the entire house. In plan it is oblong, no original divisions of the interior remain. The ground floor does not seem to have been vaulted, all the original windows have been destroyed. The upper story had two doors, both now built up, one on the east, the other on the west side, the latter seems to have been the principal one, and had shafts on the outside; both are placed near the south end. At each end is a large two-light window, now filled with perpendicular tracery, but in the jambs of which remain shafts with foliaged capitals of good Early English work.

The Early English portions of this house have the jambs, quoins, and other cut stones of Caen stone, in the Perpendicular parts the Southbourn stone is used.

ARCHDEACON'S HOUSE, PETERBOROUGH.

The archdeacon's house in the Close is in part composed of a hall of this century; the north side of this, which is the least altered, has a handsome door, with shafts at its west end, immediately east of this a very large chimney projects from the wall, and beyond are two large windows each of two lights unfoliated, and with a plain circle above them.

The interior is divided by modern partitions, but the wall separating the hall from the kitchen or buttery remains, and is pierced by two circular-headed arches.

CROWHURST, SUSSEX.

The remains of the manor-house here are, though small, of remarkably good character, and of some interest. They consist of portions of a building running east and west, and measuring internally 40 ft. by 23, and of a porch attached to the south-east angle. The building was of two stories, the lower one vaulted, the windows were narrow lancets. The only part of the walls of the upper room which remain is the eastern gable. In this is a large window of two unfoliated lights, with a plain circle above them. The mouldings of this window are particularly rich.

The porch is also groined, and has a handsomely moulded internal door. There was a small room over it, very possibly a chapel.

As in the case of Tarring it does not seem easy to determine whether what now remains constituted the whole house, or whether there was a hall on the south side of the existing remains, which may have been merely the chamber or solar.

BISHOP'S PALACE, WELLS.

The parts of the palace at Wells which belong to the thirteenth century are perhaps the finest remains of the Domestic Architecture of the period which we possess. They are of two periods, the long room or gallery with a vaulted groined floor being of decided Early English character, while the great hall and chapel are of early Decorated character, and are supposed to have been constructed between 1275 and 1302.

The earlier portion is a building about 80 ft. by 40. The ground floor has a groined vault resting on two ranges

of columns. The windows are lancets of moderate size, but this story does not seem to have been originally intended to be dwelt in. In later times a wall has been built along one row of the columns, so as to part off a long narrow passage, and in this a handsome fire-place of the fifteenth century has been placed. The staircase is modern, and it does not appear how the original stair was arranged. The upper story is chiefly occupied by one large room, with windows on each side, these are large, of two lights, with the heads trefoiled, and with a quatrefoil above them. The scoinson arch is trefoiled, and the jambs have marble shafts, with capitals of fine Early English foliage. A part only of the windows are ancient, the others being modern copies of the old ones. This building runs nearly north and south, its northern end is joined on to some later parts of the palace, the southern end finishes with two gables, one of which has a window similar to those in the first floor, the other a large quatrefoil window. Between these gables is a chimney with a circular shaft, which seems to be original. All this building has undergone a complete repair, in the course of which considerable alterations and additions have been made to it.

Attached to the south-west angle of this building and communicating with it by a doorway is the chapel, a noble specimen of a Domestic chapel. It has a large six-light window in the east end, and three three-light windows on each side, the tracery of these is very fine. Under the middle window on the south side is a small "low-side window." There is a very fine groined roof, with numerous beautifully carved bosses.

The hall is in ruins, only the north side, the west end, and an octagonal turret which formed the south-east angle remaining. It was a magnificent room, 120 ft. by 70, with windows in the side. At each angle is an octagonal turret,

with a stair which leads to the battlements. It is joined to the south-west angle of the chapel.

The windows are of two lights, with transoms; in the head is some elegant tracery, the highest part of which is sex-foiled.

WOODCROFT CASTLE, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

Although called a castle this building seems to have had no pretensions to the character of a place of strength. It is surrounded by a moat, which washes the walls in one part, and consists of two portions, one more than twice as long as the other; these meet at a right angle, and at this corner is a small round tower. In the centre of the longer wing is the gateway which leads completely through the house without doors on either side, the entrance to the interior is by a door in the re-entering angle at the junction of the two wings of the building. The greater part of the house has only two stories, but over the gateway there is a third, so as to form a sort of tower. The round tower has also a third story. These towers are both finished with a plain parapet, and do not seem to have been embattled. Those windows which remain on the ground floor are small, those of the upper story are all alike, of one light with a transom, the heads have the form which has been called a square-headed trefoil. The whole interior has been modernised, and little or nothing can now be ascertained of the internal arrangement; the exterior is in a very unaltered condition; with the exception that the upper story of the part south of the gateway has been lowered.

The space enclosed within the moat is of a nearly square form, the house occupies one side of this and a part of another. It seems not unlikely that the quadrangle may have been completed by offices built of wood and plaster,

as in the mote at Ightham. From the character of the mouldings this building seems to belong to the latter part of this century.

OLD RECTORY HOUSE, WEST DEAN, SUSSEX.

"Adjoining the church-yard stands the parsonage house, a small building of great antiquity, having small trefoil-headed windows, &c. The interior presents various gothic arches &c., and there is a curious winding stone staircase leading to the second floor, exactly similar to those in the tower of most churches[r]."

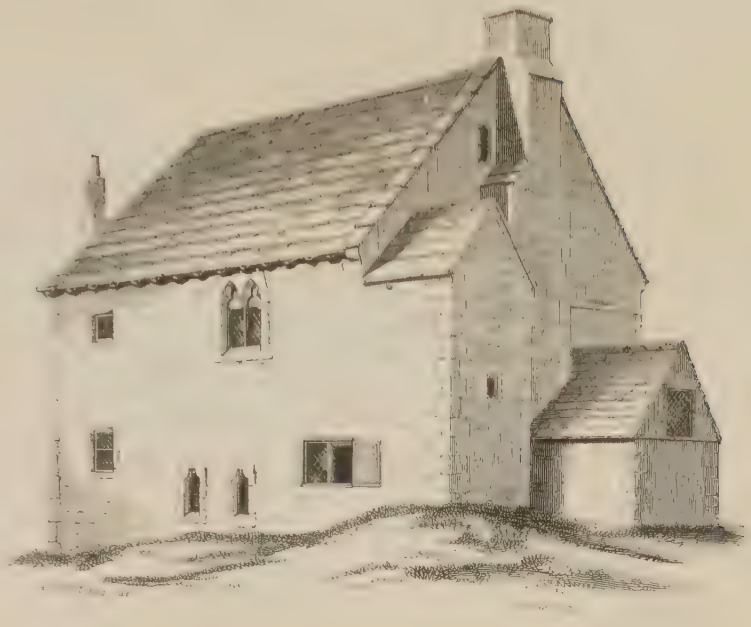
ACTON BURNELL CASTLE, SHROPSHIRE.

Acton Burnell is a pleasant village, having a very interesting cruciform Early English church, and is situate about seven miles south of Shrewsbury, and within a short distance of Caer Carador, where Caractacus made his last stand against the Romans.

The castle, or rather the manor-house, is situate in the grounds of Sir E. J. Smythe, Bart., and the interior has been entirely converted into stables and other farm buildings.

The history of this building has been given by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne in the Archæological Journal, vol. ii. p. 325, so that there can be no doubt of the date of its erection. Acton Burnell it seems belonged to Robert Burnell, who, in the reign of Henry III., was tutor to the prince, afterwards Edward I., and resided here, where he had a house and a park, and procured the privilege of a market and fair for his manor. On the accession of Edward I. he was elected bishop of Bath and Wells, and made lord high chancellor and treasurer, and in the twelfth year of that reign, 1284, he obtained of the king licence to

[r] Horsfield's Sussex, vol. i. p. 282.



HOUSE,
WEST DEANE, SUSSEX.

strengthen with a wall of stone and lime, and crenellate his mansion at Acton Burnell, and also a licence to cut timber in the king's forests for the building. It seems, therefore, that the old mansion was pulled down and the present one erected between this date and 1292, the time of the bishop's death. The only remains of the original buildings are the two ends of the barn, which will be mentioned afterwards, and which stand in the park at some distance from the house.

This date therefore clearly brings the building within the thirteenth century, though its style is later than that which we usually consider as belonging to the period. The words "Early English" and "thirteenth century," when applied to architecture, are frequently taken to be synonymous, but it should be recollected that the portion of the Decorated style which is known as "Geometrical," was introduced in the reign of Edward I.; and, therefore, that the buildings of that style which exhibit a transition from the Early English to the Decorated, and pass gradually into the latter, belong, in almost all instances, to the last half of the thirteenth century, some few only being of the beginning of the fourteenth. A very conclusive body of evidence on this point is given by Mr. J. H. Parker, in a paper on Merton College chapel, Oxford, in the second volume of the Archæological Journal, p. 137.

The style of Acton Burnell is further removed from Early English than we usually find at this date. The form of the tracery of the windows is geometrical, but the mouldings somewhat resemble those of a more advanced period of Decorated; the deep hollows, and doubly, or triply, filleted rounds which are so characteristic of the geometrical style are not found here, the mullions and tracery having merely a simple round and fillet.

Bishop Burnell built also the episcopal palace at Wells,

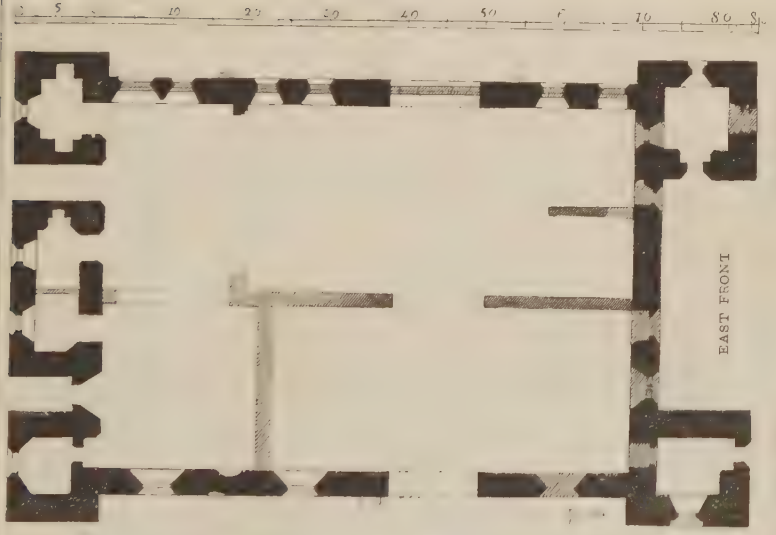
the hall of which is still remaining. The windows of both have transoms, a common feature of domestic architecture at this period, though of very unusual occurrence in ecclesiastical. The use of transoms in the large windows of halls was doubtless owing to the convenience of having shutters to the lower lights, which is well shewn at Stoke-Say.

Between the two buildings of Wells and Acton Burnell there is a great general resemblance, though that of Wells is decidedly of a more geometrical character; the tracery is more elaborate, the mouldings have more numerous members, and the whole exhibits that superiority of workmanship and finish which might be thought necessary to mark the distinction between the principal palace of the bishop and his country residence.

The general form of the house at Acton Burnell is a parallelogram measuring about ninety-five feet by sixty, and having a small square tower at each angle. These towers are now the only parts of the place which can be clearly made out; the whole of the rest of the interior having been destroyed to make room for stables, &c. The walls of the towers are thick, and those on the west are lighted by small narrow square-headed windows. The one on the north-east seems to have contained the staircase leading to the hall, and the opposite one at the north-west a staircase leading to the other parts of the building, and there is also a doorway from it to the roof. The building in general seems to have had three stories, but on the north side the two upper ones were occupied by the hall, the extent of which may be ascertained by the remains of doorways in the walls; by careful measurement its size appears to have been fifty feet by twenty-four; it communicated with small rooms at each end. It was lighted by three large transomed windows of two lights,

ACTON BURNELL

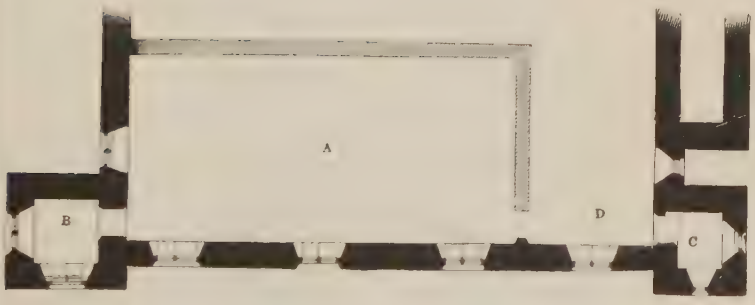
SOUTH-WEST VIEW



GROUND PLAN.

ACTON BURNELL SHROPSHIRE

THE HALL, WITH THE NORTH-EAST AND NORTH-WEST TOWERS.



PLAN OF PART OF THE UPPER STORY, SHEWING THE HALL WITH ITS ENTRANCES AND WINDOWS

A. Hall, 50 ft. by 24
B. North-eastern tower.
C. South-western tower
D. Square-headed window shewn in woodcut

ACTON BURNELL.

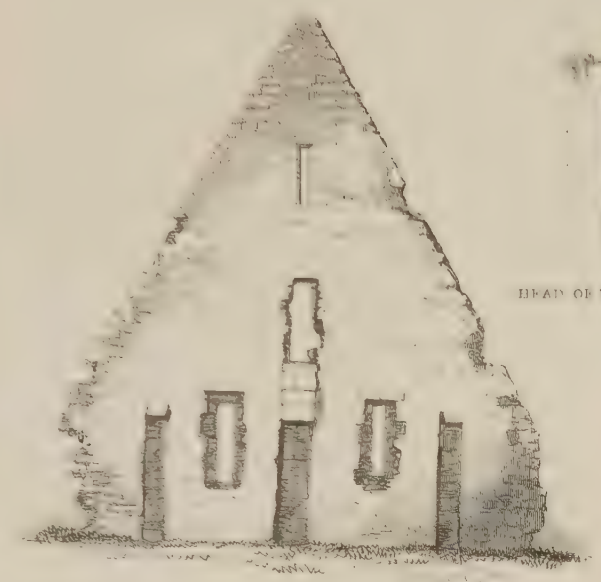
INTERIOR OF WINDOW NORTH SIDE MARKED D ON THE PLAN.

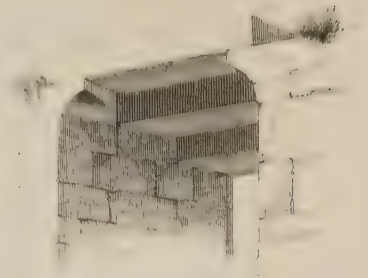
INTERIOR OF THE NORTH-WEST ANGLE AND TOWER.
Shewing also the lower story and one of the windows of the hall

ACTON BURNELL

WINDOW OF THE HALL

INTERIOR OF DOOR AND WINDOW, NORTH SIDE (*Blocked externally.*)
The whole of the windows in the lower story under the hall were of this character.





HEAD OF WINDOW INTERIOR, IN THE NORTH END

REMAINS OF THE BARN, KNOWN AS THE PARLIAMENT HOUSE
ACTON BURNELL, SHROPSHIRE.

having spherical triangles in the head, but the dripstones are wanting, and have probably been destroyed. There is also a large window in the small apartment adjoining the hall on the north-east. All the windows have seats in the jambs. The upper part of the south side has been modernized, and roofed to serve as a barn, but as it is more than probable that a chapel was attached to the bishop's residence, this would most likely be its situation. The west side, the centre portion of which projects as far as the towers, was occupied by domestic offices. The principal front and entrance was on the east side, but it is so entirely clothed with ivy that it is difficult to make out its original design. It had in the lower story a doorway with a window on each side, and similar windows in the upper story, between which a niche with a pedimental canopy is still visible in the midst of the ivy. It is to be regretted that the ivy is allowed to cover it so entirely as to prevent its parts being seen, as it is, doubtless, a valuable example of a front of this period.

The barn, which stands at a short distance to the north-east of the house, as mentioned before, and of which the two gables only remain, evidently belonged to the earlier building. The side walls are very low, and the roof enormously high, and of very acute pitch; this, with the narrow slits and windows with which it was lighted, shew clearly the purpose for which it was intended. The narrow slits or loops are square-headed on the outside, but in the interior are of that form called the square-headed trefoil.

A parliament was summoned by Edward I. at Acton Burnell in 1283, and tradition assigns the barn as the building in which the meeting of the House of Commons was held. Its age and size, the distance between the gables being 157 feet and the width of the gables 40 feet, render it possible that tradition may be right. That the

parliament could not have been held in the present house is clear, as that was not commenced until the year after, but it might have been held in the old house.

These notes and the accompanying illustrations relate to the buildings as they appeared in June, 1845.

SOMERTON CASTLE, LINCOLNSHIRE.

Anthony de Bek, the favourite of Edward the First, obtained the royal licence to crenellate his dwelling house at Somerton in the county of Lincoln, in the year 1281[a]. The castle was originally a quadrangular building, with four towers, of a circular form externally, and polygonal within; their several positions are shewn in the ground-plan. There is however considerable difficulty in making out the complete design of the building, particularly with respect to its out-works. The principal entrance was, probably, on the south side, just beyond the west end of the present house, but all remains of the gate-house, towers, or bridge are obliterated. A moat surrounded the castle, running close to the east, south, and west sides; but extending to a much greater distance towards the north, where there is a large piece of ground, now cultivated, within the moat, beyond the castle. The east and west sides are flanked by two large pools, with strong banks, about twice the breadth of the inner moat. These pools, or outer moats, are quite separate from the inner moat, and at their north ends extend a little beyond the northern towers of the castle. There is now a road across the whole area.

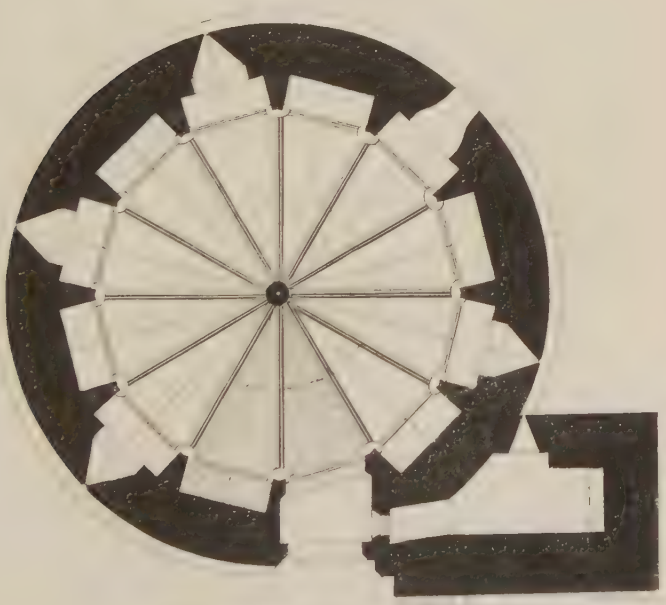
The court of the castle is cut up by brick walls, barns, &c. The north-west tower has been totally destroyed;

[a] Rot. Pat. 9 Edw. I., m. 17.

SOMERTON CASTLE, LINCOLNSHIRE

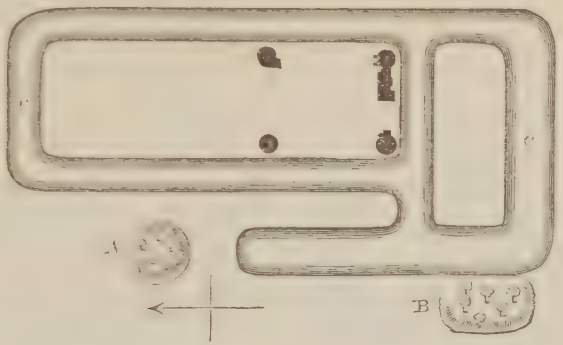
SOMERTON CASTLE, LINCOLNSHIRE

INTERIOR OF NORTH-EAST TOWER



GROUND PLAN OF NORTH-EAST TOWER

that on the south-west is now inclosed in a fold-yard; the ground room of the lower has been preserved, and is a



GENERAL PLAN OF SOMERTON CASTLE, LINCOLNSHIRE

A. Mound planted with trees. B. Part of the bank of the moat. CC. Moat.

very curious specimen, resembling a small chapter-house: the form is polygonal, and the vault is carried on a central shaft, from which the ribs spring, and are carried at the opposite end on corbels in the angles of the external wall: in each bay is a small single-light window, now blocked up: these and the mouldings of the ribs and the corbels are of Early English character, late in the style. Parts of the south and west moats have been filled up and levelled, in order to form the fold-yard in that quarter. The buildings of this edifice seem to have been similar in plan to those of Maxstoke castle, in Warwickshire, and Wingfield castle, in Suffolk[t].

OLD SOAR, KENT.

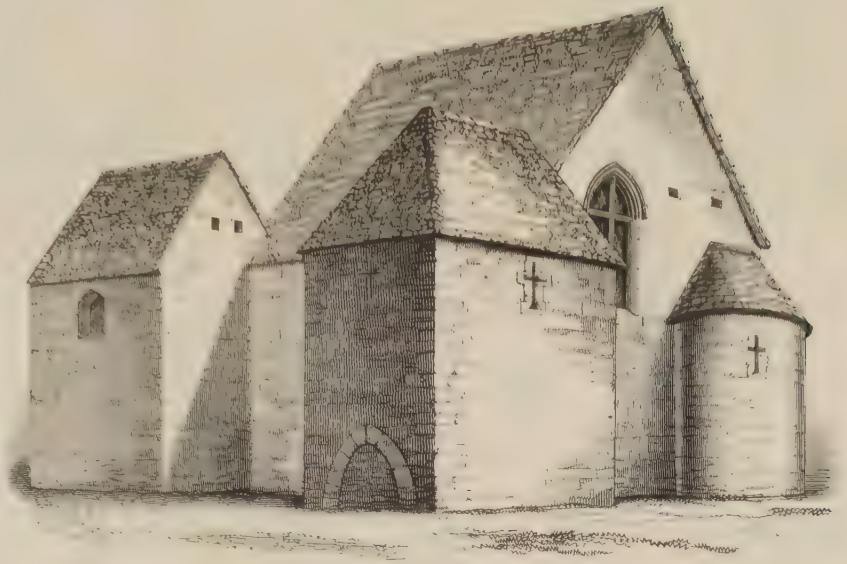
The ancient manor-house of Soar, in the hamlet of Plaxtool, parish of Wrotham, Kent, was formerly the seat of the family of Colepeper of Preston, near Aylesford. Hasted

[t] These notes were obligingly supplied by E. J. Willson, Esq., of Lincoln.

the Kentish historian says, that the ancient and remarkable chapel still remaining in this house, "was probably made use of by the inhabitants of this district in general, before the present chapel of Plaxtool was erected[u]."

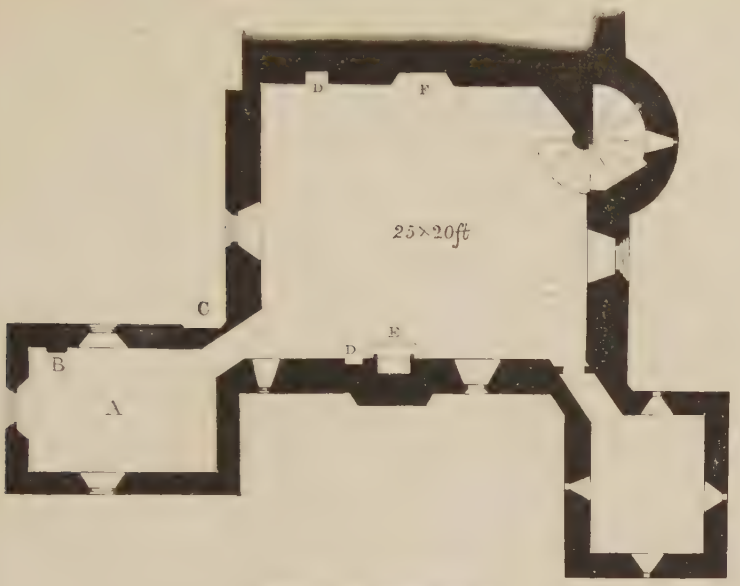
The ancient part of the house, which is that represented in the plans, consists of an oblong building running nearly east and west and of two lesser ones attached to the north-east and north-west angles. The whole is of two stories; the ground floor of the larger building is covered by a very massive pointed (not groined) vault: at its east end is a large door opening to the exterior, at the west end a small one opening to the stair, which leads to the upper story. The ground-floors of the other parts of the house have each a door to the outside, but no communication with the interior of the house; the windows on this floor seem to have been all mere loops. The upper story is reached by a stone turnpike stair at the south-west angle of the principal building, partly contained in a semicircular projecting turret. The head of this stair is within the large upper room, and was closed by a door, which when open, fell into a recess prepared for it in the wall. At the foot of the stair is a door on each side, one opening to the vaulted lower story, the other to the modern part of the house; it is not easy to determine, whether the house originally extended on this side or not. The door certainly does not look like an external one in its present state, but it may perhaps have been covered by a porch. By its side is a short shaft, resting on a corbel about 5 ft. from the ground, with a foliated capital supporting a block of stone; the use of this, and indeed whether it is in its original position, does not seem clear. The principal room is 25 ft. by 20; it has a fire-place in the north wall, the hearth-stone remains, but the jambs and hood are mutilated; this is the only

[u] History of Kent, vol. ii. p. 241.

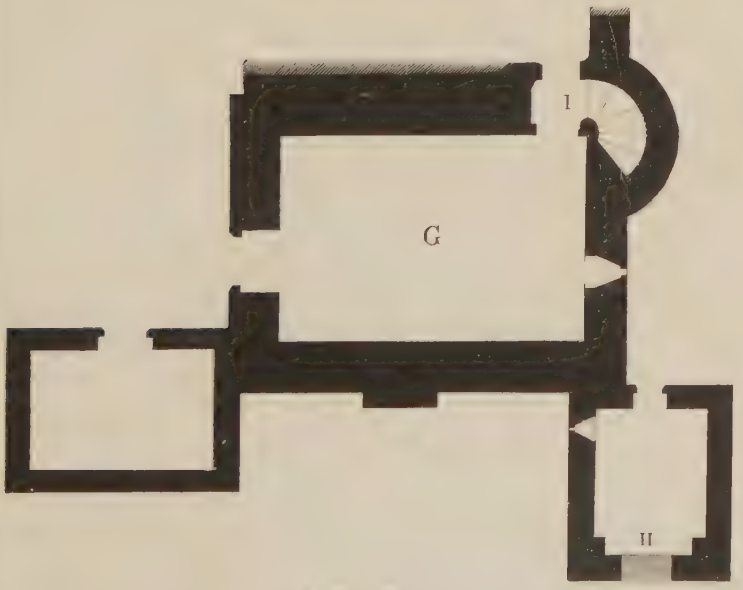


OLD SOAR, PLAXTOLE, KENT

D SORE PLAXTOLE, KENT



PLAN OF THE UPPER STORY



GROUND PLAN

A. Chapel
B. Small piscina
C. Small door or window, now blocked.
D. D. Lockers
E. Fireplace.
F. Door, now blocked
G. Space covered by a heavy pointed vault
H. Low arch, blocked
I. Doorway leading to the stairs.

fire-place of which there are any remains in the building. Opposite to the fire-place is a door now built up. There are two small lockers, one near the fire-place, the other in the opposite wall. This room was lit by a long, probably two-light, window in each end, and two small windows on each side of the fire-place, one of them has a straight trefoil head externally. The windows at the ends have seats in their sills. The roof is apparently original; it has tie-beams and king-posts with moulded caps. The tracery has been knocked out of the windows.

The room at the north-east angle probably served as the chapel, as in its south wall there remains a small though elegant piscina. This room is entered by a doorway set diagonally, and close to this is either a small door to the outside or a window; if the former it is not easy to see how it was reached from the outside, if the latter the sill is unusually low. In the east wall was a large window now converted into a door. A foliated capital remains on one side.

The room at the north-west angle is also entered by a doorway set diagonally; it has no other windows than four cross loops, one on each side. It may have been constructed partly with a view to defence, as it effectually flanks two sides of the building.

But little remains which may serve to indicate the date; the drip-moulding of the windows has notch-head corbels, and the foliage of the capitals which remain is of an early character; the section of the mouldings corresponds in indicating a date not far from 1300. The piscina in the chapel is cinque-foiled, and seems later in date.

THE KING'S HALL AT WINCHESTER.

The history of this fine building, almost the only existing relic of the ancient palace and castle at Winchester, has

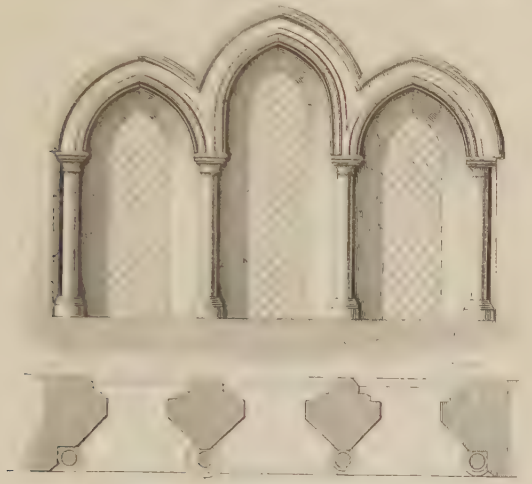
been ably illustrated by Mr. E. Smirke, in an essay printed in the "Proceedings of the Archæological Institute at Winchester, in 1845." It appears that this hall was commenced by Henry the Third, in the year 1222; master Elias of Dereham was the architect, who superintended its construction. It seems to have been completed by the year 1235-6, when the wooden roof was put up; glazed frames were made for the windows and the room itself was whitewashed and painted. Numerous directions relative to the works done in the hall at Winchester, are given among the "Historical Illustrations," in the succeeding chapter.

The present entrance to the hall is not the original one; that, wherever it may have been situated, was made sufficiently wide to admit of the passage of carts[x]; and it had, in the thirteenth century, a large external porch. In plan, the hall by its division into a central and two side aisles, bears a strict resemblance to that of Oakham, and to the general design of Norman structures of the same nature. Some doubt has been thrown upon the antiquity of the lateral windows of the building, but it is most probable that they are of the same date as its earliest details. It is certain that Henry the Third ordered the windows in his private chamber at Winchester to be made on the same plan as those in the hall. On a careful consideration of the existing documents relating to its construction, it would appear that there is no sufficient ground for attributing the windows to a later period than the first half of the thirteenth century; they may therefore be pronounced the earliest examples of that particular kind of tracery, now extant.

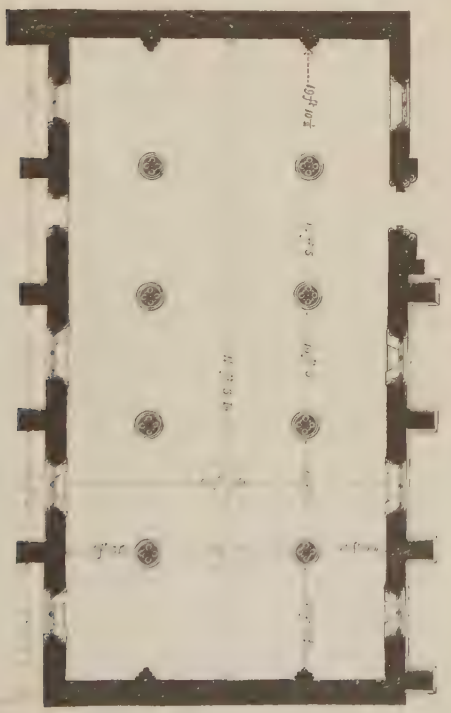
Repairs and alterations were made in the hall in the time of Edward the First; and subsequently extensive works, chiefly in the roof, were completed in the reigns of Richard

[x] See p. 243.

THE KING'S HALL, WINCHESTER. A.D. 1222–1235



WINDOW AT THE WEST END OF THE HALL.



PLAN OF THE HALL

THE KING'S HALL, WINCHESTER, A.D. 1222–1235

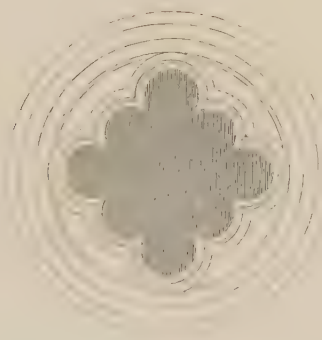
ELEVATION OF ONE BAY. EXTERIOR

ELEVATION OF ONE BAY. INTERIOR.

THE KING'S HALL, WINCHESTER. A.D 1222–1235. DETAILS

Elevation of Inside of South Doorway, with section of Archivolt Mouldings

A Capital Base of Columns
B Cap of Responds
C Plan of Responds



ENTRANCE TO THE DEANERY, WINCHESTER

PLAN OF THE ENTRANCE TO DEANERY, WINCHESTER

the Second and Henry the Sixth; the bosses of the roof prove also that further alterations were made in the time of Edward the Fourth. All these facts are detailed in Mr. Smirke's valuable paper.

THE PRIORY, WINCHESTER.

There are considerable remains of the domestic buildings of the Priory, amongst which may be noticed the present Deanery, formerly the prior's house; it has three external arches and a vaulted passage of the time of Henry III.

The arches are very acute and without shafts; they were originally all open, forming a sort of vestibule to the house, and were probably connected with the cloisters. In the spandrels of the arches are narrow lancet niches, with the brackets for images remaining, and the arches are flanked by the original buttresses on each side.

The hall is of the fifteenth century, with a fine roof and windows, but it is now divided into several apartments. The construction of the roof is very simple but very good; each pair of principals is supported by a wooden arch springing from corbels, about two feet below the wall-plate, these corbels are carved into heads, some of which appear to be intended as portraits of a particular bishop. At the point of this arch is a collar-beam connected with it, and with two braces meeting in the centre, by which means the whole frame or truss is well tied together, and there is scarcely any more thrust upon the walls than there would if there was a tie-beam as in modern roofs.

The windows are lofty, divided by a transom, and have the customary seats formed in the sill.

STRANGERS' HALL, WINCHESTER.

On the west side of the Close, under the house of one of the canons, are some vaulted apartments, which appear to have formed the substructure of another hall, said to have been the Refectory, or Strangers' hall, belonging to the priory; the roof of it may still be traced. The pillars which support the vault are plain round, with moulded capitals and bases of Early English character; one of them is of slender proportions, the others are massive. In the front part of this vaulted substructure, now used as a kitchen, are the two stone legs of a table of the thirteenth century, which are ornamented with good bold sculpture and sunk panels; the top is at present formed of an oak slab of considerable age, but probably not the original one. As there is no original fire-place or chimney, there is no evidence that this room was designed for a kitchen. In one of the other rooms a late Perpendicular fire-place has been inserted, and there are remains of early painting on the vault. The whole of the walls of the house containing this kitchen are of the thirteenth century, as will be seen by the elevations. In the gable of the south end is an elegant rose window, and under it the remains of another larger window. On the ground-floor is an arch, which formerly opened into the kitchen, and formed the original doorway; the small doorway now used being evidently made out of a window of the same form as the one still remaining in the east front.

HOUSE AT OAKHAM, KNOWN AS FLORE'S HOUSE.

The house, from which the doorway here given is taken, stands in a street leading towards the church, at a short distance from the market place. It has been very much

THE STRANGER'S HALL, WINCHESTER.

EAST ELEVATION OF HALL.

[illegible] OF A [illegible] IN [illegible] HALL

DRAIN IN THE PASSAGE

altered, but retains some original features. The plan seems to have been much the same as that of the house at Charney; that is, a hall occupying the centre, and a wing at each end projecting backward, but in front forming a part of the same line as the hall; but great additions have been made to it in the fifteenth or sixteenth century. The eastern wing, which now projects considerably in front, contains a remarkable square double window of that period.

The principal parts of the original building which still remain, are the principal doorway and the drain inside, of which engravings are given. The arch is pointed and has very good Early English mouldings; the jambs have attached shafts with plain moulded capitals. The dripstone is terminated at one end by a female head and at the other by that of a king having the short beard, hair and crown of Henry III. From this door is a passage through to the back of the house, on the right of which was doubtless the screen of the hall, and on the left the entrance to the kitchen. In this last wall there is still remaining a small arched recess, 2 ft. 4 in. wide, 2 ft. 5 in. high, and 1 ft. 7 in. deep, containing a drain which projects from the wall in the manner of a piscina, the corner of which is ornamented with a rose and two varieties of a kind of tooth ornament. The slab is sunk from all four sides to the centre, where there is a human head in relief, and under it four holes for carrying off the water. At the point of the arch is a small staple to which something has been suspended. Some years since, the back of the wall was removed in order to ascertain how the water was carried off; when a pipe communicating with a leaden cistern much decayed was discovered. The use of these drains, of which other examples occur, has not been ascertained, but it seems very probable that they were for the convenience of the guests'

washing their hands before they went into the hall, and if so, the staple above might be for suspending a chained dish, or for hanging a towel.

THAME, OXFORDSHIRE.

The prebendal house at Thame was a few years ago a very perfect and interesting specimen of a moderate sized dwelling-house of the thirteenth century. But it has recently been converted into a modern residence, and has entirely lost its original character. The chapel, with the triplet of lancet windows at the east end, has however been preserved.

CHIPPING-NORTON, OXFORDSHIRE.

Near the town-hall is a good doorway, with bold mouldings, and the tooth ornament: the rest of the house is modernized.

MIDDLETON CHENEY, OXFORDSHIRE.

There is a singular curiosity here, a wooden doorway to a barn, with the tooth ornament cut in wood.

SUTTON COURTNEY, BERKSHIRE.

Near the church is a small house, said to have been the old manor-house, the walls of which appear to be of the thirteenth century, though most of the windows are insertions of a comparatively late period. Two of the original lancet-windows remain, and the doorway is a good example of the commencement of the thirteenth century, with the tooth-ornament, and early mouldings, partaking of the transition Norman character.

BARN, RAUNDS NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

SECTIONS OF MOULDINGS

Impost of door | Base of window-shaft | Mullion. | Capital of window-shaft. | Window-head

ENTRANCE TO THE CHAPEL, LITTLE WENHAM HALL.

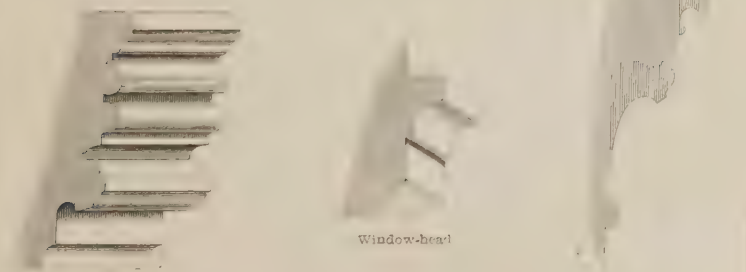
String

COURT LODGE, GODMERSHAM

Arch mouldings

Capital

AYDON CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND



Corbel

Window-head

Capital

HALL, STOKE SAY.

SOMERTON CASTLE

CHAPTER V.

EXTRACTS FROM RECORDS ILLUSTRATIVE OF DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE IN THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

The contents of this chapter are principally derived from an invaluable series of records, called the "Liberate Rolls," preserved in the Tower of London; but a few of the documents have been taken from the Close Rolls. These authorities had, hitherto, escaped the notice of all previous writers on architectural history, although a few extracts from them, relating to painting in England, were printed by Horace Walpole[a]; and, more recently, the whole of the passages illustrating that department of art were published, in the original Latin, by Sir Charles L. Eastlake[b].

The following pages comprise all the really important documents, referring to the architectural works executed by order of Henry the Third, which are to be found in the records alluded to. It was considered advisable to present them to the reader in an English form[c]; but whenever a word of doubtful import occurred in the original, it has been preserved in a foot-note. It should be observed that, in all probability, these documents were drawn up from the verbal orders of the king, who frequently refers in them to the oral instructions he had given to his various officers.

Henry did more to advance the progress of art than any English sovereign anterior to Edward the Third. In addition to his works at the abbey and palace of Westminster, he repaired, or entirely rebuilt, most of the numerous manor-houses belonging to the crown, besides contributing largely to the improvement of parish churches in all parts

[a] In his "Anecdotes of Painting."

[b] See "Materials for the History of Oil Painting."

[c] The translation is almost literal.

of the kingdom. His architectural taste was not inherited by his successor; after the accession of Edward the First the Liberate Rolls cease to afford any important information relative to the fine arts.

LIBERATE ROLL, 17 HENRY III.

G. de Craucumbe is ordered, out of the issues of the manor of Woodstock, to cause the wainscoting of the king's great chamber there to be painted of a green colour, and the picture in the same chamber, which is darkened in parts, to be re-touched [d], and windows (shutters) of fir [e] to be made for the same chamber, well bound with iron. Woodstock, January 7.

The keeper of the king's houses at Woodstock is ordered to cause to be painted in the king's round chapel at Woodstock, with good colours, the Majesty of the Lord, and the four Evangelists, and the figure of St. Edmund on one side, and the figure of St. Edward on the other, and to cause two new glass [f] casements to be made there. Windsor, January 27.

The sheriff of Kent is commanded to cause the king's two cellars in the castle of Rochester to be ceiled, viz., the cellar beneath the king's great chamber, and the cellar under the king's wardrobe. Westminster, February 23.

The king to the keeper of the manor of Kennington. We command you to cause the chimney of our chamber at Kennington to be rebuilt, and those things which need repair in our other houses there to be repaired; and the chapel of our chamber to be painted with "histories," so that the field shall be of a green colour stencilled with gold stars; and cause the windows and stairs [g] to be repaired. Kennington, March 17.

[d] retentari. [e] sap. [f] verrinas novas. [g] gradus.

The men of Feckenham are commanded, out of the farm of their township, to cause Walter of Swaffham, the serjeant of Feckenham, to have monies to make four upright[h] windows in the hall at Feckenham, to wainscote the king's chapel there behind the chancel-altar, and to repair the aforesaid hall, chamber, and chapel, and the king's other houses. Kidderminster, June 3.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to cause the king's wainscoted chamber, in the castle of Winchester, to be painted with the same "histories" and pictures with which it was before painted. Same date.

The sheriff of Shropshire is commanded to cause the stable of the castle of Bridgenorth, and the kitchen within the barbican of the tower of the same castle, to be repaired. Worcester, June 14.

The sheriff of Southampton is commanded to cause windows to be made in the king's painted chamber within the castle of Winchester, which is too dark, according to the plan[i] of master Elias of Dereham, and to cause the wainscote of the same chamber to be painted with green colour. Woodstock, June 21.

The sheriff of Oxford is ordered to cause the pictures which remain to be done in the king's great bed-chamber[k] at Woodstock to be finished, and the Crucifixion, and the figures of St. Mary and St. John to be painted in the great chapel; and he is to cause the aisles[l] of the great hall at Woodstock to be unroofed, and re-covered with shingles, and to repair the houses at the well, and roof them, and to buy fir-boards to put about the well there. Woodstock, June 24.

It is ordered of the sheriff of Hereford that at the head of the "oriel[m]" of the king's chamber in the castle of Here-

[h] estantinas: a term of doubtful import.
[i] secundum dispositionem.
[k] talamo.
[l] alas.
[m] ad capud oriolli.

ford he cause to be made a certain fair and decent chapel, of the length of twenty-five feet, and that he cause that chapel to be wainscoted; to do which Hugh de Kilpeck shall let him have wood in his bailiwick by the king's order. Hereford, September 11.

LIBERATE ROLL, 21 HENRY III.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you to cause our great chamber at Clarendon, which is in need of repair, to be repaired, and likewise to repair the staircase[n] of the same chamber and roof it with lead. Clarendon, June 3.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We order that without delay you cause the kitchen, butlery and sewery of our hall at Clarendon to be repaired; and cause to be finished the plastering and wainscoting[o] and other things which are still to be completed in our new chapel beside our great chamber. And cause a certain pent-house[p] to be made from our queen's chamber unto the said queen's wardrobe which is beneath that new chapel, and a chimney in the same wardrobe. And also cause the walls of our cellar to be repaired and covered with plaster, and repair the chimney of the chamber which was Hugh de Nevill's there, and the other things which are in want of necessary repair. And cause to be made a certain sufficient machine at our well there to draw water; and likewise make a certain good and large privy chamber between our hall and kitchen, without the wall, towards our park. Clarendon, January 10.

The king to his bailiff of Kennington. We order you to cause a certain wall to be made outside our chamber at Kennington to enclose our court-yard; and make one

[n] gradum. [o] dauburam et lambreschuram. [p] quoddam apenticium.

knight's chamber, and a scullery[q]; and put iron bars to the window of our queen's chamber, and cause the glass windows of our chamber which are broken, and the four gates, to be repaired. Kennington, February 10.

The king to the sheriff of Southampton. We command you to cause a certain beam[r] to be placed in the chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr in our castle of Winchester, which shall touch both walls of the seat of us and our queen, to wit, from one wall to the other, and let there be erected in the middle of the beam a certain cross, with the images of Mary, John and two angels. Also cause the house which is erected in the middle of the castle aforesaid to be roofed with slate, and cause the wall which is begun around that house, to enclose it, to be finished in the style in which the wall was commenced. And cause the stones which are at Southampton, and came from Purbeck, for the works of our castle at Winchester, to be carried to Winchester, and safely keep them until our further orders. Kennington, April 3.

The king to Walter de Burgh, keeper of the manor of Kennington. We command you that you cause to be made at Kennington, on the spot where our chapel which is roofed with thatch is situated, a chapel with a staircase[s], of plaster, which shall be thirty feet long and twelve feet wide; in such a manner that in the upper part there be made a chapel for the use of our queen, so that she may enter that chapel from her chamber; and in the lower part let there be a chapel for the use of our family. Merton, April 13.

The king to the same. We order you to lengthen the wardrobe of our chamber, beneath our chamber at Kennington, with plaster-work[t], and to wainscote the chamber

[q] squieleriam.
[r] trabem; clearly a rood-loft.
[s] capellam ad stagium.
[t] plastricio.

of our queen beyond her bed; and to finish the chimney of our chamber. Kennington, April 28.

The king to John le Fraunceis. We order you out of the monies of queen-gold which are in your custody to deliver to brother John of Waverley, mason, £10, for the work of our queen's chamber at Westminster. Windsor, May 8.

The king to Walter de Burgh. We command you without delay to lengthen the privy-chamber of our chamber at Kennington with stone and lime. Kennington, May 13.

The king to the sheriff of Northumberland. We command you without delay to repair the chamber of our castle of Newcastle-on-Tyne at the head of our old hall, and likewise our chamber in the "old tower," under the inspection of Robert de Neweham and Hugh de Burneton, whom we have assigned thereto. And cause also our new hall and new chamber in the same castle to be roofed with lead, by the view and testimony of the same Robert and Hugh. And repair also the breach of the wall beyond the postern of the same castle, and the palisade before the gate of the same castle, nigh the old tower, &c. Westminster, May 16.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We order you to cause the chimney of our great chamber at Clarendon, and the well of water in our court there, to be repaired, and make a certain pent-house between our queen's chamber and our wardrobe there. Westminster, May 20.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We order you to make a certain oven in our court-yard at Clarendon. Woodstock, June 30.

The king to Walter de Burgh. We command you to make a certain pent-house, with a chimney, at the head of our hall at Brill, in the manner in which our reeve there shall tell thee on our behalf; and cause to be repaired our other houses there, which are in need of repair.

Walter de Burgh is ordered to unroof the king's chamber at Kennington and afterwards to re-cover it with good tile; and to cause the queen's chamber there to be roofed.

The sheriff of Oxford is commanded to make a certain stone wardrobe, with its appurtenances, on the small plot between the hall and the king's great chamber at Oxford, on the north part: and to repair the mantel of the chimney of the same chamber. Oxford, August 18.

The king to his bailiff of Woodstock. We order you to make a certain porch before the door of our queen's chamber at Evereswell, and cover it with lead; and cause the curtain and the other painting in our high chamber beside our hall, to be repaired where necessary. Woodstock, August 22.

LIBERATE ROLL 22 HENRY III.

The king to the sheriffs of London. We order you to repair the chambers of our tower of London, and to complete the chimney of our queen's chamber; and also to make a spur of boards, good and becoming, between the chamber and chapel of the new turret of the same tower, nigh our hall, towards the Thames. London, March 2.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is commanded to put iron bars to the windows in the queen's chamber at Clarendon, and to make a certain door before the aforesaid chamber with a certain bordure on the door aforesaid; and to make a certain staircase and door in the same queen's wardrobe: and to repair the glass windows of the king's chamber, and to make a certain house beyond the stair of the king's cellar, which is called the "Rock," and to repair the house beyond the rock: and also to roof the chamber of Alexander; and to cause the king's wardrobe there to be roofed

and crested; and to crest the chapel of All Saints, and to repair the king's salsary and larder, and to roof the sewery, butlery and kitchen there. He is also to repair and re-crest the king's hall there: and to make a certain covering over the king's oven: and to make certain wooden barriers before the door of the hall, and without the gate there: and to make a certain aisle between the door of the hall and the door of the stair of the king's chamber there, with a certain "oriol" at the top of the said stair; and to make also an iron chain and a certain bucket for the well there. Clarendon, December 24.

The sheriff of Southampton is commanded to make, without delay, a certain aisle from the door of the queen's chamber in Winchester castle to the door of her chapel in the same castle. Winchester, December 25.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to repair the glass of the window of the hall at Winchester over the great doorway; and to repair the Dais of the same hall, as well with colours, where it shall be necessary, as otherwise; and to cause the wainscote of the chamber there to be painted a green colour, and starred with gold; and circles to be made on the same wainscote in which are to be painted "histories" of the Old and New Testament. Wherwell, December 27.

Walter de Burgh is ordered to make a chimney in the queen's great lower plastered chamber, at Brill, and an aisle between the king's chamber and the queen's chamber aforesaid. Wherwell, December 27.

Walter de Burgh is commanded to wainscote as well the upper as the lower chapel of the queen at Kennington, and to raise the flue of the king's chimney there, and to do other small necessary works there.

LIBERATE ROLL, 23 HENRY III.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you to bar the windows of our chamber, and the chamber of our queen, and of our chapel and of the chapel of our queen at Clarendon, with iron, so that they may be barred before our coming there, which will be before the end of the three next following weeks. Woodstock, November 5.

The king to the sheriff of Southampton. We order you to make in our castle of Winchester, behind the chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr, a certain chamber for the use of the bishops, and a chimney and a certain privy-chamber in the same: and a pent-house beside our almonry, for the use of the poor; and a "thupet" for our great kitchen, and to repair the mantel of the chimney in our queen's chamber. Also make, in the same castle, two posts before the porch of our hall, and a certain chain for the same posts; and a certain door as you go out of the hall towards our chamber; and make lists before the entrance of the hall, and barriers beyond the bridge of the castle aforesaid, and a palisade on either side of the same bridge. Make also a certain small Mary, with a great tabernacle for the chapel of our aforesaid queen, and a certain painted tablet to be placed before the altar of the same chapel. Woodstock, Nov. 14.

The king to the constable of the Tower of London. We order you to cause the walls of our queen's chamber, which is within our chamber, at the aforesaid Tower to be white-washed and pointed, and within those pointings to be painted with flowers; and cause the drain of our private chamber to be made in the fashion of a hollow column, as our well-beloved servant John of Ely shall more fully tell thee. Woodstock, November 23.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you that beside the wall between the hall and our chamber at Clarendon you cause to be made towards the park a certain pent-house to hold litter; together with a certain privy-chamber for the use of our household at the end of the aforesaid pent-house. Clarendon, December 18.

The king to the keeper of the bishoprick of Ely. We direct you so to roof the chapel and chamber of the houses of the aforesaid bishoprick at London that the rain may not enter them. Westminster, January 20.

Order to pay Master Alexander the carpenter £20 for wainscoting the queen's chapel at Westminster. Feb. 4.

The king to the keepers of the bishoprick of Winchester. We command you to paint throughout the chamber of our queen, and to cause a certain window to be made in the most convenient place in it; and to make a herbary between the chamber and chapel. Rochester, February 10.

The king to Walter de Tywe. We command you, without delay, to cause the new chapel of our queen at Woodstock to be wainscoted, and likewise to make an aisle between the same chapel and her chamber there, so that she may go to, and return from, that chapel with a dry foot. Westminster, March 18.

The king to Walter de Burgh. We direct you to make a wardrobe and a privy-chamber to the same wardrobe, at Brill, for the use of our queen. Westminster, April 8.

To the same. We command you to roof our chamber at Kennington, and the chamber of our queen there, with shingles, and likewise to repair the chimney under our chamber there; and cause our garden to be enclosed with a ditch. Westminster, April 8.

The king to the bailiff of Woodstock. We command you to make a certain chimney in our great wardrobe at

Woodstock, and to cover the small chamber of the same wardrobe with shingle. Windsor, May 18.

The king to the keepers of the bishoprick of Winchester. We command you to make a certain house of deal[n], running upon six wheels, and cause it to be covered with lead; and to wainscote the porch of the queen's chapel in our castle of Winchester, and likewise the long alley from the chapel aforesaid unto our chamber there; and also cause to be wainscoted the alley which is between our chamber and the chapel of St. Thomas there; and make a certain wall and gate before the doors of our kitchens there; and a certain herbary, and a wall on the side of our hall, towards the south; and likewise repair our well in the same castle, and buy four images for the porch of our aforesaid hall; and cause a map of the world to be painted in the said hall; and repair the glass windows of the hall, chapel, and chambers where needful; and make a certain cellar under the chamber of our queen; and cover with lead, certain lists beside the wall within the court, from the queen's chapel to the door of the hall and the wall of the great tower. Westminster, August 4.

The king to the bailiffs of Windsor. We command you that you finish the works on which we ordered you to expend fifty marks, without delay; and paint the chamber of our queen at Windsor, and wainscote the chamber of Edward our son, and put iron bars to each window of the same chamber, and likewise make a privy chamber convenient to the same chamber, &c. Windsor, August 11.

The king to Walter de Burgh. We order you to cause to be built a certain chapel at our manor of Cliff, of stone and lime, fifty feet in length and twenty-two feet in width; with fair glass windows; and cause the chamber of our queen there to be wainscoted and painted with a "history;"

[n] sappo.

and block up the window at the head of our bed in the same chamber, and make a good glass window in the gable of the aforesaid chamber, well barred with iron; and wainscote our great chamber beyond our bed. Woodstock, August 28.

The king to the keeper of the manor of Woodstock. We order you to repair our dovecote at Woodstock where needful; and to make a certain wall between our larder there and the further angle of our higher chamber towards the south. And make a certain new door in the chamber of our queen under our chamber; and cover with lead the whole alley at Evereswell. Same date.

To the same. We order you to make a herbary at Evereswell around the well. Woodstock, September 4.

The king to Walter de Tywe, keeper of the manor of Woodstock. We command you to make a certain chimney in the wardrobe of our queen at Woodstock, and to raise the flue[x] of the chimney of our chamber there higher by six feet, and cover the pent-house, which is between our queen's chamber and the new pent-house, with lead; and cover also our mill there with slate[y], and repair the bays of our vivaries with chalk: and repair the gutter of our kitchen at Evereswell; and make a door in our queen's chamber; and also cause to be made a certain lattice with a door and with forms before the gate of our new chapel; and repair all the houses as well at Evereswell as at the former court which need repair; and make a certain cross with Mary and John and a certain image of St. Mary to be placed in the aforesaid new chapel; and cause to be made also a certain house near the stairs of our great chamber to hold firewood and coal (charcoal?) for our use. Woodstock, September 10.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you

[x] tuellum. [y] sclata.

to cause the chimney of our wardrobe at Clarendon to be pulled down, and a new one to be built; and renovate and enlarge the privy-chamber of the same, and make a certain wardrobe of the length of thirty feet before the aforesaid privy-chamber. Clarendon, September 30.

The king to the keepers of the bishoprick of Winchester. We order you to make in our castle of Winchester a draw-bridge with a bretache above it, at the entry of the great tower; and cause to be repaired the joists of our chamber in the tower aforesaid, where our wardrobe used to be; and also make a fair porch before the door of the chapel of Saint Judoc together with a bell-turret for the chapel of St. Thomas in the same castle; and wainscote the alley from our chamber unto our same chapel: and roof all the houses of the same castle, and make one inner close in the same; together with two furnaces in the greater kitchen, and a chimney in our chamber above the porch of the great hall. And cause all our stone which is at Stoneham to be carried to the aforesaid castle, and there safely deposited. Clarendon, November 24.

The king to Walter de Burgh. We command you to make in our castle of Windsor a certain chamber for our use nigh the wall of the same castle of the length of sixty feet, and of the width of twenty-eight feet, and another chamber for the use of our queen of the length of forty feet which shall be near unto our chamber, and under the same roof along the same wall; and a certain chapel of the length of seventy feet and of the width of twenty-eight feet, on the length of the same wall. So that there be a competent space left between the aforesaid chambers and that chapel to make a little grass-plot. Kennington, January 4.

LIBERATE ROLL, 24 HENRY III.

Edward Fitz-Otho keeper of the king's works at Westminster is ordered to raise the chimney of the queen's chamber, and to paint the chimney of the chamber aforesaid, and on it to cause to be pourtrayed a figure of Winter, which as well by its sad countenance as by other miserable distortions of the body may be deservedly likened to Winter itself. Westminster, January 20.

The king to the keepers of the works of the Tower of London. We command you to cause the chamber of our queen in the aforesaid Tower to be wainscoted without delay, and to be thoroughly whitened internally, and newly painted with roses; and cause to be made a wall[z] in the fashion of wainscote between that chamber and the wardrobe of the same chamber, and let it be entirely covered externally with tile; and also cause our great chamber in the same tower to be entirely whitewashed and newly painted, and all the windows of the same chamber to be made anew with new wood and bolts and hinges, and to be painted with our arms, and barred with new iron, where needful. Moreover, repair and mend all the glass windows in the chapel of St. John the Baptist within the said Tower, where necessary; and repair all the windows in the great chamber towards the Thames with new wood, with new bolts and hinges, and bar them well with iron; and in the corner of the same chamber make a great round turret towards the Thames so that the drain[a] of the last chamber may descend into the Thames; and make a new cowl[b] on the top of the kitchen of the great Tower. Westminster, February 24.

The king to the sheriff of Surrey. We order you to

[z] murus; but probably nothing more than a wooden partition is signified.

[a] tuellus.

[b] fumericium—or louver.

cause the glass windows of our houses and chapel at Guildford, which were broken by the storm, to be repaired; and that you cover the same houses which were unroofed by the same storm. Kennington, April 4.

The king to the barons of the Exchequer. Allow Walter de Burgh, the keeper of our demesnes, out of the issues of the same, 26s. which he expended by our order in making a certain house for the use of our chaplain at Kennington. Also 9s. 8d. which he spent on a certain seat for the use of our queen in our chapel there, and in making a certain lavatory between our chamber and the queen's chamber, and in whitewashing a certain privy-chamber there. Also allow him 12d. which he expended in barring with iron certain windows in our chamber there, and 8d. which he spent in making a certain candlestick to be put in our chamber there: and two shillings which he spent in repairing the glass windows of the same chamber, and sixteen-pence for repairing a certain Thames barge, and 2s. 6d. for a certain table bought for our queen's use there; and three shillings and ninepence which he spent in removing a certain stable there; and making a wall from our great gate to the head of our grange; and 20d. which he expended in repairing our salsary there; and two shillings and nine-pence halfpenny which he spent in buying board to cover our oven there; and 3s. 1½d. for tile bought to cover our hall there; and 12d. which he expended in making a pavement between our chamber and our hall. Windsor, April 26.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you, without delay, to cause our great gate at Clarendon to be removed, and put in another place, as Adam Coc, our serjeant at Clarendon, shall tell you on our behalf; so that our kitchens and our stable may be within the close of our court there. Woodstock, May 8.

The king to his bailiff of Woodstock. We order you to cause the oriol before the door of our queen's chamber at Woodstock to be wainscoted, and the old windows of the same chamber to be made anew and painted; and to lengthen the small chamber for the use of the valets of the same queen, before the door of her chamber, by thirteen feet; and cause a certain tablet to be made to put above the altar in our chapel there. Woodstock, May 9.

The king to Walter de Burgh. We order you to cause the walls of our court at Geddington to be repaired, and the paintings of our chamber, above our bed, which are discoloured by the rain, to be re-painted; and roof that chamber where it shall be necessary, and rebuild our dove-cote which is pulled down, and make four mews, which are needed there, to mew our falcons. Windsor, May 22.

The king to the sheriff of Kent. We order you to make glass windows for our chapel and chamber in Dover castle, and cause the new hall of the same castle to be filled with poor people, and find them food for one day before our coming into those parts. Westminster, July 1.

The king to the constable of Rochester castle. We command you to cause the windows in the oriol before the door of our chamber in the castle aforesaid to be repaired, where necessary, and likewise to mend and renovate, where necessary, the pent-house which is between our hall and chapel there; and renovate the stair[c] before the outer gate of the tower of the same castle, and make a certain pent-house above the stair aforesaid, and cause the said tower to be whitewashed in those places where it was not white-washed before; and make new wooden windows in the chapel aforesaid. Feversham, July 13.

[c] Almost all the references to stairs which are found in these documents shew that they were, in general, built externally: see for example the next paragraph.

LIBERATE ROLL, 25 HENRY III.

The king to the keeper of the manor of Woodstock. We command you without delay to cause to be made a certain iron trellice on the staircase before our chamber, towards our herbary, and a certain wooden lattice in the two windows before the chamber of our queen, and cause the pent-house[d] above those windows to be covered with lead. And cause also the apertures of the two pent-houses between our hall and the queen's chamber, and our chapel, towards the herbary, to be boarded[e] and two white glass windows to be made in the same boards[f]. Make also two glass windows in the gable of our hall, and repair the windows of the same hall looking east, together with the painting of the same hall. And make a certain chequer-board in the same hall, containing this verse;

"Qui non dat quod amat, non accipit ille quod optat."

And likewise repair all the houses of both our courts, and the fountains and walls, which are in want of repair. Woodstock, November 6.

The king to the keepers of the works at the Tower of London. We command you to repair the granary within the same Tower, &c., and to cause all the leaden gutters of the great Tower, through which rain water should fall from the summit of the same Tower, to be carried down to the ground; so that the wall of the said Tower, which has been newly whitewashed, may be in no wise injured by the dropping of rain water, nor be easily weakened. And

[d] In illuminations of the 14th century we often see a decorated canopy over mural windows: appenticium is the term used in the above writ. This order has been printed in Walpole's "Anecdotes of Painting:" ed. Dallaway, vol. i.

[e] bordari.

[f] borduris.

make on the same tower on the south side, at the top, deep alures of good and strong timber, entirely and well covered with lead, through which people may look even unto the foot of the same tower, and ascend, and better defend it, if need should be. And also whitewash the whole chapel of St. John the Evangelist in the same Tower. And make in the same chapel three glass windows, one, to wit, on the north part, with a certain small figure of Mary holding her child, the other on the south side, with [the subject of] the Trinity, and the third, on the same south side, with St. John the Apostle and Evangelist; and paint the cross and beam beyond the altar of the same chapel, well and with good colours. And cause to be made and painted two fair images, where they may be best and most decently made in the same chapel, one of St. Edward holding a ring and giving it to St. John the Evangelist. And whitewash all the old wall around our aforesaid Tower. Windsor, December 10.

The king to the keepers of the works of Windsor castle. We command you without delay to cause a certain pent-house to be made between our hall and our kitchen within the bailey of our castle of Windsor. Windsor, Dec. 21.

The king to Paulin Peyvere and J. de Gatesdene, keepers of the bishoprick of Winchester. We command you to complete without delay the works of the new gateway, and the new bridge, and the turrets of the same gateway; and to joist the same turrets and cover them with lead: and cause the bretache over the new bridge to be garreted[g] and covered with lead; and remove also the old bridge, and cause the ditch there to be prepared and flooded; and pull down the old gateway and make it good with a wall and alures[h]. And cover our queen's chapel in the

[g] garitari. [h] alleriis.

same castle with lead, and roof the great wardrobe with its pent-houses with shingle. Also pave the whole of our hall, and paint the roof[i] of our demesne chamber with the Old and New Testament, with gilt bosses[k], and renew the other paintings. And make a tablet to be put before the altar of St. Thomas the Martyr in our chapel. And make two glass windows, to shut and open, in our chamber opposite our bed: and pull down the mantel of the chimney in our queen's chamber and afterwards enlarge it. Marlborough, January 25.

The king to Walter de Tywe, &c. We order you to make a new stable for the use of our queen, roofed with slate, and a certain house for the poultry, and another house for the use of our salter, likewise roofed with slate. Also cover with slate all the houses of each court which are not slated. And cause also the paintings of each court[l] to be repaired, where needful, and all the windows of each court to be barred with iron, and double doors to be made to all the privy-chambers. Woodstock, March 5.

LIBERATE ROLL, 26 HENRY III.

The king to the sheriff of Berkshire. We command you to pay, out of the issues of your county, ten marks unto Edward our glazier[m] at Windsor. Reading, November 21.

LIBERATE ROLL, 27 HENRY III.

The king to the bailiff of Kennington. We order you to repair the defects of the roofs of our hall at Kennington, and of our kitchens there, where necessary; and to repair

[i] In alto depingi. [k] bociis.
[l] curia; often used as synonymous with aula. [m] vitreario.

the chimney of our queen's chamber, and likewise the leaden gutter between the queen's chamber and her chapel; and put in order likewise our two little meadows[n] and the walls both around those meadows and around our garden. Winchester, February 18.

LIBERATE ROLL, 28 HENRY III.

The wardens of the archbishoprick of Canterbury are ordered to buy a fair stone to be put over the body of Gerold Fitz-Maurice justiciar of Ireland; on which they are to cause to be represented the shield of the same Gerold with his arms. Rochester, November 20.

The king to the keepers of the bishoprick of London. We command you to pay out of the issues of the bishoprick of London unto master Simon our carpenter, and the other keepers of our works at Windsor, ten marks to wainscote our chambers at Windsor. Windsor, December 12.

The sheriff of Oxford is ordered to wainscote the king's hall at Oxford to the extent of five couples (*copulæ*) beyond the king's seat; and to make in the same hall, on the north and south side, two fair upright windows with white glass casements, to open and shut; and to make before the door of the same hall, on the south, a fair and decent porch; and if the other windows of the same hall are in need of repair he is to repair them. He is to wainscote the chancel of the king's chapel at Oxford throughout; to remove the leaden windows of the same chapel, and put glass in their stead. He is also to wainscote the queen's chapel, and to cause to be well painted in front, behind the altar, the images of the Crucifixion, of Mary and John, and under the beam the "history" of the Lord's Supper. Woodstock, February 11.

[n] pratella.

The bailiffs of Woodstock are ordered to close up the door of the hall at Woodstock, and to make another in the aisle of the same hall, near the south angle, with a great and decent porch; and to cause the three windows of the same hall to be raised with masonry in the fashion of a porch[o]; and on the other side, in the east angle, to make another door where one used to be, and on that side to build a kitchen, with a pent-house between that door of the hall and the kitchen. And also to cause the queen's chapel to be lengthened by twenty feet, towards the east, with vaulting above and beneath; and to make in the king's chapel over the altar-table the images of the Crucifix, St. Mary, St. John the Evangelist, and two angels after the fashion of Cherubim and Seraphim; and to repair the iron lattice where needful; and to repair also the crenelles of the king's chamber with mortar, and to whitewash them; and to wainscote the privy-chamber of the king and queen, and to make a small kitchen for the queen's use near her chamber; and to roof and repair the houses at Evereswell where necessary. Woodstock, February 19.

The king to the keepers of the works at Woodstock. We command you to cause the cloisters round the fountains at Evereswell to be well paved, and to wainscote the same cloisters. And make also in our great hall at Woodstock a certain great louvre[p]; and pull down the four windows which are in the gable of the same hall towards the east, and in their stead make one great round and becoming window, on high, with glass lights. And make also a certain great gate nigh the chapel at Woodstock, towards Evereswell, and beyond that gate a certain decent and befitting chamber, with alures reaching to the door of the chapel aforesaid, and paint that chapel with his-

[o] Probably to be carried into the roof.

[p] fumerium.

tories as we enjoined unto William de St. Omer our bailiff. Woodstock, February 23.

The sheriff of Dorset and Somerset is ordered to cause the tower of the castle of Corfe to be pargeted[q] with mortar where needful, and to whitewash the whole of it externally. Clarendon, March 10.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to cause the underwritten works to be done at the king's houses at Clarendon; to wit, a new stable[r] for the use of the king and queen, which is to extend from the south wall, nigh the gate, along even unto the old hall which is now the stable of the king's horses. In which stable there are to be two inner close chambers, at each end of the same stable, to contain the harness of the king and queen, and two privy-chambers are to be made in the same chambers. And the door of the aforesaid old hall is to be removed to the corner opposite the chapel, and to be made with a fair porch; and the same old hall is to be made into a chamber, with a chimney on the south side, with one pillared window[s]; and in the wall opposite the same chimney there are to be two decently pillared windows, and one window in the gable, without a pillar, to be made as high as possible: to which chamber there is to be made a fair privy-chamber, between the wall and that chamber, and a grass-plot[t]. And nigh the king's kitchen he is to make another great, and square, kitchen, which is to be every way within the walls forty feet; and a salsary between the wall of the same kitchen and the wall of the hall. And he is to make a "herlebecheria[u]" on the outside, beside the wall of the kitchen; and to roof the hall where necessary; and a fair porch is to be made before the hall door, and the small glass windows of the same hall are to be repaired

[q] perjactari. [r] marescalcia. [s] fenestra columpnata.
[t] herbarium. [u] The meaning of this word is doubtful.

where necessary: and all the crests of all the chambers and windows are to be leaded: and he is to renew the paintings of the king's chamber, and of the windows and chamber of the queen, and of her chapel, and likewise of the chapel beside the almonry; and a porch is to be made before the door of the same chapel by the almonry. And he is to wainscote the aforesaid hall beyond the dais for the space of five couples, and to well and strongly bar with iron on the outside, where it shall be necessary, all the glass windows of the chapel of the king and queen. And to repair, where needful, all the glass windows of the chapel of the king and queen; and to repair the wall of the king's chamber externally with mortar, and to white-wash it; and to raise the wall also of the little wardrobe, and the queen's private chamber on the east and north; so that the pillared windows of the oriol may be removed into that wall. And to make a chimney in that small wardrobe; and to remove the door of the queen's chamber into the angle of the chamber; the [outer] stairs of the chamber are to be removed, and a staircase made in that angle to ascend into the aforesaid oriol; and he is to joist that oriol with cambred joists[x], and to cover those joists with lead; and to make a fair private chamber, well vaulted[y], as well in the upper as in the lower story[z], to that oriol; and to wainscote the greater and lesser chamber of the queen; and to make a pavement of tiles in the king's demesne chapel and in that oriol, and to wainscote it. And the descending trap[a] in the king's chapel is to be removed and a staircase made in the north angle. And the door of the king's wardrobe is to be moved and placed between the chimney and the north angle. Clarendon, March 14.

[x] gistis cambris.
[y] bene voltatam.
[z] stagio.
[a] trapa decendens.

The king to the sheriff of Northampton. We command you to cause to be made in the hall at Geddington two windows with columns, like the other windows, and in the window which is in the gable of the hall make a white glass window with the image of a king in the middle; and likewise put white glass windows in the two small round windows which are above the windows in the hall. And cause the wardrobe of our queen there to be lengthened, and windows to be made before the queen's oriol, and a window in the gable of the chamber in which the countess of Leicester lay. Stamford, July 7.

The constable of Ludgershall is ordered to execute all the following works there; to wit, a new hall in place of the old hall, which is to be sixty feet long and forty feet wide, with four upright[b] windows, and a certain pantry[c] and butlery at the end of the same hall; and two kitchens are to be made, one for the king's use, the other for the use of his household: the door of the king's wardrobe there is to be removed; and the king's chamber and the queen's chamber to be wainscoted; and the stairs of the king's chamber to be put up; and the outer chambers there to be repaired and joisted, &c. Windsor, May 8.

The king to his treasurer and Edward Fitz-Otho. We command you strictly enjoining, and even as you wish our love towards you to be continued, that you omit in no wise but that the chamber which we ordered to be made at Westminster, for the use of the knights, be finished on this side of Easter, even though it should be necessary to hire a thousand workmen a day for it; and make the same chamber of two stories[d], and in the same manner, without couples[e], as the privy-chamber of our great exchequer, and cover well the roof of the same chamber

[b] stantinas.
[c] panetria.
[d] ad estagium.
[e] copulis: rafter-ties.

with lead; so that the view of the windows of the great hall may not be disturbed. And make also in the upper floor two chimneys, and one chimney beneath. Also remove the offices which are beside the hall aforesaid, and rebuild them between our same exchequer and the gate-way. Woodstock, May 17.

The king to his treasurer, &c. Pay out of our treasury unto Edward of Westminster, one thousand, nine hundred and forty-nine pounds, thirteen shillings, and five pence halfpenny, which he has expended by our order in the construction of our new chamber beside our hall at Westminster, and of our conduit, and in our other works there, which we enjoined him to do. Woodstock, May 17.

The sheriff of Nottingham is ordered to wainscote the king's great chamber in the castle of Nottingham, and to make a becoming glass window in the same, and to cover the wardrobe of the same chamber with lead, and to make a certain aisle between the stairs of the king's chamber, and the chamber of the queen, and to cover it with lead; also to wainscote the queen's chamber, and to cover the chapel in her chamber with lead, and to make a glass window in it; and to make anew the altar and sedilia in the new chapel, nearer the gable, &c. Nottingham, July 16.

The sheriff of Nottingham is ordered to build at Clipstone, a fair, great and becoming hall of wood, and a kitchen of wood, and a wardrobe for the queen's use. Clipston, July 21.

The sheriff of Surrey is ordered to cause a kitchen to be made for the king's use at Guildford; so that it may be ready before the feast of St. Edward. Guildford, September 20.

The same is ordered to repair the gutters of the king's houses at Guildford, where necessary, and to make a door in the gable of the hall there, between the pantry and

butlery, by which the king's kitchen may be entered, and to put glass lights in the window on the west of the dais; and to make a chimney in the king's larder there; so that that house may be the queen's wardrobe, when she shall come there; and to bar the windows of the chamber of the king and queen with iron, &c. Chertsey, September 26.

The bailiff of Kennington is ordered to cause the gateway which the king sent from Westminster to Kennington to be erected in the manner in which it was sometime built within the king's court at Westminster; and also to wainscote the king's chamber there. Westminster, October 3.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to make under the new wardrobe of the queen at Clarendon, four windows, each to be of the width of one foot, and to cause them to be well barred with iron; taking care that those windows be so high, that no one standing on the area[f] can see through them. Windsor, June 15.

LIBERATE ROLL, 29 HENRY III.

The constable of Marlborough is ordered to build the queen's chamber at Marlborough with an upper story, with a chimney below and above; so that the same chamber contain twenty-four feet in width within the walls of the same chamber; and that he make four great "well-sitting" windows, with pillars, in the same chamber, to wit, two in each gable, and other two on the two sides of the chamber aforesaid: and he is to make also an alley of two stories between the king's chamber and the chamber of the queen. Westminster, January 18.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to make a pent-house from the great gate of the manor of Clarendon, within

[f] aera.

the wall, unto the chambers on the north, for the use of the poor; and one great and becoming porch for the king's hall; and a certain cloister (*claustrum*) before the new kitchen; and a wall round the queen's new chamber towards the park, within which a small meadow may be made. Chewton, February 20.

The sheriff of Surrey is ordered to enclose the area which the king has purchased, nigh the kitchen, to lengthen the king's court at Guildford, with a wall conveniently answering to the other wall by which the court aforesaid is enclosed; and to repair the two piers of the king's hall at Guildford, which need repair because they are out of the perpendicular. Westminster, March 2.

The sheriff of Oxford is ordered to put new glass lights in the windows of the west gable of the king's hall at Oxford, and in the new windows of the same hall; and to roof the king's chapel, where necessary; and to make a chimney in the king's wardrobe, and a certain house for the use of the porter there, which is to be covered with slate; and to close up the door of the queen's private chamber towards the grass-plot; to roof the same chamber where necessary, and to bar the windows of the same chamber with iron. Woodstock, May 18.

William de St. Ouen is ordered to level the area between the queen's chapel and the larder at Woodstock, to enclose it with a good wall, and to make a fair "herbour[g]" in it; and to repair the queen's private chamber which threatens to fall; and to make a certain chimney in the chamber over the cellar at the wells[h]; and likewise to make an alley from the queen's kitchen to the door of the alley leading to the queen's chapel. Westminster, June 4.

The sheriff of Gloucester is ordered to repair the wall of Gloucester castle, towards the town forges; and to put

[g] herbarium. [h] ad fontes.

glass windows in the king's chapel, in the queen's chapel, and in her chamber; and to remove the door of the queen's chamber and place it where the king enjoined him; to repair the old chamber with a chimney before the door of the long cellar, under the queen's chapel; and to remove the door of the old chapel. Stratton, August 3.

LIBERATE ROLL, 30 HENRY III.

The king to the sheriff of Oxford and Berks. We command you to roof our larder and kitchen at Oxford, where needful, and to raise the flue of the chimney of the queen's chamber; and to renew also the pictures of the tablet before the altar in the same queen's chapel; also to close up the old windows in our hall there, one on the north side and the other on the south, beside the new windows, and to make two new upright windows with glass lights in their stead. Make also a door and windows in the oriol beyond the porch of our hall there. Wallingford, November 25.

The sheriff of Surrey and Sussex is ordered to make a certain chamber at Guildford, for the use of Edward the king's son, with proper windows well barred, which is to be fifty feet long and twenty-six feet wide . . . . with a privy-chamber . . . . . so that the chamber of the same Edward be above and the chamber of the king's noble valets underneath, with fitting windows, and a privy-chamber, and a chimney in each chamber. And he is to make under the wall towards the east, opposite the east part of the king's hall, a certain pent-house which, although narrow, shall be competently long, with a chimney and private chamber, for the queen's wardrobe; and to make in the queen's chamber a certain window equal in width to the two windows which are now there, and as

much wider as may be, between the two walls, and as high as becomingly may be, with two marble pillars; and to wainscote that window above, and close it with glass windows between the pillars, with panels[k] which may be opened and shut, and large wooden shutters[l] internally to close over the glass windows; and to cause the upper window in the king's hall towards the west nigh the dais to be filled up with white glass lights, so that in one half of that glass window there be made a certain king sitting on a throne, and in the other half a certain queen likewise sitting on a throne. Reading, February 3.

The bailiff of Kennington is ordered to make a chimney of plaster in the queen's chamber there. Reading, February 10.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered as he loveth his life and chattels, to take diligent care that the queen's new chamber at Clarendon be finished before Whitsuntide, whencesoever monies for the completion of it may be procured; in the upper story[m] of it he is to make a chimney, and to repair the chimney in the chamber of Alexander, and the roofs of the king's old and new wardrobe, where necessary. Winchester, February 19.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to stop up and repair the crevices in the new tower in the king's castle at Winchester, and to whitewash that tower inside and out; and to make a certain house nigh the great tower, and in it an oven; and to make windows in the same great tower, and to repair the privy-chambers in the same; and to make doors and windows, and stairs for ascending the walls; and to unroof the new tower in the bailey of the same castle towards the tower, and in the meanwhile to cover it with lead; and to buy also mats for the chapel of St. Thomas, and to make an image of St. Edward in it.

[k] panellis. [l] fenestras bordeas. [m] stadio.

And to cause the candlesticks and benches in the queen's chamber, and the Majesty and images around it, to be made and gilt: and to enlarge, lengthen, heighten, joist and cover with lead the small chamber at the head of the same chamber, and make a cistern over it; and likewise to make a chimney in it, and to paint a certain city over the door of that chamber, and also to paint and gild the heads on the dais in the king's great hall there, and cover the louvers[n] on it with lead; to make a certain lavatory in the queen's chapel, and to repair the alley of the king's almonry there; and to make also a certain chamber nigh the king's stable for three beds and to put harness in, and to make the altar of the king's chapel of marble; and to renew the pictures on the doors and windows of the king's hall, and to wainscote also the small chamber beside the king's wardrobe, and to make in it a certain chest (*archiam*) for the king's reliques; and block up also the windows of the king's wardrobe, and make a certain glass window in it barred with iron. Ludgershall, March 3.

R. de Mucegros keeper of the manor of Ludgershall is ordered to make an oriol before the door of the king's chamber there, and also one covered alley from the door of the aforesaid chamber to the door of the hall; and to paint the piers of the same [hall] of a marble colour, and the history of Dives and Lazarus in the gable opposite the dais; and to make also an almonry of five posts[o], together with a wardrobe belonging to the chamber of the same almonry: so that the walls of the same be made of torchis (*torcheicio*) and plaster. Westminster, March 17.

R. de Mucegros is ordered to make a kitchen in Marlborough castle for the king's use; a certain porch before the king's hall; one covered alley from the door of the hall to the king's kitchen; one window in the hall, one chamber

[n] fumericios. [o] furcis; i. e. the roof was to be supported by so many wooden piers.

for the use of the chaplains and one salsary. Westminster, March 18.

The bailiff of Kennington is ordered to repair the glass windows in the king's chamber and chapel, and in the chapel of the queen at Kennington; to cover the chambers of the king and queen with shingles, and to repair the walls of the same chambers. He is also to make a door to the chamber towards the wardrobe; two leaden gutters, one crest of lead in the salsary, and to repair the walls of the same salsary; and also to make mud[p] walls around the grange and dairy[q] there, to repair the ruined kitchens, and to prop up[r] the almonry. Westminster, April 9.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is commanded to make a window on the south side of the king's chapel at Clarendon; and to renovate the painting of the same chapel where necessary; and to wainscote the king's lower chamber, and to paint that wainscote of a green colour, and to put a border to it[s], and to cause the heads of kings and queens to be painted on the borders[t]; and to paint on the walls of the king's upper chamber the story of St. Margaret Virgin, and the four Evangelists; and to paint the wainscote of the same chamber of a green colour, spotted[u] with gold, and to paint on it heads of men and women; and all those paintings are to be done with good and exquisite colours. Clarendon, June 27.

The sheriff of Oxford is ordered, on the day on which exsequies shall be celebrated in the town of Oxford for the soul of I. late queen of England, the king's mother, to cause all the poor clerks of the university of Oxford to be fed in the king's hall at Oxford; and all the friars preachers and minors of the same town to be fed in their own houses. Marlborough, August 7.

[p] muros luteos.
[q] daeriam.
[r] suppodiari.
[s] listari faciat.
listis.
[u] auro deguttari.

The same is ordered to make a kitchen for the use of the king's household on the vacant ground between the larder and the king's kitchen at Oxford. Woodstock, August 18.

The sheriff of Buckingham is ordered to repair the king's hall, chamber and wardrobe at Brill, and the queen's chamber and wardrobe, and the passage between the hall and kitchen, where necessary, as well in the roofing as otherwise; and to cause two benches[x] to be made, one for the king's bed there, and another for the queen's bed. Missenden, September 13.

The bailiff of Kennington is ordered to cause a chair and forms[y] to be made to be put around in the king's chamber at Kennington; also to buy a Crucifix with Mary and John, to be put in the king's chapel there, and two becoming tablets to be placed before and above the altar in the same chapel, and two others to be likewise placed in the queen's chapel; and he is to cause a barge to be made to carry people and horses over the Thames. Westminster, October 10.

LIBERATE ROLL, 31 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is commanded to buy a certain iron trivet (*caminum ferreum*) for the king's use and to deliver it to Adam Cok the king's serjeant at Clarendon. Marlborough, November 18.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to buy mats (*natas*) to put upon the forms and under foot in the king's chapel at Winchester. Clarendon, December 4.

The bailiff of Kennington is ordered to make porches before the king's wardrobe and the queen's wardrobe at Kennington, and to make a haye[z] at the causeway at the head of the pool[a] of the king's stew in the park there; and

[x] scabella. [y] formulas. [z] haia. [a] stangni.

to buy a great quantity of osiers to be planted at the head of the same stew, and likewise willows; and to plant the ditch without the park with willows, and to make a counter-ditch round the haye within the park, where necessary, that the wild animals may not get out, and to make a certain [causeway] from the stable to the barn. Westminster, February 13.

The bailiff of Kennington is ordered to complete the king's stew[b] at Kennington as soon as he can, because John the ditcher cannot finish that stew for thirty-three marks, as he covenanted with the king. Windsor, February 22.

The sheriff of Bucks is ordered to make at Brill, nigh the kitchen towards the east, another kitchen, and [a new] salsary, towards the north, and an oriol with a stair[c] before the door of the queen's chamber, and to put new glass windows with iron work in the gable of the king's chamber, as the king enjoined him. Oxford, April 18.

The sheriff of Oxford is commanded to make a proper chimney in the wardrobe [at Oxford] and to block up one half of the window towards the north, and to lengthen and repair the other moiety of the window; and to make a certain *esperum*[d] in the circuit of the stairs in the same wardrobe, and to take out the two leaden windows in the body[e] of the king's chapel and replace them with new glass windows; and to construct in the body of the same chapel, on the south side, a certain altar in honor of St. Edward the Confessor. Woodstock, April 28.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to lengthen the queen's wardrobe [at Winchester] to thirty feet within the walls, and to make two chimneys in that wardrobe, one in

[b] vivarium.

[c] cum stagio.

[d] It is sometimes written sperum and sporum.

[e] corpore; i. e. the nave.

the upper story[f], and one in the lower; and to joist the same, and roof it with lead and crenellate it; and to make two windows barred with iron in it towards the little meadow. Winchester, July 3.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is commanded to remove the wall nigh the rock towards the park at Clarendon, and to make there a certain house for the use of the king's chaplains; and to remove the gateway there and make another; also to make a certain house in which dry wood may be stored for the king's use, and to lengthen the king's chandlery, and to make a certain chimney in the chamber which was the king's napery, and a certain privy-chamber; and to repair the paintings of the king's chamber. Marlborough, July 21.

The sheriff of Gloucester is ordered to make two buttresses[g] under the king's chamber in Gloucester castle. Guildford, August 30.

The sheriff of Surrey is ordered to make a certain hall and a certain chamber in the mote of the king's castle of Guildford, for the use of the sheriff of Surrey for the time being, in completing which he may expend twenty pounds. Guildford, August 30.

The sheriff of Kent is commanded to wainscote both chapels in the king's castle of Rochester, and also to make in the hall of the same castle, in the northern gable, two glass windows, one having the shield of the king and the other the shield of the late count of Provence; and also to make two small glass windows on each side of the same hall, and in each of them the figure of a king. Rochester, March 20.

[f] stadio. [g] pileria butericia.

LIBERATE ROLL, 32 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to crest with lead all the passages[h] at Clarendon, between the king's hall and chamber, and the chamber and wardrobe, and the chamber of the king and queen; and likewise to crest with lead all the king's houses at Clarendon; and to make a fitting window in the chamber of the king's seneschals there. Clarendon, December 20.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is commanded to pull down the mantel before the chimney in the king's chamber at Clarendon, and to make a new mantel there, on which mantel he is to cause to be painted the Wheel of Fortune and Jesse; and to cover the king's pictures in the same chamber with canvas lest they should be injured; and to make a certain chimney in the chamber of the king's seneschals there, and two large and ample windows. Clarendon, December 28.

The king to the sheriff of Southampton. We command you to make a certain beam in the chapel of our queen in our castle of Winchester, and to place thereon a cross with Mary and John; and to mend and roof better the passage towards the queen's chapel; and to make twelve tables and sufficient forms in our chamber there; and to repair and roof better the passage towards our chapel; and likewise to roof the priest's chamber beside the chapel of St. Thomas, and the chamber at the head of the same chapel; and moreover to renew and repair the paintings above our dais; and to make two chairs, to wit, one in our chamber and another in the chamber of our queen. Clarendon, December 28.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to make a door to the bell-tower[i] nigh the king's chapel in Winchester castle;

[h] aleyas. [i] clocherium.

and a door to the king's "herbour" beside the same chapel: and to cause to be painted in the same chapel, over the altar, the image of St. Mary; and towards the south in the same chapel the image of God and His mother; and moreover to make a joisted[k] chamber beyond the butlery and pantry, well lighted, and to make a chimney in it and an extreme[l] chamber. Winchester, December 28.

The sheriff of Surrey is commanded to put two glass windows in the queen's chamber at Guildford, and also to make a chimney in the queen's wardrobe there, and to wainscote over the "herbour" stairs; and likewise to wainscote and paint the queen's small wardrobe, and to make a certain porch before the door of the king's hall there. Windsor, April 24.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to cause to be painted in the queen's chapel at Winchester, on the gable towards the west, the image of St. Christopher, who, as he is elsewhere depicted, shall bear Christ in his hands; and the image of St. Edward, king, how he delivered his ring to a certain stranger, whose figure is likewise to be depicted. Windsor, May 2.

The keeper of the manor of Woodstock is ordered to make a chimney in the chamber over the wine cellar at Evereswell, and a wardrobe and outer chamber[m], and a house at the entrance of the gateway at Evereswell: and an interclose[n] with a door and locks at the entrance of the queen's new chamber beneath: and an interclose in the upper outer chamber with doors and locks; and to wainscote both chambers, and to make a chimney in the chamber in which William de Chesney is wont to sleep, and a standing window in the same chamber; and two "herbours," one on each side of the king's chamber; and to paint, in all the chapels, the image of St. Edward with

[k] gistatam. [l] extremam. [m] camera forinseca. [n] interclausum.

the stranger, on tablets; and to make a hearth[o] of freestone, high and good, in the chamber above the wine-cellar in the great court, and a great louver over the said hearth; and to make a door under the door of Edward the king's son, and two great louvers[p] in the queen's chamber, and a great and high "torchis[q]" around the great kitchen; and two glass windows in the king's wardrobe; and one interclose in the outer chamber of the same wardrobe; and a glass window at the entrance of the hall porch [on which is to be represented] a king crowned.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to make a chimney in that house which was built at Clarendon to hold dry firewood, and two standing windows, and a privy-chamber, as the king wills that chamber to be so prepared for the use of his knights. Woodstock, September 4.

LIBERATE ROLL, 33 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Northampton is ordered to build a certain chapel for the queen's use at Geddington, with glass windows, and to put iron bars in the king's chamber and the queen's chamber, and likewise a glass window in the king's chamber and another glass window in the queen's chamber; and to repair the king's houses and the ruins around the court; and to make a certain soleret[r] above the gateway there; and to wainscote the queen's chapel at Northampton, and put glass windows in it, and one glass window in the queen's chamber there; and to make five small glass windows over the great windows in the king's hall there. Northampton, December 4.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you

[o] astrum.
[p] lovaria.
[q] torcheacium.
[r] solerettum; a diminutive of solarium.

to whitewash our great hall at Clarendon, and to make a new chair in our seat; and make also a wardrobe for the use of our queen which shall contain, with the chamber of the chaplains, a length of fifty feet, with a chimney and a private chamber; and build also a wall, which shall begin from the chamber of Hugh de Nevill, unto the head of the same wardrobe, with a stone gateway and a wicket[s] in the wall aforesaid; and build also a certain wall between our park and the aforesaid wardrobe and chamber; and also renew and repair the painting in our chapel, &c. Clarendon, February 25.

The king to the sheriff of Southampton. We order you to repaint the whole of our seat in our hall at Winchester, and everywhere to repair the crevices in the same hall; and also to repair the towers of our castle, and to cover the tops of the columns of the same hall, towards the chapel, with lead. Guildford, March 4.

The king to the sheriff of Nottingham. As you have signified to us that our chamber in our castle of Nottingham cannot be strengthened with a sound foundation, unless the roof of that chamber be taken down, we command you to remove it and rebuild it; so that a decent stone tablement[t] be made on the wall; and let heads be sculptured on the ends of the corbels which will be above it. Winchester, March 2.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to build a chamber in Winchester castle, between the hall and kitchen, for the use of the king's seneschals, and to make a dovecote behind the queen's chapel. Winchester, May 31.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We order you to make a new seat for our use in our hall at Clarendon, and to wainscote the space of five couples above that seat[u], and

[s] wychetto.

[t] tabulamentum.

[u] Evidently to prevent rain falling through the rafters.

to lead and crest the gutters of the same hall, and again to repair the two doors of the same hall, and to roof our chamber there towards the north; and to repair our wardrobe there, which threatens to fall; and to joist and plank our outer chamber, and the chamber of Alexander, and the chamber of Hugh de Nevill; and to roof the chapel of our queen, and to make in it a cross, a Mary, and the image of St. John; and to whitewash our privy-chamber externally, and to make a certain "herbour" under our chamber. Clarendon, June 8.

The king to his bailiff of Woodstock. We command you to crenellate our queen's chamber of free-stone, and to raise the chimney of the same chamber to the height of eight feet, and to wainscote the lower chamber, and to make the privy-chamber in the fashion of that chamber where Bartholomew Peeche was wont to sleep; and to build a certain chamber at the gateway of Evereswell, of the length of forty feet and of the width of twenty-two feet, with a wardrobe, privy-chamber, and a chimney. And to repair Rosamund's chamber unroofed by the wind; and to make a door to our queen's wardrobe, and a door to our old larder. Also repair the bays of both our vivaries and the causeway of the lower vivary nigh the "closarium;" and put two windows of white glass in the gable of our hall, and two in the chamber of Edward our son, and two windows in our old larder, barred with iron. And make leaden spouts about the alures of the chamber of the same Edward; and repair all the houses of each court where necessary; and bar the windows of the porch with iron; and build a house for our napery; and pull down the houses of William our chaplain, and rebuild them between the hall and our queen's stable; and make an "herbour" in the place of the aforesaid houses. Silverstone, July 29.

The sheriff of Northampton is commanded to wainscote [the roof] above the king's seat in the hall of the castle of Northampton for the space of four couples; and to put bars to the windows before the queen's chapel, and new doors to the same chapel, and a lattice beyond those doors, and two glass windows in the queen's chamber, and a glass window in the king's wardrobe, and a stair in the tower; and to make a privy-chamber to the chamber of the chaplains nigh the door of the king's hall. Northampton, August 2.

The same is ordered to build a small wardrobe, with a chimney, between the king's chamber and the private chamber; and to lengthen the same private chamber from the said wardrobe by fifteen or sixteen feet, and to lengthen and enlarge the queen's private chamber, and the wardrobe, between her chamber and the private chamber; and to make a new kitchen, and to build a chamber over the gateway, and a certain small chamber with a chimney and other appurtenances, nigh the king's chapel, for the use of the chaplains; and to repaint the old tablet beyond the altar of the king's chapel in the manor of Geddington, and to make a small form in the king's chamber. Geddington, August 6.

The sheriff of Northampton is ordered to build a new kitchen at the king's manor of Cliff, and to repair the old kitchen, and to wainscote the king's chapel, as far as the lower beam nearest to the altar extends, and to paint a certain image of St. Edmund of Pontigny in the window over the altar, and to make a certain chimney and a privy-chamber in the king's wardrobe there; and to enclose the whole court with a good wall, with a strong and becoming gateway; and to build a certain wall from the angle of the hall to the new kitchen, and from that kitchen to the stream; so that that wall may enclose the vivary which is

before the chapel. And he is to build a strong gateway between the hall and kitchen, and to repair the vivary, and to put windows before the door of the chapel. Peterborough, August 15.

LIBERATE ROLL, 34 HENRY III.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you to build at Clarendon a certain transverse gateway between our queen's wardrobe and Hugh de Nevill's chamber, and over that gateway make a certain fitting chamber for the use of our bailiff, with a private chamber; and also to make there a chair for the queen's use, and a window in Hugh de Nevill's chamber; and to build a house for the use of our bailiff in which he can keep his stock, and to make a granary in our sewery to hold bread; and a glass window in the chamber before the well, and an outer chamber in the chamber where our purveyors sleep: and turn the door of the same chamber outwards towards the courtyard; and repair the chimney of our wardrobe, and crest our outer chamber with lead; and cover the buttresses of our hall with lead, and paint our seat in the same hall, and the piers[x] and timbers; and pave our chamber with plain tile[y]; and level the chamber of our seneschals, and make a certain stair towards the privy-chamber of the same chamber; and put a marble altar in the queen's chapel there. Clarendon, December 21.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to make a becoming chapel near the king's bed in the castle of Winchester, and likewise to build in the same castle a vaulted chamber[z] for the king's knights, with a privy-chamber; and near that chamber a large tower. Winchester, December 29.

[x] postes. [y] plana tegula. [z] cameram ad voutam.

The sheriff of Northampton is ordered to complete the king's works at Silverstone and Geddington, begun by Simon de Trop sometime sheriff of Northampton; and to remove the wainscote in the king's chamber at Geddington, and put it in the chapel there; and to put another wainscote in the same chamber, as far as it extends beyond the king's bed, painted green with golden spots. Woodstock, June 5.

The sheriff of Oxford is commanded to affix two iron candlesticks to the columns nearest to the king's plate[a] in the hall at Oxford, to hold candles. Woodstock, June 7.

The king to the bailiff of Woodstock. We command you to build a chapel of St. Edward with a wooden altar, and ornamented glass windows, on the upper story[b] of our queen's new chamber at Woodstock, and to remove the lead from the middle story, and place it, with other lead newly bought, on the said chapel; and build two good and high walls around our queen's garden[c], so that no one can get in; and make a becoming and fair "herbour" near our vivary, in which the same queen may walk, with a certain gateway, from the "herbour" which is beside the chapel of Edward our son, into the aforesaid garden; and paint images of the Crucifix and the Blessed Mary, and of St. John the Evangelist on the tablets and walls beside our seat in the upper chapel, and bar the windows of the same chapel where necessary. Woodstock, June 20.

The constable of Marlborough is ordered to make a new barbican in the castle of Marlborough, without the castle, behind the king's chamber, and likewise to repair the bridge towards the dovecote: and to lengthen the chamber behind the chapel of St. Nicholas, towards the priest's chamber, with an oriol: and to rebuild the chamber be-

[a] disco; probably an error, for deisio, dais.

[b] stagio.

[c] gardinum.

tween the old wardrobe and the aforesaid chamber, with a certain privy-chamber, in the mote of the tower; and to repair the houses and walls of the castle and tower, where necessary, and to make a kitchen within the new tower, and likewise a kiln; and to raise the head of the great vivary there, and enclose it with a haye, and to repair the bays of the same vivary. And to make, in the queen's chapel there, a Crucifix with Mary and John, and Mary with her child: and to build a new kitchen in the castle of Ludgershall, and a salsary, and to renovate on all sides the wall of the same castle and crenellate it; and to lengthen the passage which extends from the hall to the king's chamber even to beyond the door of the queen's chamber; and to make a kiln for the works, and to place a Crucifix with Mary and John, and an image of the Blessed Mary with her child, in the king's chapel in the same castle.

Godfrey de Lyston is ordered to make a royal seat at the middle table in the king's hall at Windsor castle, on which he is to paint the figure of the king holding a sceptre in his hand; taking care that that seat be becomingly ornamented with gold and paint. Clarendon, July 19.

Godfrey de Lyston is ordered to build a certain stone wall ten feet high from the door of the king's hall at Windsor to the galilee[d] of the new chapel, with a certain doorway, not too large, opposite the wardrobe; and to make a certain wooden barrier[e] round the outer part of the same galilee, so that horses cannot reach the same galilee. Clarendon, July 20.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you to make a certain baptistery in the chapel of All Saints at our manor of Clarendon, and to put a bell-turret on

[d] galilea. [e] barrura lignea.

that chapel with two bells in the same. And in the same chapel make a Crucifix with two images on each side, of wood, and an image of the Blessed Mary with her child. And let the chamber of our queen there be decently paved. And in the queen's hall let there be made a certain window [looking] towards the "herbour," well barred with iron; and two windows to the same queen's chapel, to wit, one window on one side of the altar and another window on the other, which are to be cleft through the middle, that they may be shut or opened when necessary. In the chamber of the friars minor let there be made images of the Holy Trinity and of the Blessed Mary, with a certain glass window, and repair it where necessary. And make a bench round our great "herbour," nigh the wall, and whitewash the wall above it. In Alexander's chamber let there be made a certain wardrobe with a privy-chamber; and roof those houses well. Make an "herbour" under our chamber towards the north, and likewise in our wardrobe a certain window towards the court; and lengthen our chandlery-house there by four or five couples. Gillingham, July 30.

The king to the sheriff of Dorset. We order you to finish the chapel at our manor of Gillingham in the form in which it is begun. And make a chimney in our chamber there under that chapel, to wit, on the side towards our chamber. And make a certain window, with a column in the middle, beside that chimney, towards the east; and on the other side, in the angle of that chamber, make a privy-chamber; and in the aforesaid chapel above let there be made six windows, with columns in the middle. And also lengthen our queen's chamber by fifteen couples, and remove the old gable of the same chamber. And beyond those fifteen couples let there be made a chapel of nine couples for the use of the same queen; and in the said

lengthened [part] of the same chamber make a chimney, towards the court. And at the head of our hall there, towards the east, let there be made a chamber forty feet long, and twenty-two feet wide, transversely, towards the north with a chimney and privy-chamber. Gillingham, July 30.

The king to the same. We command you to make a chimney in our queen's chamber in our castle at Sherbourn, and a certain pent-house from the door of that chamber to the door of the same queen's chapel. And repair also the roofing of the said castle, and let the north wall be repaired and rebuilt where necessary; and repair the windows there, as well in the tower as elsewhere. And make new doors in the same castle where there are none, and it is necessary doors should be; and repair the others; and well repair the glass windows in our chapel so that they may be shut and opened. Montacute, August 3.

The king to the mayor and bailiffs of Bristol. We command you to put glass windows in our hall at Bristol, a royal seat in the same hall, and dormant tables[f] around the same; and cause the chamber beside that hall to be wainscoted: and let glass windows be made in the chapel of St. Martin, and lengthen three of the windows of the same chapel, to wit, two in the chancel, and one in the nave[g], that it may be better lighted; and let it be whitewashed throughout. Wainscote the wardrobe under our chamber, and let double iron ties be made for the windows, with new wooden shutters[h]; and repair the flooring[i] towards the privy-chamber. And let glass windows be made in the other chapel, and build a stone chimney in our chamber, and a certain stable nigh the wall of our castle there. Let double bars be made in the

[f] tabulas dormientes.
[g] navi.
[h] fenestris ligneis.
[i] planchicium.

window nigh our wardrobe and the privy-chamber, and block up the doors of the chapel beside our great hall there, and make a door in the chancel towards the hermitage[k]; in that hermitage make an altar to St. Edward; and in the turret over that hermitage make a chamber for the clerks with appurtenances: also build a kitchen and a sewery beside the aforesaid hall; and find the wages of a certain chaplain whom we have ordered to celebrate divine service in the chapel of our tower there, all the days of our life, for Eleanor of Brittany our cousin; to wit, fifty shillings per annum. Berkeley, August 28.

The king to the sheriff of Gloucester. We command you to repair the leaden roof[l] on our tower at Gloucester, which is cut, and likewise to repair and crenellate the wall of the bailey towards the south; and to put glass in the upper part of the windows in our chamber, in our queen's chamber, and in our chapel; and to make a new bell concordant to that which is now in the same chapel; and to put a stone altar in the same, and another in our queen's chapel there; and repair the bridges of the same castle; and on both sides of the stairs descending from the door of our chamber towards our wardrobe make a low wall[m], and cover that staircase with lead. And repair our wears in the river Severn. Tewkesbury, August 30.

The keeper of the manor of Feckenham is ordered to lengthen the two windows, one on each side of the choir, in the king's chapel at Feckenham, and the third window over the altar; that they may be lighter. And to make anew all the windows in the king's chamber, and well bar them; and to repair the porch before the door of the king's chamber there, and to make a certain pent-house over the stair descending from that porch; and two wardrobes with privy-chambers, to wit, one nigh the king's

[k] reclusorium. [l] plumbaturam. [m] tabulatum.

chamber and another nigh the lower chamber. And to build a kitchen pertaining to the hall. Evesham, September 5.

LIBERATE ROLL, 35 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to make two glass windows in the queen's hall at Clarendon, two "sporas" in the chamber of Alexander, two privy-chambers, to wit, one on one side of the court at Clarendon and another on the other side for the household; and to repair the king's houses there where necessary; and to put two small glass windows in the chamber of Edward the king's son; and to make two frames[n] in the queen's chamber; and a screen[o] in the chamber of the aforesaid Edward, and a "sporam" at the head of the king's chamber, and another "sporam" in the outer chamber of the king's wardrobe there. Clarendon, November 28.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you to put a glass window in the chamber of our queen [at Clarendon] and in the same window cause to be made a Mary[p] with her child, and a queen at the feet of the same Mary, with clasped hands, holding in her hand [a label with] "Ave Maria:" and enclose the house of master David with a good wall, and make a chimney in the same house and a wardrobe, with a privy-chamber; and build a wall from the house of the aforesaid master to the house of Robert de Stopham, with a certain gateway towards the park; and make a chimney in the chamber beyond the rock, and cover the chamber outside the chamber of Alexander with shingle and chevron[q] it; and put two leaden "pomellas" on our hall, and a standing window of wood in our pantry: and make a chimney in the chamber under

[n] framas. [o] unum escrenum. [p] Mariola. [q] keveronari facias.

our chapel, and wainscote the same chamber, and make a staircase from the chapel into that chamber; and put two forms in our chamber, and a "sporum" in the queen's chamber; and make a door to close up the entry towards the same chamber, and a glass casement in the window before that "sporum," and repair other defects. Clarendon, December 7.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to cause the king's new chapel in Winchester castle to be painted with the history of Joseph, and to be paved with tiles; and to paint the tablet beside the king's bed with the figures of the guards of the bed of Solomon; and to pave the king's chamber and the queen's chamber with tiles, and to put wooden windows in the oriol of the queen's chapel; to repair the privy-chamber before the door of the Jews' tower, and likewise to repair the long chamber beyond the stable in the tower where the king's wardrobe used to be. Winchester, December 29.

The sheriff of Southampton is commanded to build, at Freemantle, a hall, a kitchen, and a certain chamber with an upper story[r], and other appurtenances, and a chapel on the ground[s], for the king's use: and a certain chamber with an upper story, with a chapel at the end of the same chamber, for the queen's use; under which chapel he is to make a cellar to hold the king's wines. Newstead, January 2.

John de Haneberg is commanded to crenellate the queen's chapel at Woodstock, and to raise the chimney in the queen's chamber; and to make a certain vault[t] between the king's chamber and the new chapel; to wainscote and whitewash the same chapel; to put glass windows in the same chapel, and to build a certain bell-tower, with two middling[u] bells, beside the house of the chaplains; and to

[r] cum estagio. [s] ad terram. [t] voutam, or arch. [u] mediocribus.

make a seat in the queen's chapel for her use; to cause the picture of the Blessed Virgin near the same seat to be better painted; and to repair the glass windows of the king's old chapel there. Woodstock, February 3.

John de Haneberg and Peter de Leigh are ordered to make a certain pent-house at the head of the king's hall at Woodstock towards the east, and two apertures in the crest[x] of the same hall, and a round window in the gable of the same hall towards the east; and to paint the door between the king's chamber and the new chapel of a green colour; to crenellate the king's chamber with free-stone, and to bar with iron the windows of the chapel of St. Edward. Woodstock, February 6.

The sheriff of Gloucester is ordered to build a chamber, with a chimney and a privy-chamber, over the king's wine cellar in Gloucester castle. Winchester, June 5.

The king to the sheriff of Wiltshire. We command you to wainscote our chamber under our chapel [at Clarendon] and to remove the wall which is across that chamber, and to cause the "history" of Antioch and the combat[y] of king Richard to be painted in the same chamber; and to paint that wainscote of a green colour with golden stars[z]. Make also in the same chamber a certain door, and a pent-house direct to the outer chamber which is now made, and rebuild the new outer chamber belonging to the same chamber, under our chamber; remove the plaster-work of the alure towards the queen's chamber, and repair it with a good stone wall; and cause the new chamber within the park to be whitewashed and bordered[a]; and make images of the Blessed Mary, St. Edward and Cherubim, and place them in our chapel; and rebuild the chimney in our queen's hall, with two marble columns on each side of the chimney; and sculpture the mantel[b] of that chimney with

[x] crista. [y] duellum. [z] scintillis. [a] listari. [b] mantillum.

the twelve months of the year: and make a "sporum" in our queen's chamber, and a "sporum" in our chamber, at our head; and also pave our chapel throughout, and put iron kevils with chains to shut the glass windows. Make also a privy-chamber to the chamber beyond the rock; and provide two good ropes[c] for the well and for hauling timber. Make also a glass window towards the kitchen, and a paling around the "herbour" where Geoffrey de Lezinan our brother lay; and also make two "sporos" in the queen's high chamber, and pave that chamber; and bar the window of our pantry with iron; and make and paint a door to the spiral-stair[d] towards our wardrobe, and glass windows for the same stair; and renovate the chimney of our chandlery, and complete in the stable two walls of plaster-work[e]; crest with lead the common privy-chamber outside the great gate, and repair our houses at Clarendon where needful. Marlborough, July 2.

The constable of Marlborough castle is ordered to cleanse the great ditch round Marlborough castle and to repair it with new bays. And to make a bell-turret on the western end of the chapel of St. Nicholas there, and new lists between the aforesaid chapel of St. Nicholas and the king's kitchen; and a great round window over the king's seat in the great hall there, and to crenellate the wall of the castle between the king's chamber and the great tower. He is to make also a certain great chamber at Ludgershall, for the use of Edward the king's son, with two chimneys and two privy-chambers; and to remove the old kitchen to beside the new kitchen behind the king's hall there; and to make an image of the Blessed Mary with her child in the chapel of St. Leonard there. Marlborough, July 3.

The king to the keepers of Woodstock. We command you to wainscote the chamber under our new chapel, and to

[c] cabulas. [d] viccam; Fr. *vis*. [e] plastritio.

crenellate our great chamber with free-stone; and to make two chains, and a glass window in a certain window in the hall; and two outer-chambers, one to the queen's stable and the other to our stable; and to repair our houses there, where necessary, and build a buttress[f] to prop up our new chapel. Abingdon, July 18.

The king to Godfrey de Liston. We order you to cause our chamber and the two chapels in our park at Windsor to be painted; and wainscote to be put above our dais, and a louver[g] to be made in the hall there to carry off the smoke. Windsor, July 30.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to roof the pent-house which is between the great gate in Winchester castle and the chapel of St. Judoc, and the chamber of Rosamund; and to make a pent-house before the door of the Jews' tower; and to repair the ditch between the great tower and the bailey. Wolvesham, July 24.

The bailiff of Havering is commanded to build a chimney in the queen's chamber, and to complete her two wardrobes with their appurtenances; to cause a Mary with her child and the Annunciation of the Blessed Mary to be painted in the queen's chapel, and to put buttress-columns[h] outside that chapel; and to cause the four Evangelists to be well painted in the king's chamber; to make two glass windows with shields of the king's arms in the king's low chapel, and to build a bell-turret with two bells above that chapel: to cause the four Evangelists to be painted, with other pictures, in the queen's chamber; to make in the low chapel a candlestick, with a beam across the chancel, for wax lights, and to make a lectern: and to complete the alures and crenelles of the chambers of the king and queen; to pull down and rebuild the king's almonry, and to build a certain house for the use

[f] botericium. [g] fumatorium. [h] columpnis botericiis.

of the chaplains, with a privy-chamber; to lengthen the king's stable and roof the whole of it with shingles; and to make a fair lectern in the queen's chapel; to raise and improve the porch at the entry of the alures; to enlarge the pantry and butlery, and to make a salsary, a larder and chandlery, and a chimney in the king's great wardrobe; and to strengthen the king's chamber externally with buttress-columns of free-stone; to make a "sporam" in the queen's chamber; to put wainscote above the dais in the king's hall, and to make a fair, large and well-sculptured chair; to repair the chimney in the chamber of Edward the king's son; to make a porch before the door of the same chamber, and from that porch a passage[i] to the alley between the king's chamber and the hall; and a certain passage from the same porch to the knights' chamber; and to make a certain "herbour" between the king's chamber and that of the aforesaid Edward; to paint the tablet before the altar in the lower chapel, and to cause three other tablets to be made and painted; to wit, one before the altar in the upper chapel and two narrow ones to be placed above the altar aforesaid; and to paint the same chapels; to wainscote the upper chapel; and to build a gateway towards the park, with a certain house over it with a privy-chamber; to make a moveable chair[k], in the king's chamber, and a wide table to be put at the head of the king's bed; to deepen the wine-cellar, and block up the windows of the same towards the sun; to make a porch before the door; and to wainscote the king's wardrobe and "cernam." Waltham, August 26.

The king to the sheriff of Surrey and Sussex. We command you to repair the pillars[l] of our hall at Guildford which are defective, and to raise them with good Reigate stone, and to repair the same hall where necessary; to

[i] alea. [k] cathedram mobilem. [l] postes.

roof the sewery and butlery, and to make a new window in each; and to heighten the entire roof of our chamber by five feet, and to raise the walls of the same, so that three glass windows may be made in them, like the new window lately made in the same bed-chamber; those windows to be well barred; and to roof the same bed-chamber with shingles; and to wainscote it. Wainscote also the tresance[m] between the hall and the aforesaid bed-chamber and cover it above with earth[n], and make better windows in the same tresance; and paint the wainscoted chambers of a green colour. Wainscote the lower wardrobe of the bed-chamber of Edward our son, and make in it a stone vault in which our chests and reliques may be put; and let the wall between the said bed-chamber and the almonry be crested; make a window in the small wardrobe nigh our great gate; and a new lattice before the chapel of St. Stephen; and in the chapel of St. Catharine paint decently her image, and her "history," above the altar, without gold or azure; and build a wall round the said chapel where there was before a paling, and strengthen the wall of the castle with buttresses[o] and underpinning, and whitewash it; and repair the lead on the tower, and whitewash the same tower; and repair all the houses as well in the castle as in the court, as well in gutters as in the roofs; and build three mills in the park, to wit, one for hard corn, another for malt, and a third for fulling. Also pull down the wall outside our great bed-chamber, and remove it the width of fifteen feet from the said bed-chamber, and rebuild it of the same height that it now is; and between the same bed-chamber and the said wall make a certain "herbour," and in the tresance between the hall and the said bed-chamber make a door to enter into the said herbour; and glaze the high window in the wardrobe of the

[m] tresancia. [n] desuper terrari facias. [o] columpnas et subpositiones.

queen's bed-chamber, and with the chips coming from the oaks felled to make the aforesaid mills, make a kiln for the works aforesaid. Guildford, September 17.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to new roof the queen's chapel, and to repair the louver[p] above the king's hall at Clarendon which is injured by the wind. Westminster, October 11.

LIBERATE ROLL, 36 HENRY III.

The bailiffs of Woodstock are ordered to paint the queen's chamber at Woodstock of a green colour, and to border[q] it with red colour; and to make a tablet in the king's chapel before the altar, and another smaller tablet above the altar; and a pent-house before the door of the chamber of Edward; and another pent-house beside the queen's kitchen, and a garden at Evereswell; and five locks for the doors, and a deer-leap[r] in the park. Woodstock, Nov. 2.

The bailiffs of Feckenham are commanded to wainscote the king's chapel at Feckenham, and to double its length, and to repair the windows of the same chapel; to whitewash the king's chamber and the queen's chamber; and to repair the great staircase between the hall and the king's chamber, and to glaze the small windows of the hall; to make a new kitchen, great and good, and a wardrobe great and good, and a privy-chamber to the same; and to make a privy-chamber in the king's chamber, on the north, towards the garden. Feckenham, November 19.

The king to the sheriff of Nottingham. We command you to block up the cowled windows[s] on the south side of the great hall of our castle of Nottingham, and to cover them externally with lead; and make a certain great

[p] fumatorium. [q] listari. [r] saltatorium. [s] fenestras culiciatas.

louver[t] on the same hall, and cover it with lead; and make the wooden dais in the same hall of free plaster[u]; and cause to be painted before the altar in our chapel a certain tablet with the "history" of St. William, and over the same altar another tablet of the "history" of St. Edward; and in the passage[x] make wooden windows, bound with iron, to shut; and wainscote the wardrobe in the queen's chamber; and cause to be painted in the chapel of St. Catharine, before the altar a tablet, and above the altar another with the "history" of the same virgin, and paint the judgment to be dreaded in the gable of the same chapel; and whitewash that chamber, wardrobe and chapel on every side and point them lineally[y], and make good cowled windows before the door of our chamber over the stairs, and make a new and becoming door to the same chamber; and wainscote that chamber, and put wooden stalls in it on every side, and chairs; and make an "esporum" before the door; and fix iron candlesticks in the wall, and roof the houses beyond the great gate with lead. Nottingham, December 12.

The sheriff of Nottingham is ordered to make a wardrobe for the queen's use at Clipstone, and a privy-chamber in the queen's great chamber, and another privy-chamber at the head of the hall; and to buy a chalice, vestments, books and other necessary ornaments for the new chapel; and to remove the high bench and the other benches in the new hall, and the small chimney in the great chamber; and to make a chimney in the king's wardrobe, through a mantel, and through another mantel in the queen's wardrobe by one and the same flue[z]. Worksop, December 13.

The sheriff of Nottingham is ordered to remake all the wooden windows in the king's great hall and great cham-

[t] fumerium. [u] franco plastro. [x] alea.
[y] linealiter pertractari facias. [z] per unum et idem tuellum.

ber at Nottingham, and to bind them with iron, and to make a certain great glass window without the door of the same chamber, with the image of St. Martin stretching forth his cloak to the beggar. Nottingham, January 15.

The sheriff of Nottingham is ordered to cause the history of Alexander to be painted round the queen's chamber at Nottingham. Same date.

The same sheriff is commanded to make a certain passage[a] at Clipstone from the entry of the king's chamber to the gable of the hall, and another passage to the new chapel, and a chamber on the other side of the same hall, with a privy-chamber and other necessaries: he is also to whitewash the king's chamber, and to block up the window between the chimneys of the same chamber, and to bar the other windows in the said chamber with iron; to put glass windows in the queen's chapel, to wainscote and border the same chapel, and likewise the new chapel: and to build a great gate with a certain chamber above it, and a privy-chamber: and to remove the wall at the foot of the king's bed, and make a certain privy-chamber for the king's use, covered with shingles; and to glaze all the windows in the privy-chambers of the king and queen. Same date.

The sheriff of Northampton is ordered to wainscote the king's chapel at Cliffe over the altar to beyond the steps before the same altar; and to make a certain dormant table in the great hall there, and a certain wardrobe for the queen's use, with a privy-chamber; and to roof well the tresance between the king's chamber and the privy-chamber of the same chamber. Cliffe, January 18.

The same sheriff is ordered to glaze with white glass the windows in the king's great hall at Northampton castle, on the north side, which are nearest to the entry of

[a] alea.

the queen's chamber, and to cause the history of Lazarus and Dives to be painted in the same; and to make a certain chair in the middle of the bench of the same hall for the king's use, and to pull down the ridge[b] [of the roof] of the chapel in the tower of the same castle, and to cause it to be again raftered, planked and covered with lead; and to raise and crenellate the wall round the same chapel; to crest the crenelles of the tower there, and to board the alures[c] round the same tower; and to buy a missal of the value of two marks for the king's chapel. Silverstone, January 27.

The king to the sheriff of Northampton. We command you to wainscote our queen's chapel at Geddington and to crest it with lead; to buy an image of the Blessed Mary and another of St. John the Evangelist to be placed on each side of the crucifix there, and to paint the same chapel of a green colour, scintillated with gold; and to raise the wall of our wardrobe and the chimney of the same wardrobe; to make a chair in the middle of the great bench in our great hall there, and a new wardrobe with a chimney and privy-chamber for our queen's use there; and a pent-house to extend from our queen's chamber to the same wardrobe; and block up the window which is in the gable of our queen's chamber there, and make a new window over the pent-house[d] of the same chamber; and a door in the queen's chamber towards the wardrobe aforesaid; and block up the doorway from the privy-chamber to the same chamber, and make a door outside our queen's chamber leading to the privy-chamber; and put three windows in the new wardrobe; and plaster and wainscote our wardrobe there; wainscote our chamber, and paint it of a green colour, scintillated with gold; and take off the lead which is upon the same chamber, and recover it with new; and

[b] culmen. [c] aleas. [d] apenticium.

make a chapel in the oriol beyond the door of our chamber, and three glass windows in the same chapel; wainscote the same chapel, and paint it of a green colour, scintillated with gold; and paint our [other] chapel there of a green colour, scintillated with gold; and make a certain enclosure[e] between the chancel and the body of the chapel, with a door in the middle, and two seats on each side of that door; and make a pent-house from the chapel aforesaid to the cloister[f], towards our hall; and rebuild a gateway in the entry towards our hall, and make a chamber above it; and build a new kitchen beside the other kitchen, and put forms in our chamber, and in our queen's chamber, and in our chapel there, and in our queen's chapel; and a chest[g] in our chamber and another in our queen's chamber; and cover our mews there with shingle. Silverstone, January 27.

The king to the sheriff of Northampton. We order you to build a certain wall at Silverstone between our queen's chapel and our chamber, with a doorway in the same wall; and to make a certain cloister from the door of our chamber to the other cloister going towards the queen's chapel; and to put forms in the queen's chapel and in our chamber, and to make two upright windows in our hall there; to remove the great bench in the same hall and to put a new stone bench in the same place; and to make a chair in the middle of that bench for our use; and to make two upright windows in our great wardrobe there; and a gateway to the old cloister to lead towards the same wardrobe; and put a certain iron bar across the chimney in our queen's chamber to support the same chimney; and make forms and tables in the chamber of Edward our son; and repair our houses there where necessary. We also command you

[e] clausum. [f] claustrum. [g] scrinium.

to make a great and wide chimney in our chamber at Brigstock. Woodstock, February 1.

The king to the wardens of his works at Woodstock. We command you to roof with lead our bell-turret at Woodstock, the pent-house over the door of our great hall, and the other pent-house over the doorway of our old chapel; and to make a pent-house from our kitchen to the stable at the head of the said hall, and another pent-house from the queen's kitchen to the door of her chamber; and a chamber, with a privy-chamber and a chimney, between our chamber and the wine-cellar; and to build two chimneys, to wit, one in the chamber of the clerks, and another at Evereswell; and make a canopy[h] above our seat in the hall, with a royal seat; and wainscote beyond the alures of our new chapel even to the crenelles over the same chapel; and make two upright windows in the house which is called "Hardel," and a glass window with an image of the Blessed Mary in the new chapel, and the figure of an angel[i] over the sacristy[k] of the same chapel; and make two apertures in the great hall, and a vivary in our garden; and paint the old chapel with the story of the woman taken in adultery, and how the Lord wrote on the ground, and how the Lord smote St. Paul[l], and paint something concerning St. Paul; and likewise paint the "history" of the Evangelists in the upper part of the same chapel. Woodstock, February 1.

Godfrey de Liston is ordered to procure wheresoever he can within his bailiwick, or elsewhere, either by gift or purchase, a great beech-tree, to make tables for the king's kitchens at Westminster, and to send it by water to Westminster, so that it may be there before the next coming Easter. Westminster, March 20.

[h] tabernaculum.
[i] imaginem angelicam.
[k] sacrarium.
[l] dedit alapham Sancto Paulo.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to pave the chamber under the king's chapel at Clarendon, and to make and paint new windows in the king's chamber there, and to roof the queen's chamber. Clarendon, July 15.

The king to the same. We command you to pave our queen's chamber at Clarendon, and the chamber under the same queen's chapel, and to make three windows in the stair of the same chamber, and two windows in the stair of our chamber, in the descent, and to glaze a certain window at the foot of same stair; and to make a certain privy-chamber in the house where the foresters sleep, and a certain privy-chamber in the cellar, against the wall of the same cellar; and three "espora" in the chambers of the lord Edward where necessary; and to gild the two angels and the two tablets in our chapel; and to remake and improve the queen's "herbour;" and to build a certain house where the tools of master David may be put; and a certain "herlebecheria" beside the great kitchen; and cover the wall beside the great gateway with freestone. Clarendon, July 9.

The king to the keepers of his manor at Woodstock. We order you to make, at the manor aforesaid, a house under our chamber there, and a wall between our kitchen and our larder; and to turf our "herbary" there; and to buy a fair table to be placed in the queen's chamber there; and likewise to put two painted tablets with the figures of two bishops in our great chapel; and a tablet painted with the figure of the Blessed Mary in the chapel of St. Edward. And make a chimney in our queen's kitchen there. Woodstock, August 19.

LIBERATE ROLL, 37 HENRY III.

The king to his bailiffs of Southampton. We command you to buy in our town of Southampton, for our use, two

hundred Norway[m] boards of fir[n], and deliver them without delay to our sheriff of Southampton, to wainscote therewith the chamber of our beloved son Edward in our castle of Winchester. Marlborough, November 13.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is commanded to make a house at Clarendon to hold the bailiff's stock, and another house to make the king's household bread in, and for making wafers[o], and to keep the household flour; and a pent-house under the chamber of Alexander, for the livery of the victuals of Edward the king's son; and a small pantry for the queen's use; and a window in the king's wardrobe, with a pillar, and seat, and a bench to put the king's reliques upon; that window to be glazed with white glass: he is ordered to enclose the garden with a paling; to paint the queen's chimney, and to repair the painting of her chapel: also to make a chamber beside the cellar towards the park; and to repair the chimney of the chamber over the rock; and to double the length of the rock, and repair the descending steps of the same rock. Clarendon, December 1.

The bailiff of Gillingham is commanded to make a ditch round the whole of the king's court at Gillingham, and to enclose it with a wall of the height of a man, which is to be built of small stone and common cement[p]; to make a bridge leading towards the gateway; a new wardrobe, with a privy-chamber, to the great chamber towards the kitchen, with a chimney in the same chamber; to whitewash and illuminate the whole chamber; and to roof the entire hall; to build a sufficient almonry-house, with a privy-chamber; likewise to wainscote and illuminate[q] the king's chapel and chamber; and to put windows on every side in the king's chapel; and to cause to be

[m] bordos de Norwagia.
[n] sapio.
[o] wafras.
[p] cimento.
[q] illuminari; i. e. to paint.

painted on the glass windows three images; to wit, of the Blessed Mary, St. Edward king and confessor, and St. Eustace; to make benches and forms in the same chapel; to complete the queen's chapel, with an altar in honour of St. Edward king and martyr, and St. Edward king and confessor, with glass windows on every side in the same chapel, in which are to be painted the figures of St. Edward king and martyr and St. Edward king and confessor; and to wainscote and illuminate the same chapel, and likewise the queen's chamber; under which he is to make a new wardrobe for the queen's use with a chimney and a privy-chamber; he is to finish the new kitchen with a round opening[r]; to wainscote, whitewash and illuminate the chamber of Edward the king's son; and to make doors and windows to the same where necessary; to build a chamber for the use of the chaplains, under the same roof with the almshouse; and a house for the porter over the gateway: and to place a great table in the king's chamber. Gillingham, December 10.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to make a certain chamber of hewn stone over the rock where the king's wines are at Clarendon, and to place woodwork[s] on the walls of the chambers of Edward the king's son, and the king's brothers, to which lights[t] may be fastened. Clarendon, December 14.

The sheriff of Southampton is commanded to repair the herces[u], in the king's chapel in Winchester castle, on which the wax tapers should be placed, together with the chains of the king's thuribles. Southampton, December 18.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to cause an image of the Blessed Mary with her child to be made on the front of the chapel of St. Thomas in Winchester castle; to paint the queen's wardrobe with green paint and golden

[r] cum rotunda vacuacione. [s] tabulatus. [t] luminaria. [u] hercias.

stars; and to paint a certain angel on the other side of the aforesaid chapel; and the figures of the prophets round the same chapel; to paint in the glass window in the same chapel the figure of St. Edward with the ring; to pave the chamber of Edward the king's son with flat tile; to put forms round the king's chamber, and glass windows in the chapel of St. Catharine on the top of the same castle; to make mats for the king's chapel; to wainscote the said chapel of St. Catharine; to widen the doorway of the king's hall for the entrance of carts, and to make a house for the use of the chaplains, dwelling in the same castle, in a fitting place. Winchester, December 28.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to make in the king's upper wardrobe in Winchester castle, where the king's cloths are deposited, two cupboards[x], one on each side of the chimney, with two arches[y], and a certain interclose[z] of board across the same wardrobe. Guildford, January 1.

The sheriff of Northampton is commanded to repair the king's houses at Geddington and Silverstone; and to make a certain glass window in the king's hall at Northampton, with the figures of Lazarus and Dives painted in the same, opposite the king's dais, which may be closed and opened. Merton, Jan. 8.

Godfrey de Lyston is ordered to repair the stalls and mangers in the king's stable at Kennington, to make a new manger[a] in the same stable; to repair the walls and doors of the same stable; and to make a new window in the queen's wardrobe there. Westminster, March 2.

The king to the bailiff of Havering. We command you to wainscote our upper chapel at Havering, and to put a certain image of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the lower chapel, and two glass windows with the shields of Provence

[x] armariola. [y] archeris. [z] interclusum. [a] manjuram.

in the same chapel; and wainscote over our seat in the hall; buy two tables with the forms belonging to them for our chamber; build a new chapel twenty-eight feet long and fifteen feet wide for our queen's use, with a spur[b] at the entry of the said chapel; and break the wall between the two lower wardrobes of the queen; and make a certain door there; and place a spur well carved in our queen's chamber, and a table with forms in the same chamber; and plaster and whitewash our queen's wardrobes, and make two spurs in the same, and a "wyuram" in our wardrobe; and repair the chimney in the chamber of Edward our son, and remove the wardrobe of the same Edward towards the west; make a louver[c] in the house of our chaplains, and build a chandlery and napery adjoining; and an almonry of the length of fifty feet and the width of twenty-two feet, and a salsary with an oven, contiguous to the aforesaid almonry, and a gateway towards the park and a house over it; and repair the roof of the stable, and enlarge that stable by thirty feet, and roof that stable and all the other houses to be newly built there with shingles, and repair the columns and walls; and likewise build a certain wall round our court there with rag stone. Havering, April 8.

LIBERATE ROLL, 39 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Oxford is ordered to repair and roof the king's houses and walls outside the castle of Oxford, to wit, the king's chamber and chapel, the kitchen, salsary, scullery, poultry, the great gateway, the chamber of Edward the king's son, the queen's wardrobe, and the further chamber of the servants. Windsor, January 25.

The sheriffs of London are commanded to buy two thou-

[b] sporo. fumerillum.

sand boards and to deliver them to the constable of Windsor castle, to make therewith certain wainscotes in the same castle. Westminster, February 28.

LIBERATE ROLL, 40 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Sussex is ordered to deliver one hundred pounds to the wardens of the king's works at Guildford to pay off certain arrears due for the same works, and for wainscoting the king's chapel, the queen's chapel, the king's chamber and the other chambers newly built there; and for making two great windows in the king's chapel; in barring the windows of the king's new chamber with iron; making the porch to the hall of stone; for painting in the hall there, opposite the king's seat, the story of Dives and Lazarus; making a certain figure with beasts on the same seat; and lengthening the chamber of the king's chaplains there. Guildford, January 3.

The farmers of the manor of Woodstock are ordered to repair the chimney of the queen's inner wardrobe at Woodstock; to buy a certain image of the Blessed Mary for the chapel of the king's chamber there; to repair the painting in the king's chamber, where necessary; to make a certain pent-house between the queen's kitchen and the new chamber towards the cellar, with a porch before the door of the same chamber; to make a certain wardrobe beside the chamber of the king's seneschals; to block up the two doors of the same chamber, and to make a new door in the same where it is needed; to make a certain hedge round the king's vivary in the garden, and another hedge between the chamber at the gate at Evereswell and the king's chapel at the wells; and to repair the near bay of the stable. Woodstock, February 20.

The sheriff of Surrey and Sussex is ordered to white-

wash the king's hall at Guildford within and without, and to paint of a marble[d] colour the pillars, with the arches of the same; and to paint the two gables of the same; and to whitewash and quarry[e] the king's chamber; to paint the ceiling in the same of a green colour becomingly stencilled[f] with gold and silver; to whitewash within and without the king's chapel, the queen's chapel and chamber, and the queen's great wardrobe; to repair the painting in the queen's chamber; to rebuild a certain oriol before the door of the king's hall there, and to make a certain new cloister with marble columns in the king's garden. Windsor, May 5.

The sheriff of Kent is allowed £28. 13*s.* 7*d.* which he expended by the king's order in making a certain stair with a door and oriol on the right side of the king's chapel at Rochester, so that strangers and others might enter that chapel, without passing through the middle of the king's chamber, as they used to do. Windsor, May 8.

The bailiffs of Gloucester are ordered to pave, with all despatch, the king's chamber and the queen's chamber in Gloucester castle, with tile, and to roof the stairs to the entry of the chamber of Edward the king's son. Winchester, June 24.

The king to the sheriff of Southampton. We order you to wainscote our pantry and cellar in our castle at Winchester; to remove the earth from the ditch of the same castle, under our tower, to behind the hall, and to examine and repair the walls of the same castle where repair is needed; to make the postern-gate of new timber; likewise to make a certain house over our oven in the same castle; to repair the painting in our chamber and our queen's; to wainscote the wardrobe of the same queen, and to renew the painting in the chapel nigh our bed; and to remove

[d] marbrari. [e] quarellari. [f] extencellari.

the earth from the path between the castle gate and the barbican; and repair the common privy-chamber in the same castle which threatens to fall; to make a stair from the doorway of Rosamund's chamber to the chapel beside our bed, and to crenellate well the buttress-column[g] from the bottom of the ditch of the tower to the top of the same tower; to complete the town-wall to the said tower; to repair anew the doors and windows of the same tower; to wainscote the chapel of St. Catharine in the high tower; and make a glass window in the chapel of St. Thomas with a figure of the [Divine] Majesty, and under the Majesty a figure of St. Edward holding in his hands a certain king offered to the Majesty; and to make a figure of St. George on the wall, in the entry of the hall, with two leaden windows; to wainscote the chamber in which Guy de Lezinan our brother lay; and to rebuild the two rotten bretaches in the same castle and cover them with lead. Winchester, June 29.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to paint the doors and windows of the king's chamber at Clarendon, and the tablet over the altar of the king's chapel at the same place; to make a glass window in the king's wardrobe there, and to repair the other glass windows of the houses at that place where necessary; to make a privy-chamber in the house of Robert de Stopham there; to buy a rope with a bucket for the well there, and a carrate[h] of lead to repair the gutters of the same place; to repair the houses over the rock, the king's almonry and the aisles[i] of the king's hall, where necessary; and to make a chimney in the queen's chamber in the castle of Devizes. Poterne, July 12.

The bailiff of Woodstock is ordered to cause the king's chamber, the queen's chamber and all the king's chapels at

[g] columpnam. [h] carrata. [i] alas.

the manor of Woodstock to be paved, and to make a certain chamber with a chimney at the well at Evereswell. Woodstock, August 20.

LIBERATE ROLL, 41 HENRY III.

The king to the sheriff of Surrey and Sussex. We order you to build a certain stone gateway at Guildford, and a certain solar above that gateway, of the length of thirty-two feet, within the walls, and of the width of eighteen feet; and a becoming wardrobe to the same solar; and remove the chimney in the chamber of our chancellor there, and put it further towards the north; and remove the "halder" of the same chamber and put it elsewhere; and whitewash and wainscote that chamber over the chancellor's bed; and make four glass windows in the gable of our hall; mend a window in the chapel of St. Catharine, and raise and repair the chimney in our queen's chamber. Whitewash and repair, where needful, the tower of our castle there, and repair and whitewash the walls of the bailey of the same castle. And do all these works by the view and counsel of master John of Gloucester our mason, and master Alexander our carpenter. Winchester, November 23.

The sheriff of Southampton is commanded to wainscote the king's privy-chamber in Winchester castle; to renovate the painting of the queen's chamber, and of a certain tablet in her chapel, and of the windows of the king's hall which are [painted] with his arms; to make a pavement of tiles on the upper step of the king's hall, towards the east; to re-paint a certain tablet in the chapel of St. Thomas; to bar all the windows of the king's small chapel with iron; to examine and repair all the gutters in Winchester castle; to lengthen the house of the king's chaplains by twenty-four

feet, so that a cellar and solar may be made of that [new] length; and he is to wainscote that cellar for the use of the king's chaplains; to make a small oven, for pasties[k], beside the king's oven; to remove and melt the lead over the gateway, and cover it with new lead, and to put a tablement[l] on the wall over the chaplain's house; to make other repairs where necessary, and to pull down and rebuild the great tower in the aforesaid castle, which threatens to fall. Winchester, November 28.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to repair the king's chamber at Clarendon where necessary; to renovate the paintings of the tablets in the king's chapel there; to enclose the pent-house which is between the king's chamber and the chamber of Alexander, with boards; to wainscote the chamber nigh the park, over the bed; to make a certain small oratory in it; to repair the doors and windows of the same chamber, and all the other defects of the king's court at Clarendon. Clarendon, December 7.

LIBERATE ROLL, 42 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Surrey is to build a gateway with a chimney at Guildford, as the king lately enjoined unto master John his mason; and to make a salsary and a larder, for the king's use, under one roof; likewise to make a house to store the king's fire-wood; to pave the king's chapel, the queen's chapel, the king's chamber and the queen's chamber there; to make a certain house for a stable between the king's hall and kitchen; to block up the outer and inner doorway of the chamber under the oriol, and to make a door from the king's wardrobe into that chamber under the oriol; to make a small house to heat the queen's food; and two pent-houses, one, to wit, from the chamber

[k] pastillos.

[l] tabulamentum.

of Edward the king's son towards the kitchens, and another from the chamber of the chaplains towards the kitchens; and to repair all the other houses there as well of the almonry as others. Guildford, November 25.

LIBERATE ROLL, 43 HENRY III.

The bailiff of Woodstock is ordered to pave the king's new chapel at Woodstock, by the advice of master John of Gloucester, the king's mason; to paint the king's seat in the same chapel, as the king enjoined him; likewise to pave the queen's chapel there; to repair the passage between the stair of the king's chamber and the queen's lower chamber, and all other houses there; to pull down and rebuild the roof of the chaplains' chamber there; to lengthen the queen's stable to the entrance gate into the park; to make the small window near the great door of the hall after the fashion of the other windows of the same hall; to repair Rosamund's chamber at Evereswell where necessary; and to make a new door to the king's cellar in place of that which is pulled down. Woodstock, June 16.

A payment to John Pollard of 37*s.* 9*d.* for making nine thousand tiles to repair a certain hearth[m] in the king's kitchen at Windsor. Windsor, June 22.

LIBERATE ROLL, 44 HENRY III.

The constable of Marlborough castle is ordered to build a new stable in Marlborough castle, where the old one stood; to put two large glass windows in the two windows of the king's chamber towards the west; a glass window in the queen's small wardrobe; and glass windows in the chamber beside the king's hall; to remove the shingles from

[m] astrum

the roof of the king's great kitchen and to cover it with stone; to make a louver[n] over the same kitchen, and cover it with lead; to take the thatch off the outer chamber in the high tower, and cover it with the shingles of the said kitchen, and to crest it with lead; to cover the angles and crests of the roof on the high tower with lead, and to crest the tresance between the king's chapel and the stair of his chamber. St. Paul's, London, May 11.

The treasurer and chamberlains of the Exchequer are ordered to pay Martin de Campo Florido, clerk of the king's receipt, and master John of Gloucester, the king's mason, one hundred and twenty-six pounds, seventeen shillings and eight-pence half-penny; which they expended by the king's order in repairing the king's chimney at Westminster which threatened to fall; and in repairing the conduit of water which is carried under ground to the king's lavatory and to other places there; and likewise in the repair of the king's houses there; and in making a certain conduit through which the refuse of the king's kitchens at Westminster flows into the Thames; which conduit the king ordered to be made on account of the stink of the dirty water which was carried through his halls, which was wont to affect the health of the people frequenting the same halls. Westminster, June 4.

The bailiff of Havering is ordered to wainscote and crest the queen's chapel at Havering, and to well earth the flooring[o] of the same chapel; to make alures round the same chapel, and glass windows; and to place a Crucifix with Mary and John in it. Merton, June 22.

Richard Fremantle is commanded to make in Windsor castle between the almonry and the turret in which John Maunsel used to sleep, for the use of the bishop of Laodicea, a certain pent-house-chamber[p], of the length of fifty feet,

[n] fumerellum. [o] planchicium. [p] cameram appenticiam.

and a chimney of plaster to the same, and a certain wardrobe fifteen feet long. Windsor, August 16.

The king to the sheriff of Surrey. We order you to pave well our chamber, the queen's chamber and the cloister at Guildford; to make two doors and a bench in the same cloister; two glass windows in the pent-house which is beside the queen's little meadow; to complete the wall of our hall-porch; to make a certain wall near our kitchen with a gateway; to repair as well the glass as other windows of our hall and chapel and other houses there, and likewise the gutters of the same houses, and the roofs of the aforesaid chapel, of the pantry, butlery, and all our other houses there. Guildford, August 19.

The sheriff of Southampton is ordered to renew the painting of the hall in Winchester castle, and the painting of the chamber and table of the queen; to repair the glass windows of the king's chapel beside his chamber, the gutters of the chamber of the chaplains, and a pillar in the oriol towards the queen's chapel. Winchester, August 26.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is commanded to repair the painting of the king's chapel and chamber at Clarendon; to paint the images of the same chapel, and to new paint and well pave the queen's chapel, and to repair the windows of the same chapel; he is also to joist and cover with lead the queen's tower. Ludgershall, September 10.

Richard Freemantle is ordered to build a certain wall before the gateway of the king's garden at Windsor; to remove the gardener's house there, and to put it in a more fitting place towards the east, and to cover it with tile. Windsor, October 6.

LIBERATE ROLL, 45 HENRY III.

The same is commanded to make glass windows on each side of the king's seat in the hall at Windsor, with certain

figures, which the king enjoined him to paint in them: and he is to make an interclose[q] of board on each side of the great altar in the king's chapel at Windsor, with proper doors; and he is to paint that interclose and doors as the king enjoined him. Woodstock, December 14.

The sheriff of Surrey is commanded to make at the head of the table in the king's hall at Guildford, towards the entry of the king's chamber, a certain spur[r] of wood; and to paint there the figure of St. Edward, and the figure of St. John holding a ring in his hand; and likewise to paint the same figures on the wall beside the king's seat in the chapel at Guildford; and to cause a certain figure of the Blessed Mary to be made and placed in the queen's chapel there. Tower of London, February 13.

The sheriff of Dorset is ordered to wainscote the king's chapel and the queen's chapel at Gillingham, over the altars of the same chapels; and to make a certain bench[s] between the king's hall and kitchen to arrange the king's dinner on. Winchester, June 13.

LIBERATE ROLL, 46 HENRY III.

Aymon Thurumbert is commanded to wainscote the new chamber contiguous to the queen's chamber in Windsor castle, like the king's other chambers there are wainscoted; and to paint that wainscote of a green colour with gold stars. Merton, December 23.

LIBERATE ROLL, 50 HENRY III.

The king to the bailiff of Kennington. We order you to make a certain chimney in our chamber at Kennington, and to cause the twelve months of the year to be painted on every side of that chimney. Missenden, December 16.

[q] interclusum; now called a parclose. [r] espurrum. [s] scabelliam.

The constable of Winchester castle is ordered to roof and repair the king's houses in the great tower, the Jews' tower, and in the tower of St. Katherine, and the principal chamber of the donjon which was wont to be the king's wardrobe, and the houses of the other towers, and the king's hall and chamber; to repair a certain chamber of two stories for the use of the chaplains; to paint all the doors and windows of the king's hall and chamber with his arms; to make a certain window of white glass, and to cause the nativity of the blessed Mary to be painted in it. Westminster, February 11.

LIBERATE ROLL, 52 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is ordered to pull down the long house beside the great gateway of the manor of Clarendon, and to make in its stead a chamber with a chimney, and an outer chamber for the use of the king's esquires; to build a small gate nigh the same gateway; a good and strong prison; a house for the use of the carpenters working there; and a chimney in the chamber over the king's cellar in the rock at the manor aforesaid; to put two large windows in the chamber of Alexander; four Evangelists in the glass windows of the king's hall; to make a deer-leap in the park there; to build a long house of which a pantry and butlery may be made for the queen's use and that of Eleanor the consort of Edward the king's eldest son; a kitchen for the use of the same queen, with a certain alure between that kitchen and the same queen's chamber; a certain outer chamber to the chamber of the seneschal of the aforesaid queen; to build a wall of stone and lime around the aforesaid manor where the wall is deficient; to lengthen the chamber of the aforesaid seneschal, and to cover the queen's chamber with lead where

necessary; and to repair the ancient wall and all the king's other houses there. Clarendon, December 17.

The sheriff of Surrey and Sussex is commanded to build within the courtyard of the king's manor of Guildford a certain chamber with an upper story[t], and a chimney, wardrobe and outer chamber, and a certain chapel at the head of the same chamber, with an upper story, and glass windows befitting the same chamber and chapel, for the use of Eleanor the consort of Edward the king's eldest son; and a chamber with an upper story and chimney, outer chamber, and glass windows befitting the same chamber, for the use of the knights of the king's consort, A. queen of England; and to make a new pent-house there, and to repair and improve the queen's "herbour" there, as the king enjoined unto William Florentyn his painter. Westminster, January 19.

LIBERATE ROLL, 53 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Wiltshire is commanded to remake anew the spur[u] in the king's hall at Clarendon, at the door on the south side of the same hall; and to repair, without delay, the aisles, windows and oriols of the same hall, and the passages from the outer gate; to make a new glass window in the king's wardrobe; to repair the gutter between the queen's wardrobe and the chamber of the king's chaplains, and the stairs of the rock[x] nigh the king's wine cellar, &c. Clarendon, December 10.

The sheriff of Southampton is directed to build an oriol[y] between the new chamber and the queen's chapel in Winchester castle, of the width of the same chamber, and a passage[z] to the oriol of the aforesaid chapel with four glass windows, and other small openings of glass; and a

[t] stadio. [u] espoerun. [x] la Roche. [y] auriolum. [z] aleiam.

chimney in the aforesaid oriol to heat the queen's victuals; and to build under the aforesaid oriol two walls from the said chamber to the chapel aforesaid, and a gate by which carts can enter and go out; and two offices for the pantry and butlery, and a privy-chamber beside the chamber aforesaid; to widen the chimney in the same chamber from one window to the other; and to repair the "herbour," as the king enjoined him orally. Winchester, December 27.

The same is ordered to make a privy-chamber beside Rosamund's chamber in Winchester castle; another to the chamber of the king's chaplains; a certain gate beside the chapel of St. Thomas at the entrance of the king's "herbour;" to put four glass windows in the queen's new wardrobe; three "pomellos" covered with lead on the hall and the king's wardrobe; to wainscote the queen's wardrobe aforesaid; to carve and paint an image of St. Edward and place it over the door of the king's hall; to plaster the floor (*area*) of the queen's chamber; to make a certain privy-chamber to the same chamber, in the fashion of a turret with a double vaulting[a], and a chimney in the same; to renovate the paintings of the frontals before the altars in the king's chapel, and all the other paintings of the king's houses and chapels there. Westminster, July 26.

LIBERATE ROLL, 54 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Northampton is ordered to complete the chair in the king's hall at Northampton castle lately begun, and to cause it to be carved as the king enjoined him orally. Westminster, November 18.

[a] duplici vousura.

CLOSE ROLL, 20 HENRY III.

Henry de Pateshull the king's treasurer is ordered to cause the boarding at the back of the king's seat in the chapel of St. Stephen at Westminster, and the boarding at the back of the queen's seat on the other side of the same chapel, to be painted externally and internally of a green colour; and to paint beside the seat of the same queen a certain cross with Mary and John, opposite the king's cross which is painted beside the king's seat. Winchester, February 7.

The same is ordered to cause the king's great chamber at Westminster to be painted of a good green colour, in the fashion of a curtain, and to paint in the great gable of the same chamber that verse[b],

Ke ne dune ke ne tune, ne prent ke desire;

and also to paint the king's small wardrobe of a green colour in the fashion of a curtain; so that the king at his next coming there may find the aforesaid chamber and wardrobe so painted and ornamented. Merewell, May 30.

CLOSE ROLL, 21 HENRY III.

Odo the goldsmith is ordered to displace without delay the painting which was commenced in the king's great chamber at Westminster, under the great history of the same chamber, with panels containing the species and figures of lions, birds and other beasts; and to paint it of a green colour in the fashion of a curtain, so that that great history may be preserved unhurt. Windsor, August 14.

[b] ludum.

CLOSE ROLL, 22 HENRY III.

H. de Pateshull the king's treasurer is ordered that with the marble which he has in his custody, and which ought to be retained for the use of Thomas de Multon, he do cause to be made becomingly the steps before the altar in the chapel of St. Stephen at Westminster; and with the rest of the same marble to make the steps before the altar in the queen's chapel at Westminster, when it shall be completed; and if that marble should not be sufficient for both works, then to cause those steps to be made of painted tile; he is likewise to cause the small chapel at Westminster to be decently paved with painted tile, and to paint at the back of the king's seat, in the same chapel, the history of Joseph; he is also to wainscote well and to ornament the queen's chamber, and the wardrobe under that chamber; and to cause a window of white glass to be made and placed in the window barred with iron which is in the farthest chamber of the same wardrobe: so that that chamber may not be so windy[c] as it used to be. Westminster, February 10.

CLOSE ROLL, 24 HENRY III.

Edward Fitz-Otho is ordered to cause the small wardrobe, in which the king's robes hang, to be wainscoted, and the privy-chamber to be plastered; and to buy good plants of pears, and deliver them to the constable of Windsor. Windsor, February 12.

The same is ordered to board the privy-chamber of the chaplains like a ship. Windsor, March 3.

[c] ventosa.

CLOSE ROLL, 27 HENRY III.

The keepers of the works at Windsor are ordered to paint the Old and New Testament in the king's chapel, and to wainscote the king's cloister there. Bordeaux, April 10.

The justices of Ireland are directed to cause to be built in Dublin castle a hall containing one hundred and twenty feet in length and eighty feet in width, with sufficient windows and glass casements, after the fashion of the hall at Canterbury; and they are to make in the gable over the dais a round window thirty feet in circumference; and also to paint over the same dais a king and a queen sitting with their baronage; and they are to build a great portal at the entry of the same hall. Bordeaux, April 24.

The archbishop of York is commanded to cause the works to proceed, as well in winter as summer, until the king's chapel at Windsor be finished; and to cause to be made there a high wooden roof in the fashion of the roof of the new work at Lichfield, so that it may appear to be stone-work, with good wainscoting and painting; and to cover that chapel with lead; to cause four gilded images to be made in the same chapel, and to put them in the places in which the king had ordered such images to be placed; and he is to build a stone turret in front of the same chapel in which three or four bells may be hung. Bordeaux, August 20.

CLOSE ROLL, 28 HENRY III.

The keepers of the works at Windsor are directed to cause the high chamber, on the wall of the castle beside the king's chapel, in the upper bailey of the castle, to be wainscoted by day and night, so that it may be ready and becomingly wainscoted by Friday, when the king shall come

there, with radiated and coloured boards, and that nothing be found reprehensible in that wainscote. They are also to make a white glass window in each gable of the same chamber; outside the interior window of each gable; so to wit, that when the inner windows shall be closed those glass windows may appear outside. Westminster, November 24.

CLOSE ROLL, 29 HENRY III.

Edward Fitz-Otho is ordered, as he would avoid the ire and indignation of the king, to cause to be made without delay a certain passage[d], to extend from the round lavatory[e] in the king's court at Westminster to the door which leads towards the chapel of St. Stephen there, so that that passage may be ready before the Nativity. Marlborough, November 29.

The constable of the tower of London is ordered to deliver to Edward Fitz-Otho as much lead as shall be necessary to cover a certain great porch which the king has directed to be made between the lavatory and the door entering into the smaller hall at Westminster. Farringdon, December 3.

The same Edward is commanded to cause that porch[f], which is to be such as may become so great a palace, to be made between the lavatory before the king's kitchens and the door entering into the smaller hall: so that the king may dismount from his palfrey in it at a handsome front[g]; and walk under it between the aforesaid door and the lavatory aforesaid; and also from the king's kitchen and the chamber of the knights; and he is to cover it with the aforesaid lead; and to take care that he has so many carpenters and workmen for this purpose, that it may be wholly finished before the king's coming, to the king's

[d] aleam. [e] lotorio. [f] porticus. [g] ad honestam frontem.

knowledge, otherwise he is not to expect the king's arrival there.

Edward of Westminster is ordered to have the king's marble seat in the great hall at Westminster, and likewise the aqueduct, ready before Easter. St. Alban's, March 11.

The king to Edward of Westminster. As we remember you said to us that it would be little more expensive to make two brass leopards to be placed on each side of our seat at Westminster, than to make them of incised or sculptured marble, we command you to make them of metal as you said; and make the steps before the seat aforesaid of carved stone. Dumesley, March 13.

CLOSE ROLL, 30 HENRY III.

The king to Edward Fitz-Otho. Since the privy-chamber of our wardrobe at London is situated in an undue and improper place, wherefore it smells badly, we command you on the faith and love by which you are bounden unto us, that you in no wise omit to cause another privy-chamber to be made in the same wardrobe in such more fitting and proper place as you may select there, even though it should cost a hundred pounds. So that it may be made before the feast of the Translation of St. Edward, before we shall come thither. This, however, we leave to be done at your discretion. Clarendon, June 24.

CLOSE ROLL, 35 HENRY III.

The sheriff of York is ordered to cause to be made in the chamber of the archbishop at York, in which the king will pass the night, a door between the chimney of the same chamber and the queen's chamber there; and a privy-chamber of the length of twenty feet through the

same door, with a deep pit[h]: and to make as well in the king's as in the queen's chamber a screen between the door and the king's bed, and the bed of the same queen. Westminster, October 31.

CLOSE ROLL, 36 HENRY III.

The sheriff of Nottingham and Derby is ordered to break without delay, the wall at the foot of the king's bed in the king's chamber at Clipston, and to make a certain privy-chamber for the king's use, and cover it with shingles. Westminster, October 21.

CLOSE ROLL, 40 HENRY III.

The king in the presence of master William the monk of Westminster, lately ordained and provided at Winchester, for making a certain picture at Westminster, in the wardrobe where the king is wont to wash his head, of the king who was rescued by his dogs from the sedition plotted against the same king by his subjects; concerning which picture the king has sent other letters to Edward of Westminster. And Philip Luvel the king's treasurer and the aforesaid Edward of Westminster, are ordered to pay without delay to the same master William, the expense and cost of making the same picture. Winchester, June 30.

CLOSE ROLL, 43 HENRY III.

Master John of Gloucester, the king's mason, and the wardens of the works at Westminster are ordered to

[h] fovea.

supply five figures of kings cut in free-stone, and a certain stone to be placed under the feet of an image of the Blessed Mary, to the wardens of the works of the church of St. Martin, London, for the same works, of the king's gift. Westminster, May 11.

SUPPLEMENTAL NOTES

OF

FOREIGN EXAMPLES.

In many towns, both in France and in Germany, will be found remains of houses of the thirteenth century; usually they have undergone much alteration, particularly in the ground floor, so that original entrances are but seldom extant. It would seem, however, that in general the ground floor was used for store-houses, or in some cases shops, and in France was often built with an open arcade, and that the chief dwelling room was on the first floor. The town houses of this century are usually found to have narrow fronts, and in Germany and the north of France high gables; they are often of three or four, and sometimes of five stories. Examples of houses of this kind may be found at Treves; one large one of transition Romanesque style is not far from the Black Gate, and remains of lesser ones in a street leading northwards from the old Rath-haus, now the hotel called the Rothes Haus. Some of these have the chimney partly projecting from the centre of the front, and corbelled off in an ornamental manner a little above the level of the first floor. A house at Laon, (in the Rue des Chanoines,) which is very late in this century, and has been but little altered, appears to have had

a cellar, and over this three stories. The first, or principal floor, has a range of three windows, each of two square-headed lights; over these are very tall crocketed canopies of much elegance, enclosing tracery of an early character. In this room is a fire-place, the only one of which traces remain.

Another class of houses of this century is that of those with towers; of these, probably the most remarkable examples remaining are at Ratisbon. In that city are several of this date, more or less complete. The most perfect seems to be that in the Waller Strasse, which street is said to derive its name from the family to whom this house belonged. It has a tall narrow front of four stories; all the lower part has been altered, but in the fourth story the two original windows remain; each is of two lights, separated by a shaft, the one has trefoiled arches, while those of the other are plain pointed. The front finishes with a cornice, and is not gabled towards the street. The tower ranges with the front of the house, and is tall and slender. It has no less than nine stories; in each is a window of two lights, divided by a shaft, excepting in the third story, in which the window is of three lights, and the ninth, in which there are two small separate windows. These windows are of the most studied variety, no two being quite alike. This building seems to be quite of the end of the century, unless, as may be the case, some of the windows are later insertions.

An example of considerably earlier date, and very little altered, remains at Gondorf on the Moselle. It is oblong in plan, with a tower ranging with one of the ends. It is of four stories besides the space in the roof, and has stepped gables at each end. The windows of the ground floor and original entrance have been destroyed or altered; those of the first and second floors are of two lights, while those of

the third are single lights trefoiled; at one end is a small projecting oriol. There seem to have been no vaulted floors, and the stairs appear to have been of wood, and carried in flights against the wall at the end at which the tower stands. The tower is entered by doors leading from several of the stories; the windows in it are either mere loops, or plain square openings. Its proportions are tall and slender, and it rises considerably above the house. There are remains of fire-places on the ground and the first and second floors. It measures internally about 42 ft. by 28 ft. Houses of a similar character are said to exist at Metz[a], and perhaps at Toulouse.

Of houses of the first class there are remains more or less considerable: at Beauvais, Bourges, Autun, Puy[b], Tournay (?) Limoges[b], St. Yrieix[c], Chagny (?) Cluny, &c.

At Laon, besides the house above mentioned, are some considerable remains in a narrow street leading out of the Rue des Chanoines; the most remarkable portions are two immense chimneys with circular shafts.

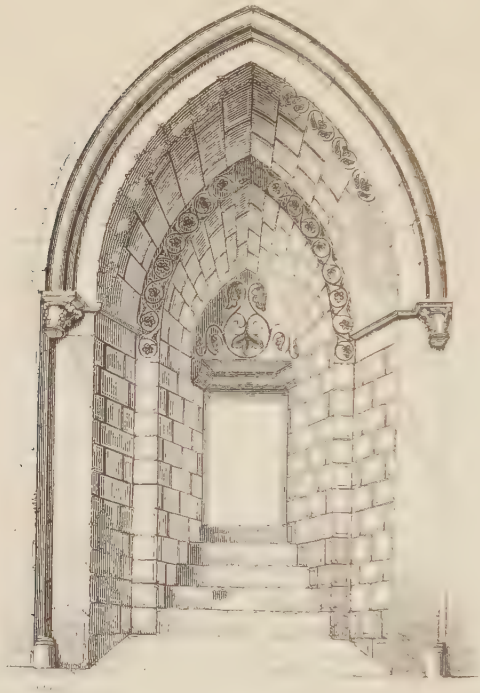
Of thirteenth century houses of greater size and less simple plan, but few remains appear as yet to have been noticed. One fine example exists in the bishop's palace at Laon, now used as the Palais de Justice. The most striking part of this is a large building of three stories; the two lower ones have only small pointed windows, but the upper, which possibly formed a great hall, has two sets, each of three windows, of large size; they probably contained tracery, but modern casements have been placed in every window. On the north side the two lower stories have buttresses, the upper three semicircular turrets, one at each

[a] L'Art en Allemagne par H. Fortoul, vol. ii. p. 486.

[b] Annales Archéologiques, March, 1846.

[c] A very fine example is engraved and described in the Annales Archéologiques, March, 1846, in the article "Architecture civile du Moyen Age," by F. de Verneilh.

FRENCH EXAMPLE



WINDOW, CASTLE OF COUCY.

PAINTING ON THE HEAD AND JAMBS OF THE WINDOW

end, and the third between them, but not in the middle. On the south side, which looked into a court, the ground floor has an open arcade, the arches supported by plain circular columns. The ends of this building have tall gables ornamented by stiff crockets. To the west of this is a long range of building, also of three stories, with plain square loops on the north or exterior side. East of the main corps-de-logis is a lesser range of building, gabled north and south, i. e. at right angles to the former; it appears also to have had three stories, although much less lofty. It seems to be of somewhat earlier date.

Near Brée, in the arrondissement of Laval, (Mayenne,) is the Manoir de la Courbe, which is said to date from the end of the twelfth or the earlier part of the thirteenth century. It is described as having a court entered by a gate-tower; at the bottom of the court is the main building, flanked by a tower at each end, one round the other polygonal. The remains of two large halls are also mentioned, the one about 52 feet by 26, the other about 62 feet by 30[d].

WINDOW IN THE KEEP OF THE CASTLE OF COUCY.

The interior of the gigantic circular keep-tower of the castle of Coucy retains many fragments of the painting with which its walls were decorated, and these appear to be coeval with the building, which is believed to have been erected by Enguerrard III.

The patterns are painted on a coat of plaster, of a pale buff colour; the markings, imitative of the joints of stone-work, are in white lines, with a central line of red. The patterns are of a chocolate colour (possibly originally red) with darker shading and a white border. The patterns

[d] Guide du Voyageur dans la France Monumentale, p. 589.

are varied in each window; one of the most perfect is represented in the cut, which is of one of the windows on the first floor.

FIRE-PLACE AND HOOD, CARDEN.

This fire-place is on the ground floor of a house of late Romanesque character, (all the arches circular,) at Carden, on the Moselle: the front of the hood is formed of a massive beam of wood[e] plastered over, and the plaster retains traces of red paint. The upper part of the hood is so thickly coated with plaster, that it would be difficult to ascertain its material. The chimney shaft is carried up in the wall, projecting only a little on the outside; it finishes about 8 ft. from the ground with an ornamental corbelling, and rises square above the roof, but only 3 to 4 ft. above the eaves.

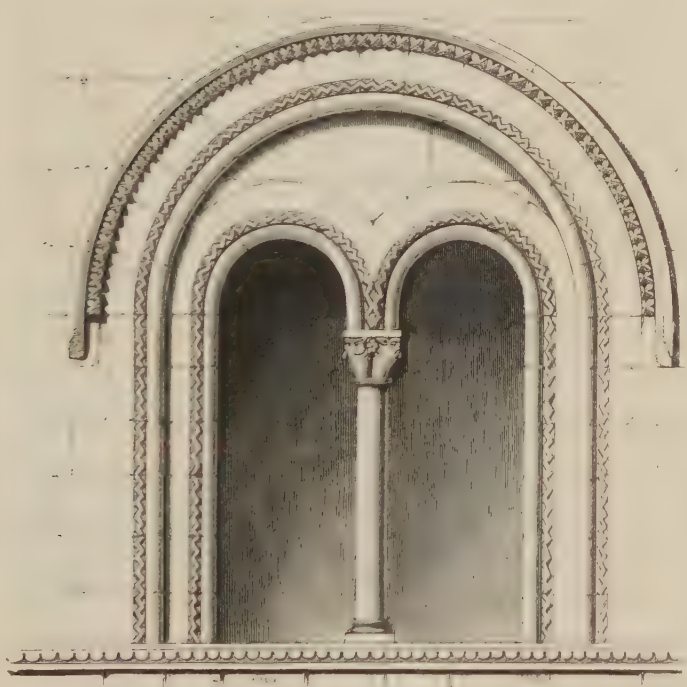
TOURS.

This city contains a number of examples of the Domestic architecture of the middle ages, some of which are as early as the twelfth century; a house in the Rue St. Croix has a fine window of two lights of transition Norman character; the arches are round, but the mouldings are late, and the dripstone has the tooth-ornament under it. Another house at the corner of a street has an arcade on the front of the first floor, the arches of which are round-headed, some of them stilted; they appear to be of this period, but may possibly be work of the sixteenth century, as the imitation of old work at that period in France, is often so good as to render it difficult to distinguish it.

[e] In the Annales Archéologiques for March 1846, a similar instance of a mantel-piece of wood is mentioned as occurring in a house at St. Yrieix.—(Haute Vienne.)

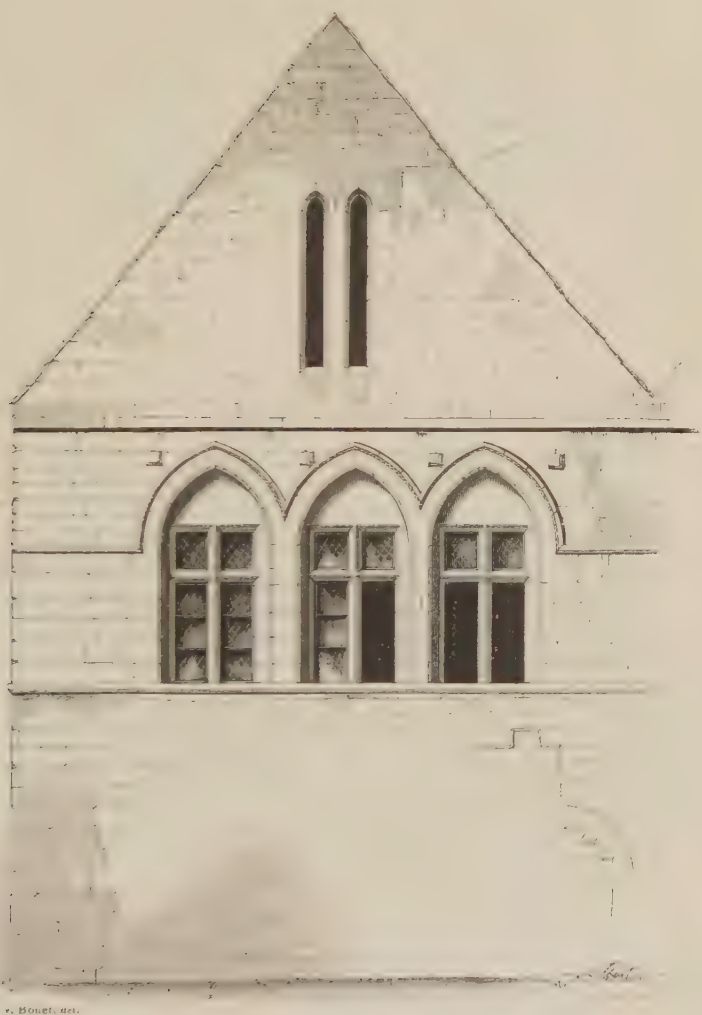
FRENCH EXAMPLES

ARCADE ON A CORNER HOUSE AT TOURS.



WINDOW OF A HOUSE, RUE Ste CROIX, TOURS.

FRENCH EXAMPLES.



FRONT OF A HOUSE IN THE RUE BRICONNET,

TOURS.

FRENCH EXAMPLES

WINDOWS OF A HOUSE, RUE BRICONNET

TOURS.

WINDOWS OF A HOUSE, RUE DE RAPIN.

TOURS

A house in the Rue Briconnet is a good example of the early part of the thirteenth century; it has a gable end to the street, with two small lancet windows in the gable; under these on the principal floor is a range of three windows of two lights, with pointed arches, and a connected dripstone and string over them; the lights themselves are square topped, and have a transom high up to fix the casement: the whole of this work appears to be original; the lower part of the house is mutilated; another range of windows on the side of the house is very similar to those just described, except that the arches are carried on shafts. Another house, in the Rue de Rapin, is probably half a century later than those just mentioned. The windows are very good, with trefoil heads, and elegant shafts, attached to a narrow pier, or solid mullion, at the back of which is a projection in the stone-work, with a hole through it for the bolt to fix the casement or shutter.

ANGERS.

The city of Angers abounds in remains of the Domestic architecture of the middle ages, some of which are of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The hospital of St. John, built about 1160 by Henry the Second, king of England, and count of Anjou, remains for the most part in the same state in which it was left by him. The hall is a very fine building: it is divided into three aisles, by very light pillars, carrying Transition arches and vaults slightly domical. It is eight bays in length, each bay has a separate vault, there are therefore twenty-four of these small domes, but they are so low as not to interfere with the external roof. They have bold round ribs on the groins of the eight cells into which each dome is divided, as at the cathedral.

But these round ribs occur only in the eastern part of the cathedral, which was built after 1200. The chapel is of precisely the same character, and equally good, with very light pillars, and vaults, as in the hall. The windows are all round-headed. The doorways are also round-headed, but richly moulded, of very late Norman character. The effect of the chapel has been much injured by altering the position of the altar, blocking up the original entrance, and making a new one in a bad situation. The east end is square, but the vaults are arranged so as to give the effect of an apse. The cloister is good late Norman, or rather Transition; two sides of it are perfect.

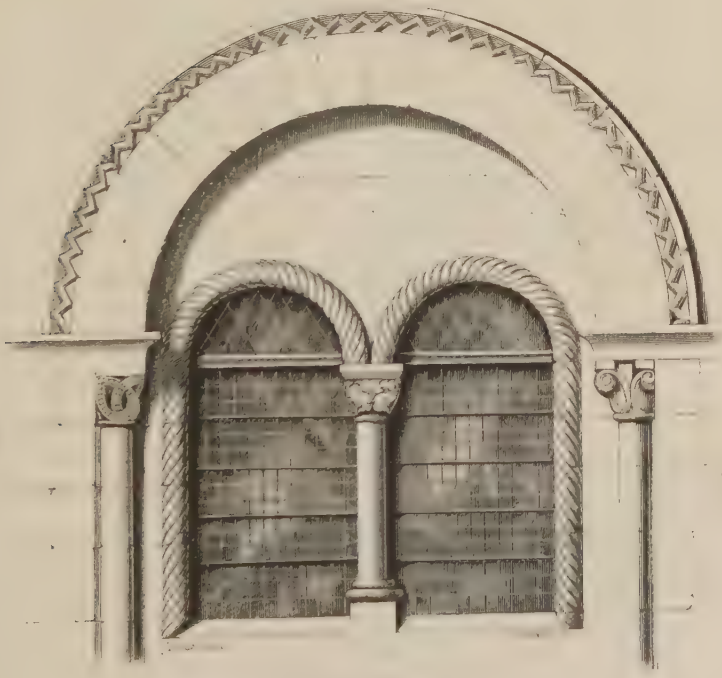
The barn is a very fine one of the same period. It is divided into three aisles by two ranges of round-headed arches, on double shafts. The windows are in couples, with a diamond-shaped opening in the head. The doorway is round-headed, and opens on an external stone staircase. The mouldings are of late Norman character. The cellar under it is large, but very plain, with a good plain vault. The other buildings of the monastery are modern.

Near the hospital is the building called the *Hospice*, of about the same age, which still retains a rich late Norman window.

In the Rue des Penitentes is another house of nearly the same period, though the work is not so rich: it is built of a dark-coloured slate, the material of the country, with dressings of white stone, and has evidently been originally cased with stone, but the greater part of the casing has been stripped off. The principal windows are of two lights with diamond-shaped openings in the head. This house is of three stories, with the gable end to the street.

FRENCH EXAMPLES.

HOSPITAL OF ST JOHN, ANGERS. A.D. 1160

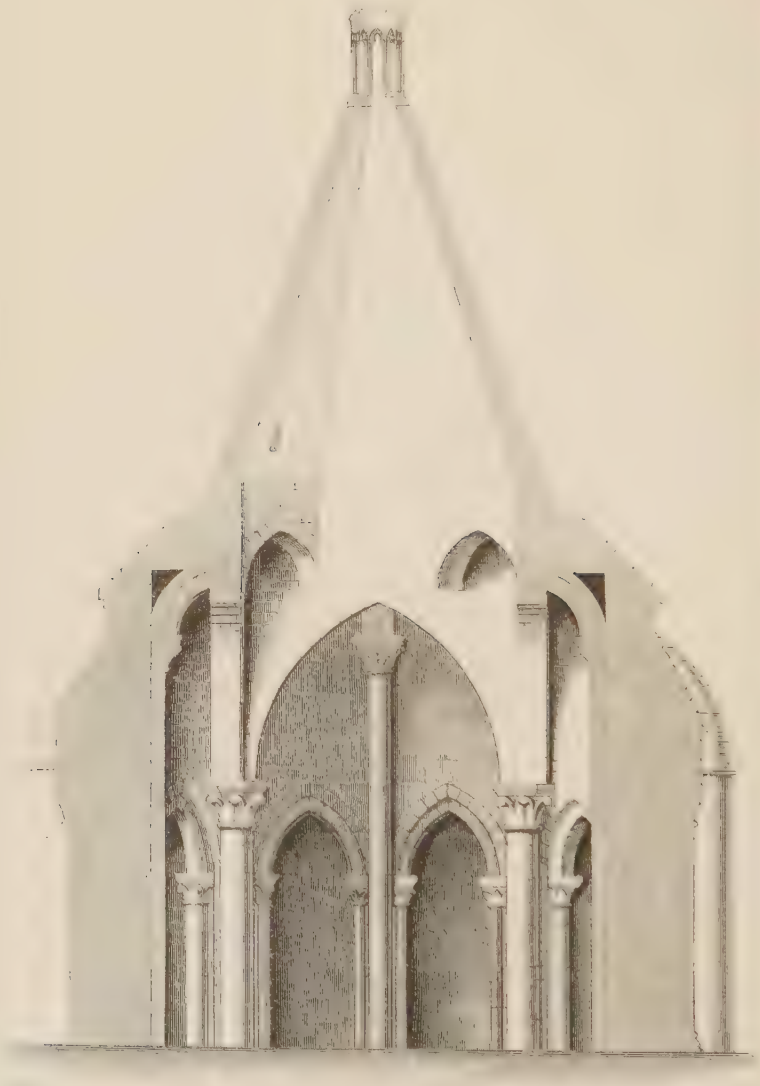


HOSPICE, ANGERS

FRENCH EXAMPLES.

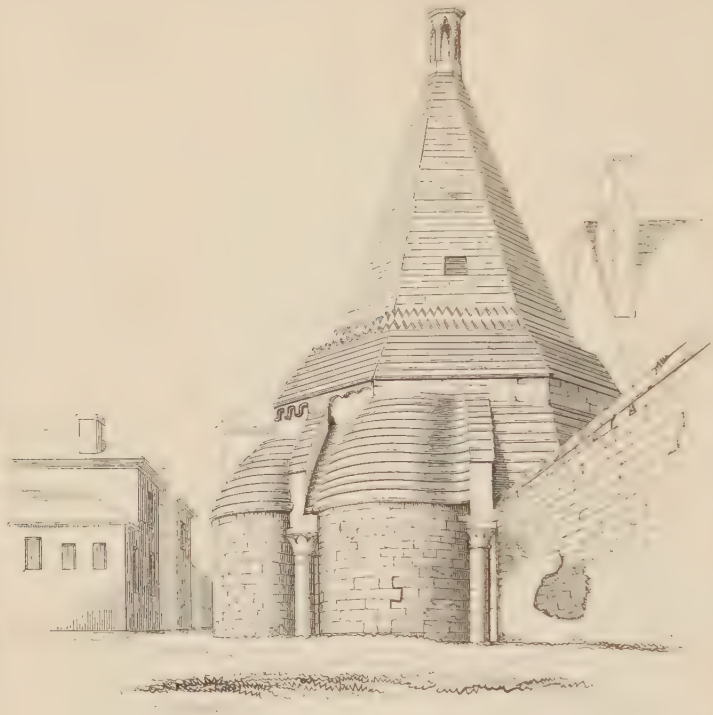
HOUSE IN THE RUE DES PENITENTES,
ANGERS.

FRENCH EXAMPLE



SECTION OF KITCHEN, ABBEY OF FONTEVRAULT

FRENCH EXAMPLES



KITCHEN, ABBEY OF FONTEVRAULT

PLAN
Scale, 20 feet to an inch A, B line of section

Metindol, *del.* O Jewitt, *sc*

FONTEVRAULT.

At a short distance from the church, and separated from it by some other buildings, is the kitchen, commonly called the octagon chapel or tower of Evrault. It is a very good and rare example of a kitchen of the twelfth century. The general form resembles that at Glastonbury, but this one is much more ancient. The ground-plan is octagonal. The first story is square, raised on four lofty arches, each across two sides of the octagon; above the square story the plan is again octagonal, but much reduced in size; the octagon is formed by squinches across the angles of the square, and on these is carried the spire, terminating in an open smoke louvre. There are shafts in the angles of the octagon on the ground, alternately high and low; the low ones carry the springing of the arches as usual, the high ones are connected with the points of the arches, to which they serve as buttresses: the four large arches cross the alternate angles, and the tall shafts being in these angles, are connected with the points of the arches by short open ribs. Under each of the large arches are two small ones, which serve as the openings of the fire-places, each of which had its separate chimney-flue, the lower part of which remains. The capitals are of late Norman character, with plain foliage; the arches are quite plain, and square in section. The smoke louvre at the top has trefoiled openings, but it is not so old as the rest, and may be of the fourteenth century. The exterior has a series of small apses, with a shaft in each recess. There are openings into the spire. Between the top of the apsidal vaults and the springing of the spire there is an interval of modern masonry, and it is here that the shafts of the chimneys have been cut off. It would appear that they were originally carried up in straight shafts, re-

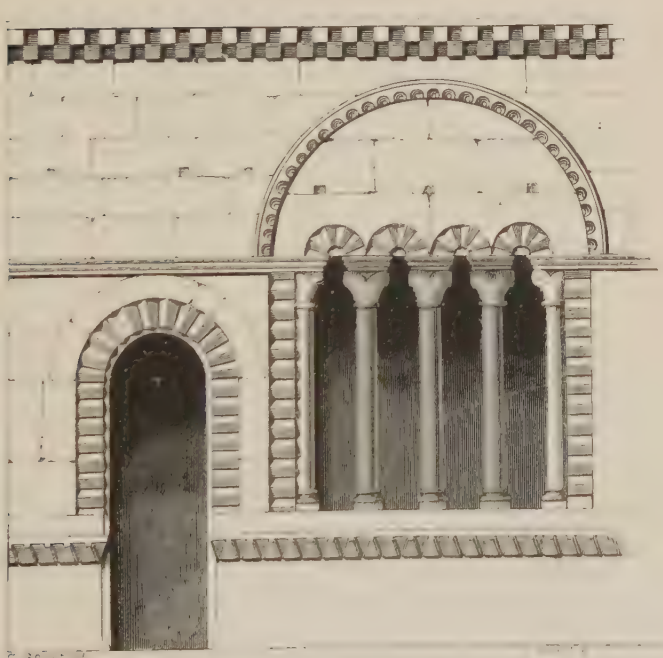
sembling pinnacles round the base of the spire, but there is no positive evidence of this. The flues cannot be traced more than a few feet from the lower opening, but two artists who have furnished sections of the building have both drawn the flues straight up as far as the base of the spire, where they appear to be cut off. The masonry of the spire is of small stones of an early appearance.

PERIGUEUX.

This town has several early Domestic buildings of interest; the building called "Le Cité" is partly of the twelfth century, though on Roman foundations. In the Rue Defarge is a curious house of the twelfth century, said to have been at one period a convent, but originally built as a merchant's house; the upper story is nearly perfect, with a cornice enriched with the square billet ornament; under this is a range of four windows, under round-headed arches, with the scallop ornament; the jambs are ornamented with a peculiar kind of zigzag, and a shaft attached: the small sub-arches of the four lights are also enriched in the same manner; the three central shafts are destroyed, (restored in the drawing;) at each end of this front is a small doorway, which is carried down below the level of the string under the windows; the approach to these doorways appears to have been by a wooden staircase or step ladder, as there are no marks of an external staircase, but the lower story of the house has been modernized. There is an engraving of this house in Didron's Annales Archéologiques.

FRENCH EXAMPLES

WINDOW OF A HOUSE AT
ST. EMILION.—GUIENNE.



PART OF THE FRONT OF A HOUSE AT
PERIGUEUX.

ST. EMILION.

This little town is of singular interest to the antiquary, it appears to have been nearly deserted from the time that its trade was ruined in the fourteenth century, by the building of the two neighbouring Bastides or free towns of Libourne and St. Foy. Scarcely a house seems to have been built since that time, and one half of the existing houses are more or less in ruins. The bishop's palace is a very fine and interesting remain of the character of the twelfth century, though said to be of later date. Another house has portions clearly of the twelfth century, in which is a very fine and rich window. The very curious subterranean church, excavated in the solid rock, and divided into nave and aisles, and chapels, all of the twelfth century, does not belong to our province.

MONT ST. MICHEL.

The small town on this celebrated mount has been so repeatedly destroyed by fire that no portion of medieval work remains, but among the Domestic buildings of the abbey are some valuable portions; the windows of the library are particularly good, they are of two lights, square-headed, with a trefoil of plate tracery in the tympanum over them. The wonderful pile of building called the "Merveille," may almost be considered as of a Domestic character. It is situated nearly on the summit of the rock, and is of three stories; the lowest or basement consists of a long series of dark vaulted chambers, originally used for stables, and for depositing fire-wood: the first floor or principal story consists of two very fine halls, each divided into three parts, like nave and aisles; one is called the Hall of the Knights, the other the Refectory of the Monks, the latter is of a somewhat lighter character than the

former, but there are not many years' difference between any parts of this magnificent building. Over the Refectory is the dormitory, and over the Hall of the Knights is the cloister, which is thus nearly the highest point of the whole structure, and is about three hundred feet above the level of the sands. This cloister has an inscription cut in the wall recording its completion in 1226; this was the last part finished, the crowning work of the whole glorious pile, but the whole was probably built within thirty or forty years of that time. In each of the halls are two fine fire-places. The whole is of a half monastic half Domestic character.

BEAUVAIS.

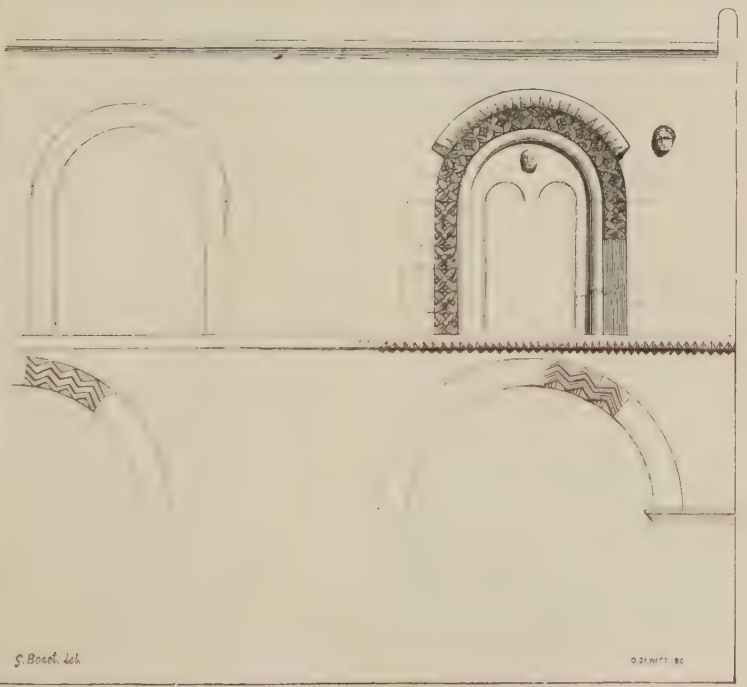
This city contains many remains of medieval Domestic architecture; (the magnificent choir of the cathedral, with the ancient nave called the Basse-Œuvre, do not come within the sphere of the present work.) Among the houses is one of the end of the thirteenth century, which affords a remarkably fine example of a façade of a town house of that period, the gable end to the street, with three windows, having pointed arches, with two lights under each, the lights trefoil-headed, and having a pierced trefoil of bar-tracery over them. These windows are surmounted by pyramidal canopies, with crockets and finials, and a crocketed string continued horizontally. The lower part of the house is modernized.

ITALY.

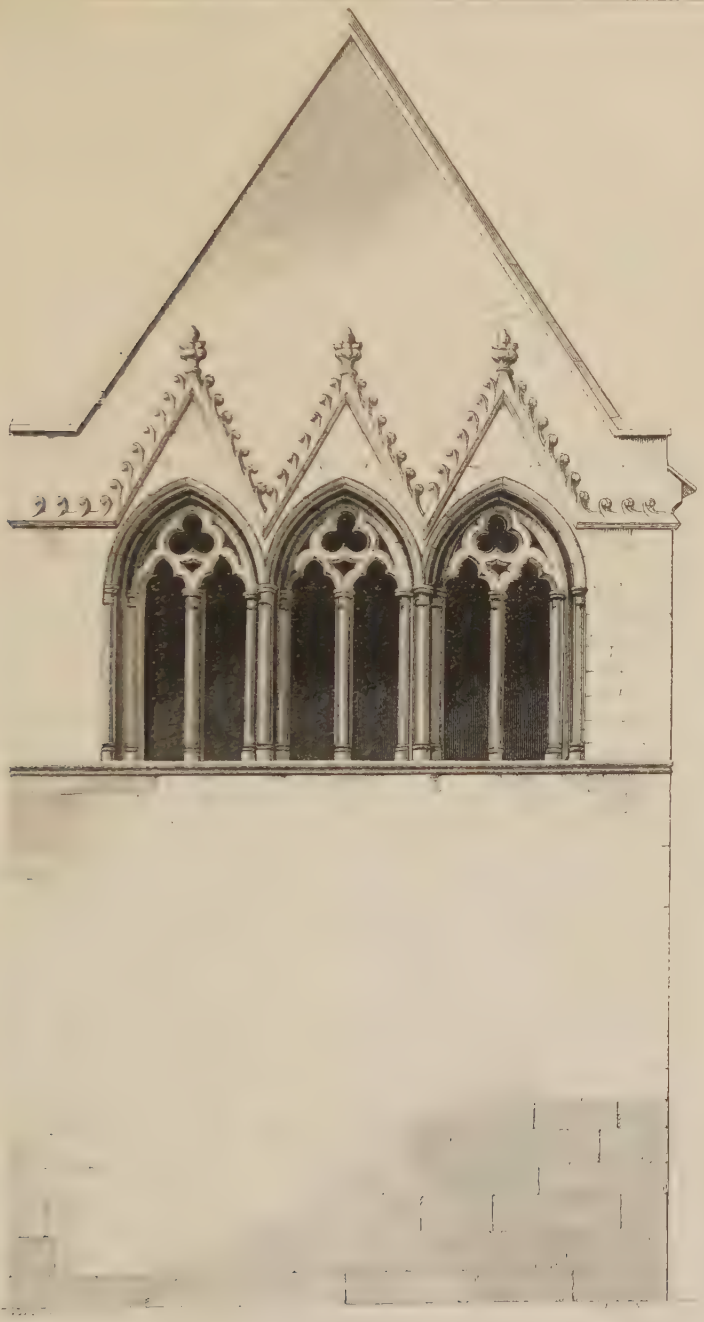
In Italy there are numerous examples of the Domestic architecture of the thirteenth century, but the author has not been able to procure any accurate account of them, and the limits of this work obviously preclude the possibility of entering into much detail on the remains of other countries.

FRENCH EXAMPLES

WINDOW OF THE LIBRARY AT
MONT ST. MICHEL. 13th century



PART OF THE FRONT OF A HOUSE AT
DOL. 12th century.



HOUSE,
AT BEAUVAIS, PICARDY.

APPENDIX.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE IN LONDON, IN THE TWELFTH AND THIRTEENTH CENTURIES.

No. I.

The London Assise of 1189 *from the "Liber de Antiquis Legibus."*

"Hic subnotatur quomodo procedendum sit in civitate in placito, quod vocatur Assisa.

Anno Domini M°. C°. lxxxix., scilicet, primo anno regni illustris Regis Ricardi, existente tunc Henrico filio Aylewini Maiore, qui fuit primus Maior Londoniarum, provisum fuit et ordinatum per discretos viros Civitatis ad contentiones pacificandas, que quandoque oriuntur inter vicinos in civitate super clausturis inter terras eorum factis vel faciendis et rebus aliis; ita quod, secundum quod tunc provisum fuit et ordinatum, debent tales contentiones pacificari. Dicta vero provisio et ordinatio vocata est Assisa.

Ad quam assisam prosequendam et ad effectum producendam electi sunt xii viri de civitate in pleno Hustingo et ibidem jurati quod ad illam exequendam fideliter intendent, et ad summonitionem Maioris venient, nisi causa rationabili sint impediti. Necesse est tamen quod major pars predictorum xii virorum intersint cum Maiore ad predictum negotium exequendum.

Sciendum est quod qui petit assisam debet eam petere in pleno Hustingo, et Maior assignabit ei diem infra illos octo dies, quod per predictos xii viros vel per maiorem partem illorum, sicut predictum est, assisa illa terminetur.

Si vero Hustingus non sedeat, ut tempore quo sunt Nundine Sancti Botulfi, et tempore messium, et tempore quo Nundine sunt apud Wyntoniam, et aliquis habeat necesse ad dictam assisam petendam, gratis ei debet concedi a Maiore, aliquibus de civibus cum Maiore presentibus, et terminari, sicut predictum est, per predictos xii viros juratos vel per majorem partem illorum, et semper in presentia Maioris.

Predicta vero provisio et ordinatio, que Assisa vocata est, talis est, ut subnotatur.

Quando contigit quod duo vicini voluerint hospitare inter se de lapide, quilibet eorum debet prebere pedem et dimidium de terra sua et sic construent communi custo murum lapideum inter se spicitudine trium pedum et altitudine sexdecim pedum. Stillicidium autem inter se, si voluerint, facient communi custo ad aquam de domibus suis recipiendam et conducendam, sicut melius viderint, expedire. Si vero noluerint, potest quilibet eorum per se facere stillicidium ad aquam stillantem de domo sua recipiendam super terram suam propriam, nisi illam possit in vicum regium perducere.

Possunt etiam, si in unum consenserint, predictum murum communi custo exaltare quantum voluerint; et si contigerit quod quidam velit murum illum exaltare, alter vero non, bene licet volenti super pede suo et dimidio, quantum voluerit, exaltare et super partem suam edificare sine dampno alterius, de proprio custo suo; et aquam stillantem, recipiet, sicut predictum est.

Et si ambo voluerint in muro arcus habere, fiant arcus in utraque parte profunditatis tantummodo unius pedis, ita quod spissitudo muri inter arcus sic continet unum pedem. Si autem unus voluerit arcum habere, alter vero non; tunc ille qui arcum habere voluerit, inveniet liberam petram et illam excidi faciet, et arcus de communi custo assedeatur.

Et si aliquis velit de lapide hospitare per assisam, et vicinus ejus paupertate coactus non poterit vel forsitan noluerit, tunc prebere debet per assisam volenti hospitare tres pedes de terra sua, et alter faciet murum super terram illam proprio custo suo spissitudinis trium pedum et altitudinis sexdecim pedum; et ille qui terram prebet, debet habere dimidium murum absolutum, et desuper pannam suam ponere et edificare. Et facient stillicidia ad aquam de domibus suis stillantem recipiendam et conducendam sicut predictum est. De muro vicinorum communi custo constructo semper autem licet volenti partem suam proprio custo exaltare sine dampno alterius. Si vero arcus habere voluerint, fiant in parte utraque, sicut predictum est. Sed tamen ille, qui invenerit terram, inveniet liberam petram et illam excidi faciet, et alter de proprio custo suo illam assedeat.

Hec autem assisa non conceditur alicui per quod husseria, introitus vel exitus, vel schopa ad nocumentum vicini sui extrecietur vel artetur.

Conceditur etiam hec assisa qui illam petierit de terra vicini sui, licet illa fuerit hospitata, si non fuerit hospitata de lapide.

Si vero aliquis habeat proprium murum lapideum super terram suam propriam, altitudinis sexdecim pedum, vicinus ejus debet facere stillicidium sub severunda domus, que sita est super murum illum, et in illo aquam stillantem de dicta domo recipere, et illam conducere super terram suam propriam, nisi illam conducere possit in vicum regium, et nichil tamen habere in predicto muro, quando edificaverit juxta murum illum. Et si non edificaverit, semper tamen debet aquam stillantem de domo super murum illum edificata super terram suam recipere et conducere sine dampno illius cujus murus est.

Item nullus illorum, qui habent communem murum lapideum inter se constructum, potest nec debet aliquid de parte sua illius muri prosternere vel attenuare, nec in illa arcus ponere sine assensu et voluntate alterius.

Item de cameris necessariis, que sunt in domibus civium, ita statutum est et ordinatum, quod fovea in tali camera facta, si vallata est muro lapideo debet apertio dicte fovee distare spacio duorum pedum et dimidii a terra vicini sui, licet habeat inter se murum communem. Si autem non sit muro vallata, debet distare per spatium trium pedum et dimidii a terra vicini sui. Et super talibus foveis assisa prebetur et conceditur unicuique qui eam petierit, et tam de antiquis quam de novis, nisi facte fuissent ante provisionem et ordinationem predictam, que facta fuit anno primo regni Regis Ricardi, sicut predictum est; ita quod per visum predictorum xii virorum, vel per maiorem partem illorum discussum sit si tales fovee rationabiliter facte sint an non.

Item si aliquis habuerit fenestras versus terram vicini sui, licet fuerit in seisinam de visu predictarum fenestrarum per longum tempus et etiam si predecessores sui fuerunt in seisinam de predictis fenestris, tamen bene potest vicinus suus visum illarum fenestrarum opturare, edificando ex opposito illarum fenestrarum, vel ponendo ibidem super terram suam, sicut melius viderit sibi expedire; nisi ille qui habet fenestras possit ostendere aliquid scriptum, per quod ille vicinus non poterit visum illarum fenestrarum opturare.

Item si aliquis habeat corbellos in muro vicini sui, qui murus totus est predicti vicini, ille non potest predictos corbellos amovere, ut illos in aliquo alio loco predicti muri ponat, nisi assensu illius, cujus murus est, nec plures corbellos quam antea habuit, in predicto muro ponere.

Sciendum est quod si aliquis edificet juxta tenementum vicini sui et visum sit dicto vicino illum injuste et ad dampnum tenementi sui ibidem edificare, bene potest edificationem illam impedire, datis vadio

et plegio Vicecomitibus Civitatis de prosequendo; et tunc cessabit illa edificatio quousque per xij viros predictos vel per maiorem partem illorum discussum sit, si edificatum fuerit injuste vel non. Et tunc necesse est ut ille, cujus edificatio impeditur, petat assisam.

Die autem statuto et xij viris predictis summonitis, debet Maior Civitatis cum predictis viris super tenementa illorum inter quos assisa petitur, accedere, et ibidem secundum visum predictorum xij virorum aut maioris partis illorum, auditis hinc inde querimonia conquerentis et responso adversarii sui, illud negotium terminare.

Potest autem uterque pars ad diem statutum se assoniare, et habebunt diem a die illa in quindenam in eodem loco.

Si vero pars conquerens fecerit defaltam, adversarius suus recedet sine die, et plegii conquerentis in misericordia vicecomitum. Si autem ille, de quo querimonia facta fuerit, fecerit defaltam, nichilominus procedet assisa et per considerationem predictorum xii virorum vel per maiorem partem illorum; et quod per illos judicatum fuerit debet per vicecomites illi qui fecit defaltam intimari, ut quod judicatum fuerit infra xl dies proximo sequentes ad effectum perducatur.

Et sciendum est quotiens predictum judicium infra xl dies non fuerit perfectum et super hoc querimonia facta fuerit Maiori Londoniarum, tunc debent duo viri de assisa vel tres per preceptum Maioris ibidem accedere, et si viderint quod ita sit, tunc erit ille contra quem assisa processit in misericordia vicecomitis et vicecomes proprio custu ipsius illud judicium statim perducere ad effectum tenetur.

Item si quis habet murum inter se et vicinum suum constructum, in summitate muri panna sua et meremio suo totum coopertum, licet vicinus suus habeat in predicto muro corbellos vel trabes ad sustentandum solarium suum, vel etiam arcus sive almaria, qualicunque modo ipse vicinus ille habuerit in predicto muro, vel ex concessione illius qui murum habet coopertum seu antecessoris sui vel etiam illis ignorantibus, tamen nichil amplius potest in predicto muro exigere nec habere quam habet in seisinam, sine assensu illius qui murum habet coopertum, et debet recipere aquam stillantem de domo super murum edificata sub severunda dicte domus, sicut predictum est in hoc libro, et conducere proprio custu suo.

Item si quis habet duas partes unius muri et vicinus habeat nisi tertiam partem, tamen ille vicinus potest super partem suam pannam suam ponere et edificare ita libere sicuti ille qui habet duas partes muri illius; et eodem modo debent fieri stillicidia inter ipsos, sicut

prenotatum est in hoc libro de illis qui habent inter se murum in toto communem, sed tamen quod illa pars sit altitudinis xvi pedum.

Item sciendum est quod predicta assisa non procedit, nisi testificatum fuerit quod ille versus quem assisa petitur, fuerit summonitus. Et si testificatum fuerit, tunc apparente petente assisam et xii viris de assisa vel maiore parte illorum cum Maiore Civitatis procedat assisa, si ipse summonitus venerit an non. Potest tamen ipse assoniare se ad predictam diem et habebit diem usque ad quindenam, sicut predictum est.

Item sciendum est quod si testificatum fuerit per vicecomites quod ille versus quem assisa petitur non fuerit in civitate; tunc eodem die remanet assisa, et dicetur per vicecomites illis, qui in tenemento manent, de quo assisa petitur, quod ille, cujus tenementum est, sit premonitus ut veniat a die illa in quindenam, et tunc, si venerit, an non venerit, nec se assoniaverit, procedat assisa.

Item si contingat quod homines de assisa non venerint super terram, de qua assisa petitur, per aliquod impedimentum, tunc necesse erit ut illa assisa de novo petatur vel in Hustingo, vel illo modo, quo pro diversitate temporum fieri solet, sicut in hoc libro prenotatur. Si ipsi autem super terram venerint, presentibus partibus litigantium, et maior pars xii virorum absens fuerit, licet tunc assisa remaneat, possunt tamen continuare diem illum usque in crastinum vel ad quem diem voluerint infra quindenam sequentem.

Memorandum, quod temporibus antiquis major pars civitatis hospitata fuit de lingno, et domus cooperte de stramine et stipula, et de hujusmodi coopertura; ita quando aliqua domus igne fuerit accensa, maxima pars Civitatis illo ingne fuit combusta, sicut contingebat anno primo regni Regis Stephani, ut in cronicis in hoc libro prescriptis notatur, scilicet, quod de ingne, qui accensus fuit ad pontem Londoniarum, combusta fuit ecclesia Sancti Pauli, et deinde processit ille ignis comburendo domus et edificia usque ad ecclesiam Sancti Clementis Danorum. Postea multi cives ad evitandum tale periculum pro posse suo edificaverunt in fundis suis unam domum lapideam spiscis tegulis coopertam et munitam contra sevitiam ignis, unde sepe contingebat quod, quando ignis accensus fuerit in Civitate et multa edificia vastaverit et pervenerit ad talem domum, non potens ille aliquid nocere, ibidem remansit extinctus, sic quod multe domus vicinorum per illam domum ab igne fuerunt omnino salvate.

Ideo in predicta ordinatione, que assisa vocatur, ordinatum fuit et provisum, ut Cives libenti animo hospitarent de petra, quod unusquisque, qui habuerit murum lapideum super terram suam propriam

altitudinis xvi pedum, illum possideat ita libere et digne, sicut in hoc libro predictum est, videlicet, quod vicinus suus semper debet recipere aquam de domo super murum illum edificata super terram suam, et illam conducere proprio custu suo. Et si voluerit hospitare juxta dictum murum, debet stillicidium suum sub severunda dicte domus facere ad aquam recipiendam, ita quod dicta domus remaneat secura et defensibilis contra sevitiam ignis advenientis, et sic per eam multe domus vicinorum possunt salvari et a violencia ingnis indempnes conservari.

Si quis voluerit murum totum super terram suam propriam edificare, et vicinus suus petat adversus eum assisam, in electione illius erit, aut communicare construendo communem murum inter ipsos, aut edificare murum super terram suam propriam, et illum habere et possidere ita libere et digne, sicut predictum est. Potest tamen vicinus suus, si voluerit, juxta predictum murum alium talem murum edificare et ejusdem altitudinis. Et tunc quidem fient stillicidium aut stillicidia inter ipsos eodem modo, sicut predictum est de communi muro.

Memorandum, quod quotiens viri de assisa venerint super terram de qua assisa petitur, partibus litigantium presentibus, semper debet unus de predictis exigere versus quem assisa petitur, si sciat aliquid dicere per quod assisa debeat remanere. Et si dixerit quod non, statim procedit assisa. Si autem dixerit se habere cartam ipsius, qui petit assisam vel alicujus antecessoris sui, et illam proferat, illa statim allocetur ei. Set si dicat quod ipse habebit illam cartam ad diem et terminum, tunc dabitur ei dies ad quindenam, ad quem diem poterit se assoniare et habebit diem usque ad aliam quindenam. Ad quam diem, si proferat illam cartam, allocabitur ei, et si ad predictum diem non venerit, seu venerit et cartam non produxerit, statim sine ulteriori dilatione procedat assisa.

Memorandum quod hec assisa omnibus modis ut prenotatur in hoc libro, procedit et agendo et defendendo tam versus illos qui sunt infra etatem quam versus alios qui sunt de plena etate: ita quod propter tenerem etatem alicujus assisa predicta non impeditur. Set quia talis non habet discretionem quod sciat agere vel defendere in aliquo placito, necesse est ut custos illius et ipse conjunctim submoneantur, ita quod custos suus omnino respondeat pro eo omnibus modis, quibus placitaret, si causa illa esset sua propria, et tunc quod inde factum fuerit per judicium sine reclamatione illius, qui fuerit infra etatem, quando ad etatem pervenerit, firmum et stabile permanebit.

Item si quis fecerit pavimentum in vico regio ad nocumentum Ci-

vitatis et vicini sui injuste, bene potest ille vicinus illud prohibere per ballivos Civitatis, et ita remanebit quousque per viros de assisa sit discussum et terminatum.

Et sciendum quod non pertinet ad viros de assisa ad emendam aliquam occupationem, de qua aliquis habuerit pacificam seisinam per unum annum et unum diem.

London Assise of 1212 from MS. Add. (Brit. Mus.) 14,252, fo. 133 *b* to 134 *b*.

Quedam consideratio facta per consilium proborum virorum, factum ad sedandam iram et pacificandam civitatem, et contra incendium cum Dei adjutorio muniendam.

In primis consiliunt quod omnes scotale defendantur, nisi de illis qui habuerint licentiam per commune consilium civitatis apud Gildehall'. preter eos qui volunt edificare de petra ut civitas sit secura. Ita quod id quod inde exibit tradatur duobus probis hominibus et per eos ponatur in emendationem edificii. Et quod nullus pistor forniat, vel braciatrix braciat, de nocte, neque de arundine, vel stramine, vel stipula, nisi tantum de bosco.

De carpentariis.

Item carpentarii non capiant nisi tres denarios et couredium in die, vel quatuor denarios et obolum sine couredio pro omnibus.

De cementariis et aliis operariis.

Item cementarii et tegularii capiant idem pretium. Servientes autem predictorum cementariorum et tegulatorum accipiant tres obolos cum couredio vel tres denarios pro omnibus. Sculptores lapidum liberorum duos denarios et obolum cum couredio, vel quatuor denarios pro omnibus. Item dealbatores et luti appositores, et torchiatores, duos denarios cum couredio, vel tres denarios et obolum pro omnibus. Servientes illorum tres obolos cum couredio, vel duos denarios et obolum pro omnibus. Fodiatores, et qui operantur cum civeriis, tres obolos cum couredio, vel duos denarios et obolum pro omnibus.

De coquinis.

Item, consulunt quod omnes coquine super Tamisiam dealbentur et plastrientur intus et extra, et omnia intus claustra, et diversoria ponantur omnino, ita quod non remaneat nisi simpliciter domus et thalamus.

De hiis qui ædificare volunt.

Quicumque edificare voluerit, videat sicut se et sua diligit, quod non cooperiat de arundine, nec de junco, nec de aliquo modo straminis neque stipula, nisi sit de tegula, vel cindula, vel bordo, vel si contingit de plumbo, aut et extra detorchiato infra civitatem et Portsokna. Item omnes domus que usque nunc sunt cooperte arundine vel junco qui possint plastriari plastrientur infra octo dies, et que infra terminum ita facte non fuerint, per Aldermannum et legales homines de visneto prosternantur.

Omnes domus que sunt proxime domibus lapideis in Foro que sunt de ligno, unde domus lapidee vel Forum *sit* in periculo, per visum majoris et viccomitum, et proborum virorum civitatis salve emendentur, aut, sine omni exceptione cujuscumque sint, prosternantur.

De excubiis et hiis qui vigilant.

Excubie et qui vigilant de nocte ad civitatem custodiendam exeant per diem et redeant per diem, vel illi a quo missi fuerint sint in misericordia civitatis de xl. solidis. Et quod omnes domus in quibus fornietur vel bracietur dealbentur et plastrientur intus et extra, ut salvum sint contra incendium.

De operariis qui locandi sunt.

Omnes operarii et qui locandi sunt si hec predicta non servaverint, qui de civitate sint et de Portsokene et id non teneant, tota terra sua et domus et catalla penitus amittantur, et integre remaneant ad opus civitatis. Et nullus qui sit de civitate vel Portsokne plus illis debet, in fide qua deo et civitati tenetur.

De croco habendo.

Omnes aldermanni habeant crocum aptum et cordam, et qui non habuerit infra terminum positum, sit in misericordia civitatis. Operarii autem extranei qui veniunt in civitatem, et predictam considera-

tionem sequi noluerint, corpora eorum atachiantur donec coram majore et probis hominibus ducantur, ibique judicium suum audituri. Bonum etiam dicunt esse dumtaxat quod coram unaquaque domo plena cuva aque adsit, sive lignea sit sive lapidea.

Hec facta sunt autem anno regis Johannis xiiij. (1212) mense Julii die Lune xxiiij[a] die mensis apud Gildehall', Henrico filio Ailwini tunc majore, ceterisque ejusdem civitatis baronibus ibidem tunc existentibus, civitati mederi volentes super infortunium ignis quod ibi advenerat in translatione (July 2.) sancti Benedicti per x. dies antea, eodem anno et mense, qui ignis inconsolabiliter pontem London', et quamplurima nobilium edificia, cum innumerabilibus hominum mulierumque funeribus, usque ad nichilum destruxit.

No. II.

1.

Circa A.D. 1200.

Sciant presentes et futuri quod ego Ailbarnus le Feuprer et ego Aldusa uxor ejusdem Ailberni vendidimus et quetum clamavimus extra nos et heredes nostros et hac presenti carta nostra confirmavimus Henrico Converso et Margarite uxori ejusdem Henrici et heredibus ex eis exeuntibus quoddam mesuagium quod habuimus in parochia Sancti Michaelis in Bassehawe, quod mesuagium hospitari fecimus inter domum Walteri Avenarii et domum Ricardi Conversi; scilicet cum uno pariete juxta vicum regium et cum alio pariete versus domum Walteri Avenarii, et cum alio pariete versus domum Ricardi Conversi: Quicquid in predicta domo habuimus, in lignis et lapidibus, in parietibus[a] et cameris, in opertoriis[b], in omnibus rebus cum omnibus pertinentiis suis integre absque omni retenemento. Habendum eidem Henrico et Margarete uxori sue et heredibus ex eis provenientibus et eorum assignatis extra nos et heredes nostros. Ita etiam libere et quiete quod bene licet eis super factum illud asportare quandocunque voluerint et ad quemcunque locum voluerint absque omni impedimento et contradictione. Ego vero Ailbarnus predictus et ego Aldusa predicta et heredes nostri predictum mesuagium scilicet super factum quod in prefato loco posuimus integre cum omnibus pertinentiis suis predicto Henrico et Margarete et heredibus ex eis exeuntibus et eorum assignatis finabiliter contra omnes homines et feminas warantizare tenemur, et ad majorem securitatem

[a] The walls were probably of stone, and built according to the assise of 1189.
[b] Possibly work-shops. See Du Cange sub voce.

posuimus in contraplegium omnia catalla nostra que habemus in Civitate London' et extra, et presens scriptum sigillis nostris roboravimus. Pro hac vero vendicione quieta clamacione warantizacione et presentis carte nostre confirmacione dederunt nobis Henricus et Margareta predicti quadraginta solidos esterlingorum, Hiis testibus Roberto Capellano &c.

2.

Circa A.D. 1212.

Sciant presentes et futuri, quod hec est convencio facta inter Johannem Bocquointe et Julianam uxorem suam, et Johannem filium Thome Bermund' et heredes ipsius Johannis Bermund', et inter Reginaldum de Leges et heredes suos; scilicet, quod murus unde contentio fuit inter eos cum antiquo muro existente retro, debet esse communis inter eos, quantum terra predicti Reginaldi continet in longitudine usque ad viam que vocatur Athelingestrate, ad faciendum ex parte sua, scilicet, ex medietate muri, racionabiliter quod ei necesse fuerit ad edificacionem suam, sine dampno et fractura muri: tali condicione, quod predictus Reginaldus de Leges et heredes sui debent facere inperpetuum gutteram bonam inter predictum Johannem filium Thome Bermund' et heredes suos, et eundem Reginaldum et heredes suos, de proprio custo suo, bene et utiliter, per totam longitudinem muri predicti. Ita quod predictus Johannes filius Thome Bermund', vel heredes sui, inde dampnum non habeant, nec predicta Juliana quamdiu vixerit. Si forte contigerit quod pro defectu reparacionis predicte guttere predictus Johannes Bermund' vel heredes sui, vel predicta Juliana dampnum aliquod incurrerent, predictus Reginaldus vel heredes sui totum illud dampnum, predicto Johanni Bermund' et heredibus suis, et predicte Juliane restaurabunt. Et predictum murum securum eis de proprio custo reparabunt. Et sciendum est quod illud necessarium predicti Reginaldi, quod modo ibidem est, remanebit in eodem loco, sine indempnitate muri predicti. Ita quod si predictus Johannes Bermund' vel heredes sui, vel predicta Juliana aliquod dampnum habuerint de predicto muro per illud necessarium, vel causa illius necessarii, prenominatus Reginaldus de Leges, vel heredes sui, totum illud dampnum predicto Johanni Bermund' et heredibus suis, et predicte Juliane restaurabunt, et predictum murum securum eis de proprio custo suo reparabunt. Et arche que sunt ex alia parte, contra illud necessarium, versus prefatam Julianam et predictum Johannem Bermund', debent impleri petra et calce competenter. Pro hac autem convencione et warantisione et

sigillorum suorum appositione, et presentis cyrographi confirmatione, dedit predictus Reginaldus de Leges predicto Johanni Bocquointe, et predicte Juliane, et predicto Johanni Bermund', quatuor marcas et dimidiam argenti, et invenit plenarie medietatem reparationis novi muri. Hanc igitur convencionem fideliter ex utraque parte tenendam predictus Johannes Bocquointe, et predicta Juliana, et predictus Johannes Bermund' pro se et pro heredibus suis, et prenominatus Reginaldus de Leges pro se et pro heredibus suis, sine fraude affidaverunt. Hiis testibus: domino Rogero filio Alani, Majore London'; Constantino filio Alulphi, aldermanno; et aliis.

3.

Circa A.D. 1212.

Sciant omnes presentes et futuri, quod ego Robertus Camerarius concessi et dimisi Randulfo fratri Eustacii quandam domum meam, scilicet, illam domum in qua predictus Randulfus manet, totum managium, scilicet, quod ipse tenet de me, in ligno et lapide; habendam et tenendam de me et heredibus meis, illi et heredibus suis, in feodo et hereditate et finabiliter; reddendo unoquoque anno mihi, vel heredibus meis, xxij. solidos, duobus terminis anni, scilicet, infra octabas Pasche xj. solidos, et infra octabas Sancti Michaelis xj. solidos, omni occasione remota. Et ita, quod ego vel heredes mei non poterimus hoc predictum tenementum vendere, nec expendere, nec invadiare, nisi solummodo hos predictos xxij. solidos. Neque illum vel heredes suos poterimus dehospitare, propter me, vel propter heredes meos, hospitare. Nec ego vel heredes mei poterimus illum visum qui est de veteri domo, quam ipse tenet de me, obstupare, nec superius nec inferius. Nec ego vel heredes mei poterimus amplius exigere de consu a predicto Randulfo, vel heredibus suis, nisi solummodo hos xxij. solidos prenominatos. Nec ego vel heredes mei poterimus predictum Randulfum vel heredes suos implacitare de aqua que cadit de veteri domo sua versus occidentem. Et Randulfus affidavit legaliter fidem mihi et heredibus meis de toto isto tenemento prenominato. Et propter hanc conventionem et concessionem dedit mihi Randulfus in gersummam xl. solidos, et uxori mee j bisantum auri, et primogenito filio meo j. bisantum auri. Et si forte evenerit quod Randulfus vel heredes sui velint relinquere feodum suum et tenementum, debent mihi reddere vel heredibus meis tenementum illud, tam bene herbergatum in ligno et lapide, sicut ipse Randulfus recepit de Willelmo Camerario patre meo. Hiis testibus: Stephano, sacerdote de Sancto Thoma; Ricardo Brit; Johanne Buc; [et multis aliis].

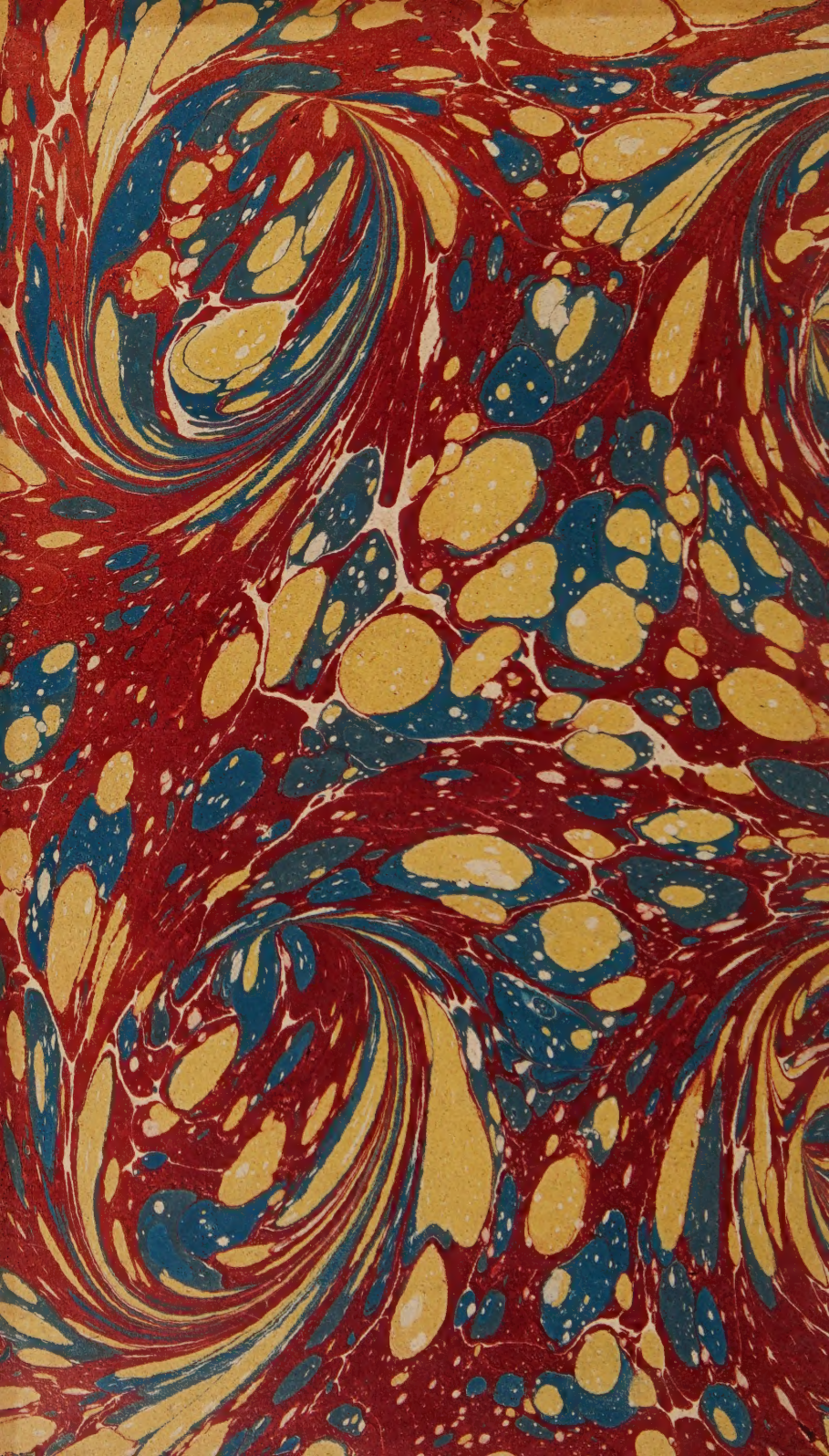
4.

A.D. 1217—1218.

Hec est convencio facta inter Robertum filium Simonis et Reginaldum de Lyeng', scilicet, quod predictus Reginaldus et heredes sui, de custo suo, inperpetuum facient et reparabunt stillicidium plumbeum quantum murus lapideus extenditur quem idem Robertus totum fecit super terram quam Reginaldus Timbermongre ei liberavit ad illum murum construendum inter eos versus orientem, scilicet terre ipsius Roberti, et ita debent facere et reparare stillicidium illud de plumbo, ne idem Robertus vel heredes sui in aliquo tempore proinde damnum incurrant. Predictus eciam Reginaldus et heredes sui habebunt tantum in predicto muro decem corbellos, et in muro dicti Roberti versus aquilonem duos corbellos tantum. Ita quod illi duodecim corbelli non sint majoris altitudinis a terra quam octo pedes, et, illis deficientibus, non poterunt nec debent alios grossiores nec grandiores, altius vel inferius, nec alibi ponere vel habere quam alii fuerunt die quo hec convencio facta fuit. Et idem Reginaldus et heredes sui non poterunt nec debent amplius habere nec clamare in predicto muro lapideo versus orientem terre dicti Roberti quam rebatum suum tantum, cum decem corbellis ut dictum est sitis, quam scilicet rebatum idem Reginaldus et heredes sui si voluerint, et facultatem ad hoc habuerint, poterunt exaltare de tribus pedibus, ita tamen quod non poterunt obturare visum fenestre de coquina dicti Roberti. Preterea dictus Reginaldus et heredes sui finabiliter debent recipere aquam decidentem de coquina et bracino dicti Roberti, quantum, scilicet, murus lapideus ejusdem coquine extendit in longitudine. Et preterea dictus Robertus concessit eidem Reginaldo et heredibus suis quod, si voluerint, exaltent rebatum suum de tribus pedibus versus aquilonem dicte coquine et bracini dicti Roberti. Ita tamen quod aquam inde decidentem, ut dictum est, recipiant. Et de muro superiori versus occidentem inter terram dicti Roberti et terram ipsius Reginaldi, medietas erit dicti Roberti et heredum suorum, et altera medietas dicti Reginaldi et heredum suorum. Preterea dictus Reginaldus et heredes sui habebunt foveam camere private sue in eodem loco quo fuit die quo hec convencio facta est. Et si aliam alibi facere voluerint, ita faciant quod non sit prope murum dicti Roberti nec heredum suorum de tribus pedibus largiter. Si autem dictus murus per forisfactum dicti Roberti vel heredum suorum, vel per foveam camere private, vel aliquo alio casu cecidit vel devastaverit, pactum est quod illud emendari vel reparari faciant. Et si murus ille per

forisfactum dicti Reginaldi vel heredum suorum, vel per foveam camere private, vel aliquo alio casu cecidit vel devastaverit, pactum est quod idem Reginaldus vel heredes sui illud emendari et reparari faciant. Hanc convencionem fideliter et sine malo ingenio tenendam quilibet eorum alteri pro se et suis heredibus affidavit, et sigillo suo confirmavit. Hiis testibus: Martino filio Alicie, Aldermanno; Serlone Mercero; Willelmo de Ely; [et aliis]. Actum fuit ix. Kalendis Aprilis, presentibus predictis, anno regni Henrici regis secundo.

OXFORD:
PRINTED BY I. SHRIMPTON.



SPERO
EX·LIBRIS
HSS
HERBERT S. LEON